

Oracle® Financials Common Country Features

User Guide

Release 11i

Part No. A81238-03

April 2003

Oracle Financials Common Country Features User Guide, Release 11i

Part No. A81238-03

Copyright © 1996, 2003 Oracle Corporation. All rights reserved.

Contributors: German Bertot, Sheila Bhaumik, Craig Borchardt, Jill Burton, Caroline Clyde, Mike Coker, Martin Gruber, Caroline Guenther, Joe Gum, Joanne Hay, Hiroshi Hiraga, Jeff Hill, Clara Jaeckel, Paul Jaines, Caroline Jarvis, Reyn Johnson, Matthew Kaminski, Naomi Kato, Linda Kline, Jason Liu, Robert MacIsaac, Karunakaran Uma Maheswari, Sanjay Mathur, Ken Mizuta, Essan Ni, Didier Nivet, Kristin Penaskovic, Kai Pigg, Zoë Read, Matthew Roberts, Helge Scheil, Asako Takahashi, Argiris Vassilakos, Terrance Wampler, Mick Washbrooke, Isaac Williams, Shawniqua Williams

The Programs (which include both the software and documentation) contain proprietary information of Oracle Corporation; they are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are also protected by copyright, patent and other intellectual and industrial property laws. Reverse engineering, disassembly or decompilation of the Programs, except to the extent required to obtain interoperability with other independently created software or as specified by law, is prohibited.

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. If you find any problems in the documentation, please report them to us in writing. Oracle Corporation does not warrant that this document is error-free. Except as may be expressly permitted in your license agreement for these Programs, no part of these Programs may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose, without the express written permission of Oracle Corporation.

If the Programs are delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing or using the programs on behalf of the U.S. Government, the following notice is applicable:

Restricted Rights Notice Programs delivered subject to the DOD FAR Supplement are "commercial computer software" and use, duplication, and disclosure of the Programs, including documentation, shall be subject to the licensing restrictions set forth in the applicable Oracle license agreement. Otherwise, Programs delivered subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulations are "restricted computer software" and use, duplication, and disclosure of the Programs shall be subject to the restrictions in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software - Restricted Rights (June, 1987). Oracle Corporation, 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

The Programs are not intended for use in any nuclear, aviation, mass transit, medical, or other inherently dangerous applications. It shall be the licensee's responsibility to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure the safe use of such applications if the Programs are used for such purposes, and Oracle Corporation disclaims liability for any damages caused by such use of the Programs.

Oracle is a registered trademark, and Oracle8i, Oracle9i, Oracle*MetaLink*, Oracle Store, PL/SQL, Pro*C, SQL*Net, and SQL*Plus, are trademarks or registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Contents

Send Us Your Comments	xi
Preface.....	xiii
About this Country-Specific User Guide	xiv
Appendix D describes how to navigate to character mode forms and GUI windows.	xv
Documentation Accessibility	xvi
Audience for this Guide.....	xvii
Other Information Sources	xviii
Installation and System Administration	xxiii
Training and Support.....	xxv
Do Not Use Database Tools to Modify Oracle Applications Data	xxvi
About Oracle	xxvii
Thank You.....	xxviii
1 Oracle General Ledger	
Inflation Adjustment Overview	1-2
Maintaining Both Historical and Inflation-Adjusted Balances.....	1-4
Maintaining Only Inflation-Adjusted Balances	1-7
Prerequisites	1-9
1. Defining the Main Set of Books	1-10
2. Defining the Adjusted Set of Books	1-11
3. Entering Transactions in the Main Set of Books	1-12
4. Posting Journal Entries in the Main Set of Books	1-13
5. Running the Latin American General Ledger Journal Copy Process.....	1-14

6. Posting Journal Entries in the Adjusted Set of Books.....	1-16
Setting Up Oracle General Ledger for Inflation Adjustment	1-17
1. Define Inflation Ratio Precision.....	1-18
2. Define Inflation Adjustment Accounting Models.....	1-19
3. Define Price Indexes	1-22
Adjusting Accounts for Inflation.....	1-24
Submitting the Inflation Adjustment Process	1-25
Using the Inflation Adjustment Date	1-33
Importing Journal Entries	1-34
Latin American General Ledger Inflation Adjustment Report	1-36
Overview of General Ledger Entry Reconciliation.....	1-39
Setting Up General Ledger Entry Reconciliation.....	1-40
1. Add the RECONCILIATION FLAG Segment Qualifier	1-41
2. Enable Reconciliation for Account Segment Values.....	1-42
3. Enable Reconciliation for Code Combinations.....	1-44
Entering Reconciliation References	1-45
Performing Manual Account Reconciliation.....	1-46
Performing Manual Account Reconciliation Reversal	1-50
General Ledger Automatic Reconciliation Report	1-52
General Ledger Reconciled Transactions Report.....	1-57
General Ledger Unreconciled Transactions Report	1-62
Journal Allocation.....	1-66
Setting Up General Ledger for Journal Allocation	1-68
Defining Journal Sources.....	1-69
Defining Journal Categories.....	1-70
Defining Document Sequences.....	1-71
Setting Up an Audit Trail	1-72
Defining Allocated Journals.....	1-73
Validating Journal Allocations	1-77
Creating Journal Allocations	1-80
Correcting Journal Allocations.....	1-85
Unallocating Journal Allocations	1-86
Journal Allocation - Rule Set Listing	1-88
Statutory Trial Balance Report	1-89
Regional Account Analysis Report	1-94

Tax Reconciliation by Taxable Account Report	1-98
---	-------------

2 Oracle Payables

Subledger Balance Reporting for Oracle Payables	2-2
Subledger to General Ledger Reconciliation	2-3
Maintaining Historical Subledger Balances for Oracle Payables	2-4
Supplier Balances Report Sets	2-5
Supplier Account Balance Maintenance.....	2-6
Supplier Balances Detail and Summary Reports	2-7
Supplier Account Balance Maintenance by Date.....	2-15
Supplier Account Balance Detail Report.....	2-16
Payables Credit Balance Report.....	2-23
RXi Payables Invoice Register by Detail Report	2-27

3 Oracle Receivables

Copy and Void Invoices Overview.....	3-2
Setting Up Copy and Void Invoices	3-4
1. Define the Void Transaction Type	3-5
2. Enable Automatic Transaction Numbering.....	3-7
3. Define Void Reasons	3-8
Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices Preview Report	3-9
Running the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices Process	3-13
Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices Report.....	3-16
Reviewing an Invoice Copy Status	3-19
Overview of Interest Invoice	3-21
Setting Up Interest Invoice	3-22
1. Line Transaction Flexfield.....	3-23
2. Invoice Transaction Flexfield.....	3-25
3. Defining AutoInvoice Territory Tuning Segment	3-27
4. Defining Unit of Measure.....	3-28
5. Defining Line Order	3-29
6. Defining Grouping Rule	3-30
7. Defining Transaction Type.....	3-31
8. Defining Transaction Source.....	3-32
9. Defining Standard Memo Lines	3-35

10. Defining Standard Messages.....	3-36
11. Defining Interest Invoice Interest Rates	3-37
Setting Up a Customer Profile.....	3-39
The Interest Invoice Creation Process	3-51
Reviewing and Modifying Suggested Interest Invoices.....	3-55
Contra Charging Overview	3-59
Setting Up for Contra Charging.....	3-61
1. Define Document Categories	3-62
2. Define Payables Lookups	3-64
3. Define Transaction Types	3-65
4. Define Transaction Sources	3-67
5. Define Automatic Accounting	3-70
6. Define Descriptive Flexfield Segments.....	3-71
7. Define Standard Memo Lines (optional).....	3-75
Receivables Credit Balance Report	3-76
Entering Contra Charging Transactions	3-83
Using the Expense Report Import Program	3-87
Using the AutoInvoice Import Program.....	3-89
Contra Netting Report.....	3-91
Latin American Tax Requirements	3-99
Latin Tax Engine Overview.....	3-101
Taxes, Tax Categories, and Tax Rates.....	3-103
Tax Conditions and Tax Condition Values.....	3-104
Tax Group	3-106
Tax Rules.....	3-107
Latin Tax Engine Tax Calculation	3-108
Determining Tax Categories	3-109
Determining Tax Codes	3-110
Determining Base Rates	3-112
Calculating the Tax.....	3-114
Setting Up the Latin Tax Engine	3-117
Setup Steps and Options.....	3-120
1. Define System Options.....	3-124
2. Define Tax Conditions	3-126
3. Define Tax Condition Values.....	3-127

4. Define Legal Message Exception Codes.....	3-128
5. Define Tax Categories.....	3-129
6. Define Tax Codes and Rates.....	3-133
7. Assign Default Tax Codes to Tax Categories.....	3-135
8. Define Latin Tax Category Details.....	3-136
9. Define Latin Tax Category Schedules.....	3-138
10. Associate Tax Categories with Tax Conditions and Values.....	3-141
11. Define Tax Condition Classes for Organizations.....	3-146
12. Assign Tax Condition Classes to Organizations.....	3-148
13. Define Tax Condition Classes for Contributors.....	3-150
14. Assign Tax Condition Classes to Contributors.....	3-152
15. Define Customers.....	3-153
16. Define Customer Site (Bill To, Ship To).....	3-154
17. Define Customer Site Tax Profiles.....	3-155
18. Define Latin Locations.....	3-157
19. Define Tax Condition Classes for Transactions.....	3-159
20. Define Fiscal Classifications.....	3-161
21. Define Items.....	3-163
22. Assign Tax Condition Classes and Fiscal Classifications to Items.....	3-164
23. Define Memo Lines.....	3-165
24. Assign Tax Condition Classes and Fiscal Classifications to Memo Lines.....	3-166
25. Define Transaction Types.....	3-167
26. Define Latin Tax Groups.....	3-168
27. Assign Tax Group to Transaction Types.....	3-171
28. Define Tax Exceptions by Fiscal Classification.....	3-172
29. Define Tax Exceptions by Items.....	3-174
30. Define Tax Exceptions by Customer Site.....	3-176
31. Define Tax Exceptions by Transaction Condition Value.....	3-178
32. Define Latin Tax Rules.....	3-180
33. Define Legal Messages.....	3-183
34. Associate Legal Messages and Tax Rules.....	3-184
How the Latin Tax Engine Calculates Taxes.....	3-190
Using the Customer Interface Program.....	3-204
Mapping Globalization Flexfield Context Codes.....	3-206
Mapping Globalization Flexfield Segments.....	3-208

Customer Interface Transfer Report	3-215
Taxpayer ID Validations.....	3-216
Using the AutoInvoice Interface Program	3-217
Mapping Globalization Flexfield Context Codes.....	3-218
Mapping Globalization Flexfield Segments.....	3-220
Subledger Balance Reporting for Oracle Receivables.....	3-231
Subledger to General Ledger Reconciliation	3-233
Maintaining Historical Subledger Balances for Oracle Receivables.....	3-234
Customer Balances Report Sets.....	3-235
Customer Account Balance Maintenance	3-236
Customer Balances Detail and Summary Reports.....	3-237
Customer Account Balance Maintenance by Date.....	3-246
Customer Account Balance Detail Report.....	3-247
Regional Invoice Format.....	3-256
Receipt Acknowledgment Letter	3-261
Enabling Receipt Acknowledgment for a Customer Site	3-264
Viewing Receipt Acknowledgment Information	3-265
Report Parameters	3-266

4 Oracle Assets

Inflation Adjustment Overview	4-2
Basic Business Needs.....	4-4
Major Features.....	4-5
Maintaining Both Historical and Inflation-Adjusted Amounts.....	4-7
Maintaining Only Inflation-Adjusted Amounts	4-8
Prerequisites	4-9
Setting Up Oracle Assets for Inflation Adjustment.....	4-11
Enable Automatic Revaluation Rate Calculation.....	4-12
Define Inflation Ratio Precision.....	4-13
Define Price Indexes	4-14
Set Up Depreciation Books.....	4-16
Set Up Asset Categories.....	4-17
Define Inflation Start Dates	4-19
Set Up Assets in a Depreciation Book.....	4-21
Adjusting Assets for Inflation.....	4-22

Running the Calculate Gains and Losses Program	4-24
Revaluing Assets	4-25
Performing Oracle Assets Procedures	4-30
Capitalizing CIP Assets	4-31
Retiring Assets	4-32
Running Depreciation	4-33
Running the Create Journal Entries Process	4-34
Running the Latin American Fixed Assets Inflation Adjustment of Retired Assets Program	4-35
Running the Journal Import Process	4-36
Regional Fixed Assets Inflation Adjusted Asset Summary Report	4-37
Statutory Reports	4-40
Statutory Asset Ledger Report	4-42
Statutory Asset Cost Detail Report	4-46
Statutory Asset Reserve Detail Report	4-50
Fixed Assets Register Report	4-55

5 Additional Company Information

Additional Company Information	5-2
Setting Up Additional Company Information	5-4
1. Set Profile Options	5-5
2. Set Up the Location	5-6
3. Define the Organization	5-22
4. Set Up Business Entity Relationships (Argentina only)	5-23
Defining the Tax Authority	5-24
Defining Business Entity Relationships	5-25
5. Associate Company Information with Responsibilities	5-27

A Standard Navigation Paths

Standard Navigation Paths	A-2
--	-----

B Using Globalization Flexfields

Using Globalization Flexfields	B-2
---	-----

C Profile Options

Profile Options C-2

D Character Mode to GUI Navigation Paths

Character Mode to GUI Navigation Paths D-2

Glossary

Index

Send Us Your Comments

Oracle Financials Common Country Features User Guide, Release 11i

Part No. A81238-03

Oracle Corporation welcomes your comments and suggestions on the quality and usefulness of this user guide. Your input is an important part of the information used for revision.

- Did you find any errors?
- Is the information clearly presented?
- Do you need more information? If so, where?
- Are the examples correct? Do you need more examples?
- What features did you like most?

If you find any errors or have any other suggestions for improvement, please indicate the document title and part number, and the chapter, section, and page number (if available). You can send comments to us in the following ways:

- Electronic mail: globedoc_us@oracle.com
- FAX: (801) 659-7164 Attention: Oracle Applications Global Financials Documentation
- Postal service:
Oracle Corporation
Oracle Applications Global Financials Documentation
500 Oracle Parkway
Redwood Shores, CA 94065
USA

If you would like a reply, please give your name, address, telephone number, and (optionally) electronic mail address.

If you have problems with the software, please contact your local Oracle Support Services.

Preface

Welcome to Release 11i of the *Oracle Financials Common Country Features User Guide*.

This user guide includes information to help you effectively work with Oracle Financials Common Country Features and contains detailed information about the following:

- Overview and reference information
- Specific tasks that you can accomplish with Oracle Financials Common Country Features
- How to use Oracle Financials Common Country Features windows
- Oracle Financials Common Country Features programs, reports, and listings
- Oracle Financials Common Country Features functions and features

This preface explains how this user guide is organized and introduces other sources of information that can help you use Oracle Financials Common Country Features.

About this Country-Specific User Guide

This user guide documents country-specific functionality developed for use within your country and supplements our core Financials user guides. This user guide also includes tips about using core functionality to meet your country's legal and business requirements, as well as task and reference information. The following chapters are included:

- Chapter 1 describes Oracle General Ledger, including inflation adjustment for Latin America, General Ledger entry reconciliation for Oracle Financials for Europe, and special features in Oracle General Ledger for regional requirements.
- Chapter 2 describes Oracle Payables, including subledger balance reporting and the Payables Credit Balance report.
- Chapter 3 describes Oracle Receivables, including copy and void invoices, interest invoice, contra charging, the Latin Tax Engine, the Customer Interface program, subledger balance reporting, the Regional Invoice Format, and the Receipt Acknowledgment Letter.
- Chapter 4 describes Oracle Assets, including inflation adjustment, statutory reports, DACH reports, and the Fixed Assets Register report.
- Chapter 5 describes how to use additional company information.
- Appendix A describes how to navigate to each window in Oracle Financials Common Country Features.
- Appendix B describes how to use globalization flexfields.
- Appendix C describes the profile options that you must set for Oracle Financials Common Country Features.

Appendix D describes how to navigate to character mode forms and GUI windows.

Documentation Accessibility

Our goal is to make Oracle products, services, and supporting documentation accessible, with good usability, to the disabled community. To that end, our documentation includes features that make information available to users of assistive technology. This documentation is available in HTML format, and contains markup to facilitate access by the disabled community. Standards will continue to evolve over time, and Oracle Corporation is actively engaged with other market-leading technology vendors to address technical obstacles so that our documentation can be accessible to all of our customers. For additional information, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program Web site at <http://www.oracle.com/accessibility/>.

Accessibility of Code Examples in Documentation

JAWS, a Windows screen reader, may not always correctly read the code examples in this document. The conventions for writing code require that closing braces should appear on an otherwise empty line; however, JAWS may not always read a line of text that consists solely of a bracket or brace.

Audience for this Guide

This guide assumes you have a working knowledge of the following:

- The principles and customary practices of your business area.
- Oracle Financials Common Country Features.

If you have never used Oracle Financials Common Country Features, we suggest you attend one or more of the Oracle training classes available through Oracle University.

- The Oracle Applications graphical user interface.

To learn more about the Oracle Applications graphical user interface, read the *Oracle Applications User Guide*.

See Other Information Sources for more information about Oracle Applications product information.

Other Information Sources

You can choose from other sources of information, including online documentation, training, and support services, to increase your knowledge and understanding of Oracle Financials Common Country Features.

If this user guide refers you to other Oracle Applications documentation, use only the Release 11i versions of those guides unless we specify otherwise.

Online Documentation

All Oracle Applications documentation is available online (HTML or PDF).

- **Online Help** - The new features section in the HTML help describes new features in 11i. This information is updated for each new release of Oracle Financials Common Country Features. The new features section also includes information about any features that were not yet available when this guide was printed. For example, if your administrator has installed software from a mini-packs an upgrade, this document describes the new features. Online help patches are available on MetaLink.
- **11i Features Matrix** - This document lists new features available by patch and identifies any associated new documentation. The new features matrix document is available on MetaLink.
- **About Document** - Refer to the About document for patches that you have installed to learn about new documentation or documentation patches that you can download. The new About document is available on MetaLink.

Related User Guides

This user guide documents country-specific functionality developed in addition to our Oracle Financials core products. Because our country-specific functionality is used in association with our core Financials products and shares functional and setup information with other Oracle Applications, you should consult other related user guides when you set up and use Oracle Financials Common Country Features.

You can read the guides online by choosing Library from the expandable menu on your HTML help window, by reading from the Oracle Applications Document Library CD included in your media pack, or by using a Web browser with a URL that your system administrator provides.

If you require printed guides, you can purchase them from the Oracle store at <http://oraclestore.oracle.com>.

Oracle Applications User Guide

This guide explains how to navigate the system, enter data, and query information, and introduces other basic features of the GUI available with this release of Oracle Financials Common Country Features (and any other Oracle Applications product).

You can also access this user guide online by choosing “Getting Started and Using Oracle Applications” from the Oracle Applications help system.

Oracle Financials Country-Specific User Guides

These manuals document functionality developed to meet legal and business requirements in countries that you do business in. Look for a user guide that is appropriate to your country; for example, see the Oracle Financials for the Czech Republic User Guide for more information about using this software in the Czech Republic.

Oracle Financials RXi Reports Administration Tool User Guide

Use the RXi reports administration tool to design the content and layout of RXi reports. RXi reports let you order, edit, and present report information to better meet your company’s reporting needs.

Oracle General Ledger User Guide

Use this manual when you plan and define your chart of accounts, accounting period types and accounting calendar, functional currency, and set of books. It also describes how to define journal entry sources and categories so that you can create journal entries for your general ledger. If you use multiple currencies, use this manual when you define additional rate types and enter daily rates. This manual also includes complete information on implementing budgetary control.

Oracle Purchasing User Guide

Use this manual to read about entering and managing the purchase orders that you match to invoices.

Oracle Payables User Guide

This manual describes how accounts payable transactions are created and entered into Oracle Payables. This manual also contains detailed setup information for Oracle Payables. Use this manual to learn how to implement flexible address formats for different countries. You can use flexible address formats in the suppliers, customers, banks, invoices, and payments windows in both Oracle Payables and Oracle Receivables.

Oracle Receivables User Guide

Use this manual to learn how to implement flexible address formats for different countries. You can use flexible address formats in the suppliers, customers, banks, invoices, and payments windows in both Oracle Payables and Oracle Receivables. This manual also explains how to set up your system, create transactions, and run reports in Oracle Receivables.

Oracle Assets User Guide

Use this manual to add assets and cost adjustments directly into Oracle Assets from invoice information.

Oracle Projects User Guide

Use this manual to learn how to enter expense reports in Projects that you import into Payables to create invoices. You can also use this manual to see how to create Project information in Projects which you can then record for an invoice or invoice distribution.

Oracle Cash Management User Guide

This manual explains how you can reconcile your payments with your bank statements.

Using Oracle HRMS - The Fundamentals

This user guide explains how to setup and use enterprise modeling, organization management, and cost analysis. It also includes information about defining payrolls.

Oracle Workflow Guide

This manual explains how to define new workflow business processes as well as customize existing Oracle Applications-embedded workflow processes. You also use this guide to complete the setup steps necessary for any Oracle Applications product that includes workflow-enabled processes.

Oracle Financials Open Interfaces Guide

This guide contains a brief summary of each Oracle Financial Applications open interface.

Oracle Applications Character Mode to GUI Menu Path Changes

This is a quick reference guide for experienced Oracle Applications end users migrating from character mode to a graphical user interface (GUI). This guide lists each character mode form and describes which GUI windows or functions replace it.

Multiple Reporting Currencies in Oracle Applications

If you use Multiple Reporting Currencies feature to report and maintain accounting records in more than one currency, use this manual before implementing Oracle Financials Common Country Features. The manual details additional steps and setup considerations for implementing Oracle Financials Common Country Features with this feature.

Multiple Organizations in Oracle Applications

If you use the Oracle Applications Multiple Organization Support feature to use multiple sets of books for one Oracle Financials installation, use this guide to learn about setting up and using Oracle Financials with this feature.

There are special considerations for using Multiple Organizations in Europe with document sequences, legal entity reporting, and drill-down from General Ledger. Consult the Multiple Organizations in Oracle Applications guide for more information about using Multiple Organizations in Europe.

Oracle Applications Flexfields Guide

This guide provides flexfields planning, setup, and reference information for your implementation team, as well as for users responsible for the ongoing maintenance of Oracle Applications product data. This guide also provides information on creating custom reports on flexfields data.

Oracle Alert User Guide

Use this guide to define periodic and event alerts that monitor the status of your Oracle Applications data.

Oracle Applications Implementation Wizard User Guide

If you are implementing more than one Oracle product, you can use the Oracle Applications Implementation Wizard to coordinate your setup activities. This guide describes how to use the wizard.

Oracle Applications Developer's Guide

This guide contains the coding standards followed by Oracle Applications development. It describes the Oracle Application Object Library components needed to implement the Oracle Applications user interface described in the *Oracle Applications User Interface Standards*. It also provides information to help you build your custom Oracle Developer forms so that they integrate with Oracle Applications.

Oracle Applications User Interface Standards

This guide contains the user interface (UI) standards followed by Oracle Applications development. It describes the UI for the Oracle Applications products and how to apply this UI to the design of an application built by using Oracle Forms.

Installation and System Administration

Installing Oracle Applications

This guide provides instructions for managing the installation of Oracle Applications products. In Release 11*i*, much of the installation process is handled using Oracle One-Hour Install, which minimizes the time it takes to install Oracle Applications and the Oracle 8*i* Server technology stack by automating many of the required steps. This guide contains instructions for using Oracle One-Hour Install and lists the tasks you need to perform to finish your installation. You should use this guide in conjunction with individual product user guides and implementation guides.

Oracle Financials Country-Specific Installation Supplement

Use this manual to learn about general country information, such as responsibilities and report security groups, as well as any post-install steps required by some countries or the Global Accounting Engine.

Upgrading Oracle Applications

Refer to this guide if you are upgrading your Oracle Applications Release 10.7 or Release 11.0 products to Release 11*i*. This guide describes the upgrade process in general and lists database upgrade and product-specific upgrade tasks. You must be at either Release 10.7 (NCA, SmartClient, or character mode) or Release 11.0 to upgrade to Release 11*i*. You cannot upgrade to Release 11*i* directly from releases prior to 10.7.

Oracle Applications Product Update Notes

Use this guide as a reference if you are responsible for upgrading an installation of Oracle Applications. It provides a history of the changes to individual Oracle Applications products between Release 11.0 and Release 11*i*. It includes new features and enhancements and changes made to database objects, profile options, and seed data for this interval.

Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide

This guide provides planning and reference information for the Oracle Applications System Administrator. It contains information on how to define security, customize menus and online help, and manage processing.

Oracle Global Financial Applications Technical Reference Manual

The *Oracle Global Financial Applications Technical Reference Manual* contains database diagrams and a detailed description of regional and related applications database tables, forms, reports, and programs. This information helps you convert data from your existing applications, integrate Oracle Financials with non-Oracle applications, and write custom reports for Oracle Financials.

You can order a technical reference manual for any product you have licensed. Technical reference manuals are available in paper format only.

Training and Support

Training

We offer a complete set of training courses to help you and your staff master Oracle Applications. We can help you develop a training plan that provides thorough training for both your project team and your end users. We will work with you to organize courses appropriate to your job or area of responsibility.

Training professionals can show you how to plan your training throughout the implementation process so that the right amount of information is delivered to key people when they need it the most. You can attend courses at any one of our many Educational Centers, or you can arrange for our trainers to teach at your facility. We also offer Net classes, where training is delivered over the Internet, and many multimedia-based courses on CD. In addition, we can tailor standard courses or develop custom courses to meet your needs.

Support

From on-site support to central support, our team of experienced professionals provides the help and information you need to keep Oracle Financials Common Country Features working for you. This team includes your Technical Representative, Account Manager, and Oracle's large staff of consultants and support specialists with expertise in your business area, managing an Oracle server, and your hardware and software environment.

Do Not Use Database Tools to Modify Oracle Applications Data

We **STRONGLY RECOMMEND** that you never use SQL*Plus, Oracle Data Browser, database triggers, or any other tool to modify Oracle Applications tables, unless we tell you to do so in our guides.

Oracle provides powerful tools you can use to create, store, change, retrieve, and maintain information in an Oracle database. But if you use Oracle tools such as SQL*Plus to modify Oracle Applications data, you risk destroying the integrity of your data and you lose the ability to audit changes to your data.

Because Oracle Applications tables are interrelated, any change you make using an Oracle Applications form can update many tables at once. But when you modify Oracle Applications data using anything other than Oracle Applications forms, you might change a row in one table without making corresponding changes in related tables. If your tables get out of synchronization with each other, you risk retrieving erroneous information and you risk unpredictable results throughout Oracle Applications.

When you use Oracle Applications forms to modify your data, Oracle Applications automatically checks that your changes are valid. Oracle Applications also keeps track of who changes information. But, if you enter information into database tables using database tools, you may store invalid information. You also lose the ability to track who has changed your information because SQL*Plus and other database tools do not keep a record of changes.

About Oracle

Oracle Corporation develops and markets an integrated line of software products for database management, applications development, decision support and office automation, as well as Oracle Applications. Oracle Applications provides the E-business Suite, a fully integrated suite of more than 70 software modules for financial management, Internet procurement, business intelligence, supply chain management, manufacturing, project systems, human resources and sales and service management.

Oracle products are available for mainframes, minicomputers, personal computers, network computers, and personal digital assistants, enabling organizations to integrate different computers, different operating systems, different networks, and even different database management systems, into a single, unified computing and information resource.

Oracle is the world's leading supplier of software for information management, and the world's second largest software company. Oracle offers its database, tools, and application products, along with related consulting, education and support services, in over 145 countries around the world.

Thank You

Thank you for using Oracle Financials Common Country Features and this user guide.

We value your comments and feedback. Please use the Reader's Comment Form to explain what you like or dislike about Oracle Financials or this user guide. Mail your comments to the following address or call us directly at (650) 506-7000.

Oracle Applications Global Financials Documentation
Oracle Corporation
500 Oracle Parkway
Redwood Shores, CA 94065
USA

Or send electronic mail to globedoc_us@oracle.com.

Oracle General Ledger

This chapter describes:

- Oracle General Ledger for Latin America, including inflation adjustment
- General Ledger Entry Reconciliation for Oracle Financials for Europe
- Special features in Oracle General Ledger for regional requirements

Inflation Adjustment Overview

Inflation is a general rise in the price of goods and services in an area over a certain time period. Rapid inflation can distort the amounts maintained in accounting records. In some countries, companies must prepare their financial reports to stockholders and government authorities in constant units of money, amounts that are not affected by inflation. The balances that have been distorted must be adjusted by applying indexes that measure the pace of inflation. The Consumer Price Index (CPI) is the most common approximate measure of inflation that compares the average price for different goods and services and the price increases for these goods and services over time.

Account balances that consist only of original journal entry line amounts and that have not been adjusted for inflation are called historical balances. Balances that have been adjusted for inflation and that consist of both original and inflation adjustment journal entry line amounts are called inflation-adjusted balances.

In some countries, such as Argentina, companies are legally required to report both historical balances and inflation-adjusted balances for non-monetary accounts, such as fixed assets and most expense and revenue accounts. In other countries, such as Chile, companies are only required to report inflation-adjusted balances for non-monetary accounts.

The inflation adjustment feature in General Ledger provides two different options to meet the inflation adjustment reporting requirements in Latin America:

- **Historical/adjusted option** – lets you maintain and report on both historical balances and inflation-adjusted balances by using two different sets of books. For more information, see *Maintaining Both Historical and Inflation-Adjusted Balances* on page 1-4.
- **Adjusted-only option** – lets you maintain and report on simply the inflation-adjusted balances by using one main set of books. For more information, see *Maintaining Only Inflation-Adjusted Balances* on page 1-7.

When you set up inflation adjustment, choose the option that satisfies your country's requirements. For more information, see your country-specific user guide.

Note: If you use the Multiple Reporting Currencies (MRC) feature, you should choose the historical/adjusted option in General Ledger and use the historical set of books as your MRC primary set of books. You must use a historical set of books as your MRC primary set of books to avoid including inflation adjustment amounts when MRC converts your transactions into another currency.

See also: Inflation Adjustment Overview, *Oracle Financials for Argentina User Guide*

See also: Inflation Adjustment Overview, *Oracle Financials for Chile User Guide*

Basic Business Needs

Oracle General Ledger for Latin America provides you with features to satisfy these basic business needs. You can:

- Adjust your non-monetary account balances to reflect inflation during a specific time period.
- Define different price indexes by entering price index values and the periods that these values apply to.
- Choose which accounts to adjust by entering the accounting flexfield ranges that contain these accounts.
- Choose which Result of Exposure to Inflation (R.E.I.) accounts, also referred to as inflation adjustment gain/loss accounts, to charge with the adjustment amount for each inflation adjustment.
- Assign transactions to a date, called the inflation adjustment date, that is prior to the recording date.
- Create an inflation adjustment journal entry that reflects gain or loss due to inflation for each corrected account.
- Issue standard and Financial Statement Generator (FSG) reports for historical and adjusted balances.

Maintaining Both Historical and Inflation-Adjusted Balances

If you need to maintain both historical and inflation-adjusted balances, choose the historical/adjusted option in General Ledger. With the historical/adjusted option, you use two different sets of books to keep the historical balances separate from the inflation-adjusted balances.

To adjust General Ledger accounts for inflation with the historical/adjusted option:

1. Enter, generate, or import unposted journal entries in the historical set of books. You can run inquiries or standard reports to check the journal entries.
2. Post the journal entries in the historical set of books. The posting process updates the account balances in both the transaction currency and the functional currency, if the transaction currency is not the same as the functional currency.

You can run inquiries or standard reports to check that the journal entries are correctly posted or to check what the account balances are.

3. Submit the Latin American General Ledger Journal Copy process from the historical set of books to copy the posted journal entries for the period to the adjusted set of books and import the copied journal entries into the adjusted set of books.

You can run inquiries or standard reports to check the journal entries.

4. Post the imported journal entries in the adjusted set of books. The posting process updates the account balances in both the transaction currency and the functional currency, if the transaction currency is not the same as the functional currency.

You can run inquiries or standard reports to check that the journal entries are correctly posted or to check that the account balances are correctly imported.

5. Run the inflation adjustment process.
6. Run the Journal Import process, either automatically or manually, to import the inflation adjustment journals into the adjusted set of books. You can run inquiries or standard reports to check that the journal entries are correctly imported.
7. Post the imported journals in the adjusted set of books. The posting process updates the account balances in both the transaction currency and the

functional currency, if the transaction currency is not the same as the functional currency.

You can run inquiries or standard reports to check that the journal entries are correctly posted or to check how the account balances are adjusted.

8. Run standard or Financial Statement Generator (FSG) reports that list balances from your historical and adjusted set of books.

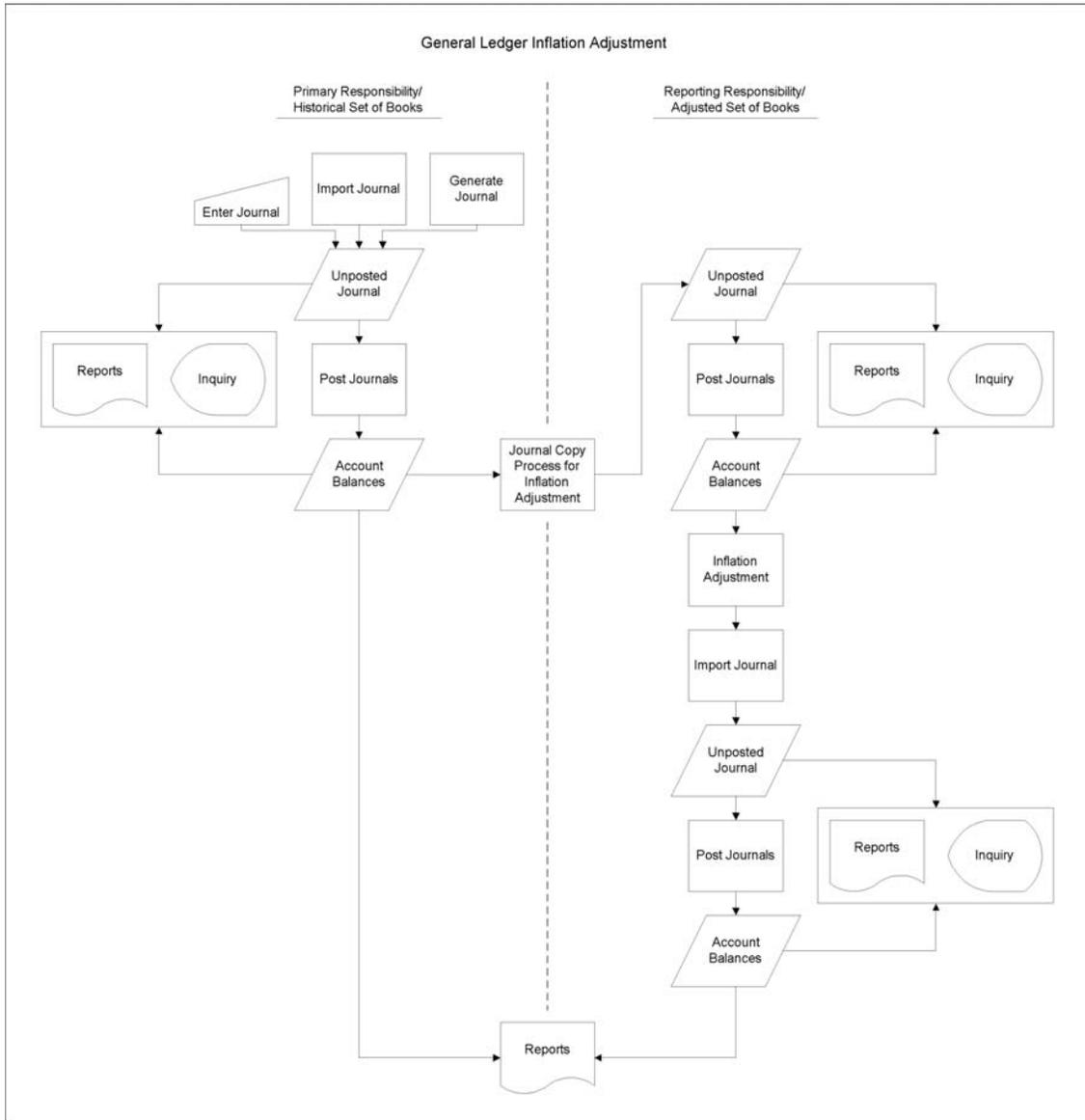
See also: Entering Journals, *Oracle General Ledger User Guide*

See also: Importing Journals, *Oracle General Ledger User Guide*

See also: Posting Journal Batches, *Oracle General Ledger User Guide*

See also: Overview of the Financial Statement Generator, *Oracle General Ledger User Guide*

This flowchart is a graphical representation of the steps for adjusting General Ledger accounts for inflation with the historical/adjusted option, as previously described:



Maintaining Only Inflation-Adjusted Balances

If you do not need to maintain historical balances, choose the adjusted-only option in General Ledger. With the adjusted-only option, you keep the inflation-adjusted balances in one main set of books.

To adjust General Ledger accounts for inflation with the adjusted-only option:

1. Enter, generate, or import unposted journals in your main set of books. You can run inquiries or standard reports to check the journal entries.
2. Post the journals in the main set of books. The posting process updates the account balances in both the transaction currency and the functional currency, if the transaction currency is not the same as the functional currency.

You can run inquiries or standard reports to check that the journal entries are correctly posted or to check what the account balances are.

3. Run the inflation adjustment process.
4. Run the Journal Import process, either automatically or manually, to import the inflation adjustment journals into the main set of books. You can run inquiries or standard reports to check that the journal entries are correctly imported.
5. Post the imported journals in the main set of books. The posting process updates the account balances in both the transaction currency and the functional currency, if the transaction currency is not the same as the functional currency.

You can run inquiries or standard reports to check that the journal entries are correctly posted or to check how the account balances are adjusted.

6. Create Financial Statement Generator (FSG) reports that list balances from your main set of books.

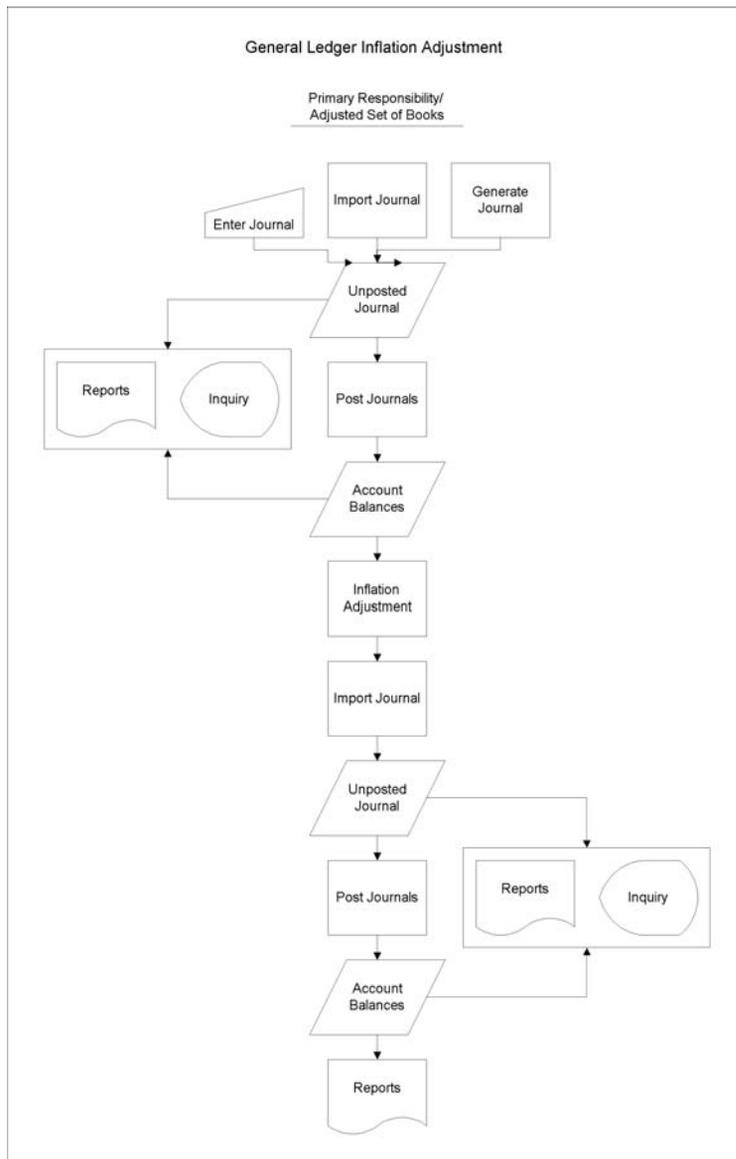
See also: Entering Journals, *Oracle General Ledger User Guide*

See also: Importing Journals, *Oracle General Ledger User Guide*

See also: Posting Journal Batches, *Oracle General Ledger User Guide*

See also: Overview of the Financial Statement Generator, *Oracle General Ledger User Guide*

This flowchart is a graphical representation of the steps for adjusting General Ledger accounts for inflation with the adjusted-only option, as previously described:



Prerequisites

Before you can adjust your accounts for inflation, you must perform these prerequisite steps to prepare your set of books in Oracle General Ledger. Some prerequisite steps are required for both the adjusted-only option and the historical/adjusted option. Other prerequisite steps are only required for the historical/adjusted option. Use the table below to determine which steps you must perform for your option.

Prerequisite Steps	Adjusted-only	Historical/adjusted
Define the main set of books on page 1-10	Required	Required
Define the adjusted set of books on page 1-11		Required
Enter transactions in the main set of books on page 1-12	Required	Required
Post journal entries in the main set of books on page 1-13	Required	Required
Run the Latin American General Ledger Journal Copy process on page 1-14		Required
Post journal entries in the adjusted set of books on page 1-16		Required

1. Defining the Main Set of Books

You must define a main set of books to record your transactions in. If you use the adjusted-only option, you record your transactions in the same set of books where you will run the inflation adjustment process.

Note: If you use the Inflation Adjustment Date feature with the adjusted-only option, define your main set of books as an MRC primary set of books. To use the Inflation Adjustment Date feature, you must define the set of books where you will run the inflation adjustment process as an MRC primary set of books, even if you do not use the MRC feature in Oracle General Ledger. You can classify a set of books as primary in the Reporting Currency Options tabbed region in the Set of Books window. For more information, see *Using the Inflation Adjustment Date* on page 1-33.

If you use the historical/adjusted option, record your day-to-day business transactions in the historical set of books. Do not adjust for inflation in this set of books. Instead, copy these transactions to the adjusted set of books to adjust the balances for inflation.

See also: *Defining Sets of Books, Oracle General Ledger User Guide*

See also: *Setting Up MRC, Multiple Reporting Currencies in Oracle Applications*

2. Defining the Adjusted Set of Books

If you use the historical/adjusted option, you must define a separate, adjusted set of books to maintain inflation-adjusted balances for your non-monetary accounts. The adjusted set of books must have the same calendar, chart of accounts, and currency as the historical set of books. Copy your transactions from the historical set of books to the adjusted set of books, and perform inflation adjustment only in the adjusted set of books.

Note: If you use the Inflation Adjustment Date feature with the historical/adjusted option, define your adjusted set of books as an MRC primary set of books. To use the Inflation Adjustment Date feature, you must define the set of books where you will run the inflation adjustment process as an MRC primary set of books, even if you do not use the MRC feature in Oracle General Ledger. You can classify a set of books as primary in the Reporting Currency Options tabbed region in the Set of Books window. For more information, see *Using the Inflation Adjustment Date* on page 1-33.

See also: *Defining Sets of Books, Oracle General Ledger User Guide*

See also: *Setting Up MRC, Multiple Reporting Currencies in Oracle Applications*

3. Entering Transactions in the Main Set of Books

You must enter your daily transactions in your main set of books. If you use the adjusted-only option, enter your transactions in the same set of books that you will run the inflation adjustment process in.

If you use the historical/adjusted option, enter your transactions in the historical set of books. This set of books mirrors the historical operation of your business. All the reports and processes that you run against the historical set of books show your balances without the effect of inflation because you keep historical balances separate from the balances that are adjusted for inflation.

See also: Defining Sets of Books, *Oracle General Ledger User Guide*

4. Posting Journal Entries in the Main Set of Books

You must post journal entries in your main set of books. The posting process updates the account balances in both the transaction currency and the functional currency, if the transaction currency is not the same as the functional currency.

If you use the adjusted-only option, you must post your journal entries in the main set of books before adjusting your accounts for inflation so that the inflation adjustment process can calculate the adjustment amounts based on up-to-date account balances. The inflation adjustment process selects only journal entries with a *Posted* status to find the account balances.

If you use the historical/adjusted option, you must post your journal entries in the main set of books before you run the Latin American General Ledger Journal Copy process so that the Latin American General Ledger Journal Copy process can copy the entries to the adjusted set of books. The Latin American General Ledger Journal Copy process selects only journal entries with a *Posted* status.

See also: Posting Journal Batches, *Oracle General Ledger User Guide*

5. Running the Latin American General Ledger Journal Copy Process

If you use the historical/adjusted option, you must run the Latin American General Ledger Journal Copy process to copy your journal entries from the historical set of books to the adjusted set of books. You must submit the Latin American General Ledger Journal Copy process from the historical set of books where you entered your transactions.

The Latin American General Ledger Journal Copy process selects only certain journal entries for copying to the adjusted set of books. Check that the journal entries that you want to copy have the following:

- A status of *Posted*. Unposted journal entries are not copied.
- A balance type of *Actual*. Budget and encumbrance journal entries are not copied.
- A source other than *Assets* or *Revaluation*. The Latin American General Ledger Journal Copy process does not copy journal entries that originate in Oracle Assets. Instead, you should perform inflation adjustment for Oracle Assets journal entries within the Assets subledger and transfer all your Assets journal entries directly from your adjusted depreciation book to your adjusted General Ledger set of books. For more information, see Inflation Adjustment Overview on page 1-2.

All journal entries that meet these three requirements are copied to the adjusted set of books. The journal entries are copied in both the transaction currency and the functional currency, if the transaction currency is not the same as the functional currency.

When you run the Latin American General Ledger Journal Copy process, you can enter the period that you want to copy journal entries for. You must run the Latin American General Ledger Journal Copy process at least once for each period. If you run the Latin American General Ledger Journal Copy process again for the same period, the process selects only posted transactions that were not previously copied.

The Latin American General Ledger Journal Copy process creates journal entries in the Oracle General Ledger interface table. As soon as General Ledger finishes copying journal entries, the Journal Import process runs automatically. When the Journal Import process is complete, you can see the journal entries in the adjusted set of books.

Note: If the date of a journal entry belongs to more than one period, the Journal Import process assigns the journal entry to the earliest period that includes the date. For example, assume that the date December 31 belongs both to the December period (period number 12) and the Adjusting period (period number 13). In this case, the Journal Import process assigns all journal entries dated December 31 to the December period. You can change the journal entry period when you review the journal entries before you run the posting process.

Oracle General Ledger for Latin America copies the journal entries with references to subledger information, such as invoice number for journal entries from Oracle Payables. The references let you drill down from a copied journal entry to the subledger where the journal entry was created, just as you can from the original journal entry.

Use the Standard Request Submission windows to submit the Latin American General Ledger Journal Copy process.

See also: Importing Journals, *Oracle General Ledger User Guide*

See also: Using Standard Request Submission, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

Program Parameters

To Book

Enter the adjusted set of books that you want to copy the journal entries to. You can only choose a set of books that has the same calendar, chart of accounts, and currency as the historical set of books from which you are submitting the Latin American General Ledger Journal Copy Process.

Period Name

Enter the period that you want to copy journal entries for.

6. Posting Journal Entries in the Adjusted Set of Books

If you use the historical/adjusted option, you must post the imported journal entries in the adjusted set of books. The posting process updates the account balances in the functional currency.

You must post the journal entries in the adjusted set of books before adjusting your accounts for inflation so that the inflation adjustment process can calculate the adjustment amounts based on up-to-date account balances. The inflation adjustment process selects only journal entries with a *Posted* status to find the account balances.

See also: Posting Journal Batches, *Oracle General Ledger User Guide*

Setting Up Oracle General Ledger for Inflation Adjustment

This section describes how to set up Oracle General Ledger for the inflation adjustment process. Use this checklist to help you complete the appropriate steps in the correct order.

1. Define Inflation Ratio Precision on page 1-18
2. Define Inflation Adjustment Accounting Models on page 1-19
3. Define Price Indexes on page 1-22

1. Define Inflation Ratio Precision

In some countries, companies are legally required to calculate inflation rates with a certain precision. For example, in Chile, the inflation rate must be calculated with a precision of three decimal positions.

You can use the JL: Inflation Ratio Precision profile option to define the number of decimal positions for the precision of the inflation rate calculation. Oracle General Ledger rounds the rate to the number of decimal positions you choose. Use the System Profile Values window in the System Administrator responsibility to assign a value to the JL: Inflation Ratio Precision profile option.

You should only define a value for the inflation ratio precision if you are legally required to do so. If your country does not require a certain precision, do not enter a value for the JL: Inflation Ratio Precision profile option. Instead, leave this profile option blank to calculate the inflation rate with the greatest possible precision.

See also: Overview of User Profiles, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

2. Define Inflation Adjustment Accounting Models

Define your accounting models in the Accounting Models window. An accounting model lets you select individual General Ledger accounts as well as account ranges, group those accounts into a set, and give a name to that set.

You can later use the sets that you define as accounting models to choose the accounts that you want to adjust when you run the inflation adjustment process. Defining appropriate accounting models saves you time in the future, because once an accounting model is defined for a particular group of accounts, you can reuse that accounting model whenever you want to work on that group of accounts.

For example, if you have 20 accounts numbered 1-20 and you want to adjust accounts 5-7, 9, and 12-14, you could group those accounts together as an accounting model. You can now work on these accounts with the new name that you gave this group in the accounting model, rather than working with each account individually.

Note: Although there are no rules for grouping accounts, you may want to define different accounting models for different kinds of accounts. For example, you can define one accounting model for all of your asset accounts and another accounting model for all of your liability accounts.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Accounting Models (ArgHis)". At the top, there are two text input fields: "Name" and "Description". Below these is a section header "Account Ranges". Underneath, there is a table with two columns: "From" and "To". The table has several rows, each with a small vertical scrollbar on the right side. The first row has a small black bar in the "From" field. The rest of the table is empty.

To define an inflation adjustment accounting model:

1. Navigate to the Accounting Models window.
2. Enter the accounting model name in the Name field.
3. Enter the accounting model description in the Description field.
4. In the Account Low field, enter the low segment values for the range of accounts that you want to assign to this accounting model.
5. In the Account High field, enter the high segment values for the range of accounts that you want to assign to this accounting model.

Note: When you enter low and high segment values, you define the range you want for each segment separately from the other segments. The accounting model includes only those accounting flexfields whose segment values each fall within the range for that segment.

6. For example, suppose you enter the low segment values 91-000-4000 and the high segment values 92-000-5000. In this case, the accounting model includes only the accounting flexfields from 91-000-4000 through 91-000-5000 and from 92-000-4000 through 92-000-5000.
7. Repeat steps 4 and 5 for each range of accounts that you want to assign to this accounting model.
8. Save your work.

3. Define Price Indexes

Define the price indexes that you want to use to adjust accounts for inflation in the Price Indexes window. A price index is a measure of the overall cost of goods and services bought by various entities. The base value of the index represents the cost level in a certain base period. The index value for each subsequent period represents the cost level for that period as a proportion of the base value. The difference between the base value and the index value for a certain period represents the inflation rate between the base period and that period.

The index that you use depends on your company's business. Many organizations use either the Consumer Price Index (CPI) or the Producer Price Index (PPI).

When the government publishes the inflation measure, the measure is expressed as a price index value. For this reason, you must enter the measure for each month as an index value in the Value % field. Do not enter the inflation measure as a percentage. You must enter a new value each month when the government publishes the price index value for the month.

The Inflation Adjustment process uses the price index to select the appropriate index value for the period that you are adjusting.

See also: Defining Price Indexes, *Oracle Assets User Guide*

See also: Price Index Listing, *Oracle Assets User Guide*

Index	Value %	From Date	To Date

To define a price index:

1. Navigate to the Price Indexes window.
2. Enter the index name that you want to define in the Index field.
3. Enter the price index value from the government in the Value % field.
4. In the From Date and To Date fields, enter the dates that this index value is effective for. If you leave the To Date field blank, the index value is effective indefinitely.
5. Save your work.

Adjusting Accounts for Inflation

After you set up Oracle General Ledger for inflation adjustment, and you enter and post all the journal entries that you want to adjust for inflation, you can adjust your accounts for inflation. Oracle General Ledger provides three methods for you to adjust your accounts for inflation: adjusting balances based on a price index, revaluing balances based on a direct foreign exchange rate, and revaluing balances based on a foreign exchange rate using a stable currency.

Each of these three methods satisfies a different set of business requirements. For example, the two methods for revaluing balances based on a foreign exchange rate satisfy the requirements for certain industries in Chile. When you adjust your accounts for inflation, choose the method that meets your business requirements.

For more information about adjusting balances based on a price index, see *Submitting the Inflation Adjustment Process* on page 1-25. For more information about revaluing balances based on a direct foreign exchange rate and revaluing balances based on a foreign exchange rate using a stable currency, see the *Oracle Financials for Chile User Guide*.

See also: *Inflation Adjustment Overview, Oracle Financials for Chile User Guide*

See also: *Revaluing Balances Based on a Foreign Exchange Rate, Oracle Financials for Chile User Guide*

Submitting the Inflation Adjustment Process

Use the Inflation Adjustment window to submit the inflation adjustment process. The Inflation Adjustment window lets you choose the accounts that you want to adjust. You can adjust any accounting model that you previously defined and specify the gain/loss account that you want to post the unrealized inflation adjustments to.

From the Inflation Adjustment window, Oracle General Ledger for Latin America initiates a concurrent process that calculates the inflation adjustments and creates an inflation adjustment journal entry for each balancing segment value in the account ranges that you specify.

You must enter the account ranges to adjust, the periods that you want to run the process for, the index name that you want to use, and the Result of Exposure to Inflation (R.E.I.) account. The Inflation Adjustment verification report is printed automatically as part of the inflation adjustment process. You can generate the report for all accounts or only those accounts that are adjusted for inflation. In addition, you can also choose to automatically import the adjustments to General Ledger with Run Journal Import.

The screenshot shows the 'Inflation Adjustment (ArgHis)' window. At the top, there is a field for 'R.E.I. Account'. Below it is the 'Accounting Periods' section with 'From' and 'To' date pickers. To the right are 'Index Name' and 'Accounting Model' dropdowns. The 'Inflation Adjustment Ranges' section contains a table with two columns: 'Account Low' and 'Account High'. Below this is the 'Accounting Model' section with radio buttons for 'Do Not Modify', 'Modify', and 'Create'. To the right is the 'Accounts to Report' section with radio buttons for 'Adjusted Only' and 'All'. At the bottom right, there is a 'Run Journal Import' checkbox and an 'Adjust' button.

To submit the inflation adjustment process:

1. Navigate to the Inflation Adjustment window.
2. Enter an R.E.I. account (inflation adjustment gain/loss account) in the R.E.I. Account field.
3. In the From and To fields in the Accounting Periods region, select the accounting periods that you want from the lists of values. The lists include only periods that are available for inflation adjustment.
4. In the Index Name field, select the index name that you want from the list of values.
5. Enter the accounting flexfield ranges that you want to adjust. You can enter an existing accounting model, enter an existing accounting model and modify it, enter new ranges, or create a new accounting model. This table shows the steps that you follow to complete these tasks.

For this task...	Follow these steps...
Enter an existing accounting model	Select an accounting model name from the list of values in the Accounting Model field. The list of values displays the accounting model names that you defined in the Accounting Models window. The ranges for that model are automatically displayed in the Account Low and Account High fields.
Modify an existing accounting model	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Enter an accounting model name in the Accounting Model field. 2. To modify an existing accounting flexfield range, select the Account Low or the Account High field for the range and make your changes. You can modify any segment of the range. 3. To add new accounting flexfield ranges to the model, enter the new ranges in the Account Low and Account High fields. 4. Select <i>Modify</i> in the Accounting Model region to save the modifications.
Enter new accounting ranges	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. In the Account Low field, enter the low value for the range of accounts that you want to adjust. 2. In the Account High field, enter the high value for the range of accounts that you want to adjust. 3. Repeat steps 1 and 2 for each range of accounts that you want to adjust. <p>Note: If you want to enter all new ranges, leave the Accounting Model field blank.</p>
Create a new accounting model	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To include accounting flexfield ranges from an existing accounting model in your new model, enter the existing model name in the Accounting Model field. If you want to enter all new ranges for your new model, leave the Accounting Model field blank. 2. Enter the new accounting flexfield ranges for the model in the Account Low and Account High fields. 3. To save the new model, select <i>Create</i> in the Accounting Model region and enter a new name for the model.

Note: When you enter low and high segment values in the Account Low and Account High fields, you define the range you want for each segment separately from the other segments. The accounting flexfield range includes only those accounting flexfields whose segment values each fall within the range for that segment.

For example, suppose you enter the low segment values 91-000-4000 and the high segment values 92-000-5000. In this case, the accounting model includes only the accounting flexfields from 91-000-4000 through 91-000-5000 and from 92-000-4000 through 92-000-5000.

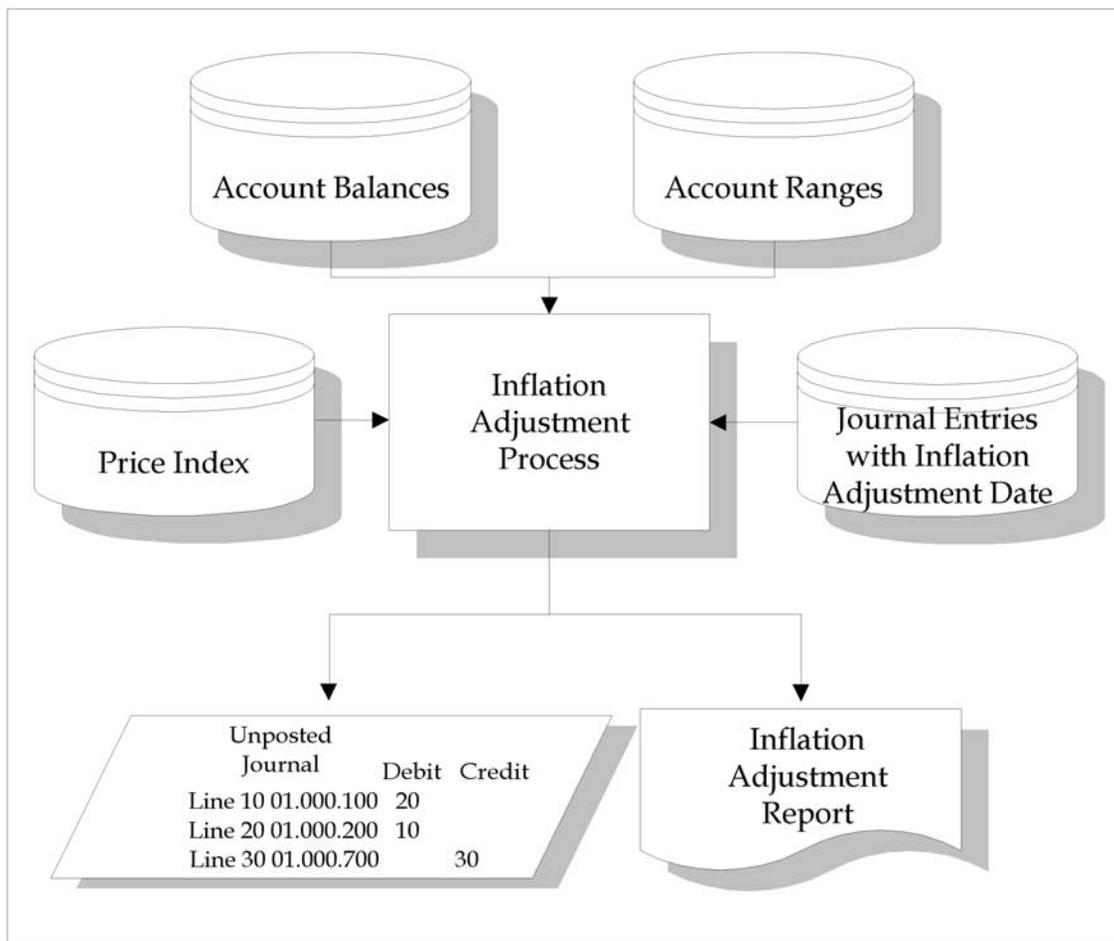
6. In the Accounts to Report region, select *Adjusted Only* to report only on adjusted accounts. Select *All* to report on all accounts in General Ledger. The option you select in this region only controls which accounts appear in the Latin American General Ledger Inflation Adjustment report; it does not affect which accounts are adjusted. Journal entries are created only for the accounts that you selected for adjustment.
7. Check the Run Journal Import check box if you want to automatically run the Journal Import process as soon as the inflation adjustment process is complete.
8. Press the Adjust button to submit the inflation adjustment process with the parameters you entered.

See also: Importing Journals, *Oracle General Ledger User Guide*

When you submit the inflation adjustment process, General Ledger performs these steps:

- Selects all of the accounts that fall within the account ranges that you specified.
- Calculates the inflation rate based on the price index values that you entered in the Price Indexes window.
- Applies the rate to the actual balance of the accounts to calculate the adjustment for each account.
- Creates journal entries with adjustment amounts that show the effect of inflation on your General Ledger accounts. The effective date of the journal entries is the last day of the last period adjusted, regardless of the number of periods adjusted. For example, if you have a monthly calendar and you adjust from January to March, only one journal entry, effective on March 31, is created.
- Generates the Inflation Adjustment verification report. You can review the results of the calculation with this report.

This diagram shows the input and the output for the inflation adjustment process, as described above:



This table provides an example of journal entries that General Ledger creates:

Accounts	Debit	Credit
Asset Account 1 (01.000.1000.000)	10	
Asset Account 2 (01.000.1100.000)	20	
Equity Account 3 (01.000.2300.000)		15
R.E.I. Account (01.000.7100.000)		15

The Result of Exposure to Inflation (R.E.I.) account is the accounting flexfield where General Ledger registers net gain or loss due to inflation. You must enter this account in the Inflation Adjustment window when you submit the inflation adjustment process for the first time. For subsequent submissions of the inflation adjustment process, the R.E.I. account defaults from your previous inflation adjustment request.

The inflation adjustment process automatically creates one journal entry for each balancing segment value that is adjusted. If your company segment is a balancing segment, one journal entry is created for each company processed.

General Ledger uses the R.E.I. account that you enter in the Inflation Adjustment window as a template. General Ledger derives the correct R.E.I. account for each journal entry by replacing the balancing segment with each balancing segment value in the account ranges that you specify.

Example for inflation adjustment

Assume that the balancing segment is the first segment of your accounting flexfield, and that you defined three valid values for the balancing segment (01, 02, 03). When you adjust the account ranges, 01.000.1000.000/ 03.000.1000.000 and 01.000.2000.000/03.000.2000.000 for inflation, you get the journal entries shown in these tables:

Accounts	Debit	Credit
Asset Account (01.000.1000.000)	10	
Equity Account (01.000.2000.000)		3
R.E.I. Account (01.000.7000.000)		7

Accounts	Debit	Credit
Asset Account (02.000.1000.000)	25	
Equity Account (02.000.2000.000)		13
R.E.I. Account (02.000.7000.000)		12

Accounts	Debit	Credit
Asset Account (03.000.1000.000)	19	
Equity Account (03.000.2000.000)		8
R.E.I. Account (03.000.7000.000)		11

Using the Inflation Adjustment Date

The Inflation Adjustment Date (Fecha Valor) feature lets you adjust a journal entry for a period that is before the effective date. For example, you can enter a journal entry for June and adjust the journal entry for a period that starts in January.

Note: If you enter an inflation adjustment date that is after the journal entry effective date, Oracle General Ledger does not use that inflation adjustment date. Instead, the inflation adjustment is calculated based on the journal entry effective date.

To use the Inflation Adjustment Date feature, you must define the set of books where you will run the inflation adjustment process as an MRC primary set of books, even if you do not use the MRC feature in Oracle General Ledger books. You can classify a set of books as primary in the Reporting Currency Options tabbed region in the Set of Books window.

Use the Change Currency window to enter the inflation adjustment date. You can navigate to the Change Currency window by pressing the Change Currency button in the Journals window. Enter the inflation adjustment date in the To Date field.

Oracle General Ledger only adjusts the lines with accounting flexfield combinations that fall within the account ranges you specified when you submitted the inflation adjustment process.

For examples of how to use the inflation adjustment date in your country, see your country-specific user guide.

See also: *Entering Foreign Currency Journals, Oracle General Ledger User Guide*

See also: *Setting Up MRC, Multiple Reporting Currencies in Oracle Applications*

See also: *Using the Inflation Adjustment Date, Oracle Financials for Argentina User Guide*

See also: *Using the Inflation Adjustment Date, Oracle Financials for Chile User Guide*

Importing Journal Entries

Oracle General Ledger for Latin America creates inflation adjustment journal entries in the Oracle General Ledger interface table. Before you can see the journal entries, you must import the entries to Oracle General Ledger using one of these methods:

- Check the Run Journal Import check box in the Inflation Adjustment window. The journal import process automatically starts after the Latin American General Ledger Inflation Adjustment report is completed.
- Enter *Inflation* for the journal entry source in the Run Journal Import window to manually import journal entries.

Both automatically and manually imported journal entries are created with *Inflation* as their journal entry source. This source is seeded as part of Oracle General Ledger. You can use this source to identify inflation adjustment journal entries after they are created.

Once you have imported the journal entries to Oracle General Ledger, you can review the entries with the Inflation Adjustment verification report. For more information, see Latin American General Ledger Inflation Adjustment Report on page 1-36.

If an account that you wanted to include in the inflation adjustment process was not adjusted, check that:

- The account is within the account ranges that you specified as a parameter
- The account balance is not zero
- The account is not a summary account

Performing a What-If Analysis

Oracle General Ledger lets you do a what-if analysis to check the impact that running inflation adjustment with different price index values or account ranges has on your General Ledger.

You can submit the inflation adjustment process with one set of parameters and review the journal entries that are created with the Latin American General Ledger Inflation Adjustment report. Then you can delete the journal entries and resubmit the inflation adjustment process with different parameters.

Since Oracle General Ledger imports journal entries with a status of *Unposted*, you can delete journal entries and rerun the inflation adjustment process as many times as you want.

You should only post inflation adjustment journal entries once for each period. The inflation adjustment process does not track which periods are already adjusted. If you run the process and post inflation adjustment journal entries a second time for the same period, the adjustment is duplicated.

If you mistakenly post an inflation adjustment journal entry that you do not want, you can reverse the journal entry using the reverse feature in Oracle General Ledger.

See also: *Generating Reversing Journal Batches, Oracle General Ledger User Guide*

Latin American General Ledger Inflation Adjustment Report

Company Name: Argentina I.A. Currency: ARS		Inflation Adjustment Report Period: OCT-98 To OCT-98		Report Date: 17-FEB-1999	10:02
Index: IPC				Page: 1 of	1
REI Account: 91-000-669100-00-0000					
Group ID: 4120					
Accounting Flexfield	OCT-98 Beginning Balance	OCT-98 To OCT-98 Activity	Inflation Adjustment	Adjusted Balance	
91-110-400110-04-1511	(2,500,000.00)	(500,000.00)	(500,000.00)	(3,500,000.00)	
		Natural Account Totals:	(500,000.00)	(3,500,000.00)	
91-510-430100-02-5101	(1,675,000.00)	(335,000.00)	(335,000.00)	(2,345,000.00)	
		Natural Account Totals:	(335,000.00)	(2,345,000.00)	
91-211-500110-02-1511	1,000,000.00	450,000.00	200,000.00	1,650,000.00	
		Natural Account Totals:	200,000.00	1,650,000.00	
91-510-511000-02-5101	1,250,000.00	250,000.00	250,000.00	1,750,000.00	
		Natural Account Totals:	250,000.00	1,750,000.00	
91-510-530100-02-5101	(1,000,000.00)	1,780,000.00	430,000.00	1,210,000.00 **	
		Natural Account Totals:	430,000.00	1,210,000.00	
		Balancing Segment Totals:	45,000.00	(1,235,000.00)	
92-510-530100-02-5101	1,500,000.00	(1,500,000.00)	(300,000.00)	(300,000.00) **	
		Natural Account Totals:	(300,000.00)	(300,000.00)	
		Balancing Segment Totals:	(300,000.00)	(300,000.00)	

*** End Of Report ***

-- Report Legend --
 ** At least one journal entry carries an Inflation Adjustment Date different from the journal entry effective date.

Use the Latin American General Ledger Inflation Adjustment report to review the inflation adjustments for the accounting flexfields that you specified in the Inflation Adjustment window. This report also creates the adjusted journal entries that are imported to Oracle General Ledger.

The Latin American General Ledger Inflation Adjustment report is automatically submitted when you press the Adjust button in the Inflation Adjustment window.

Report Headings

In this heading...	General Ledger prints...
Company Name	The set of books name
Currency	The currency
Period	The period range covered by the adjustment
Report Date	The date that you submit the report
Page	The page number
Index	The price index that is used for the adjustment, such as the CPI
R.E.I. Account	The inflation adjustment gain/loss account
Group ID	The group ID that identifies the imported inflation adjustment journal entry in the General Ledger interface table

Column Headings

In this column...	General Ledger prints...
Accounting Flexfield	The accounting flexfield that is adjusted for inflation.
<Start Period> Beginning Balance	The beginning balance in the first period of the period range of the adjustment.
<Start Period> To <End Period> Activity	The balance of existing transactions for the accounting flexfield during the period range of the adjustment.
Inflation Adjustment	The adjusted amount from the Inflation Adjustment process.
Adjusted Balance	<p>The ending balance of the accounting flexfield after the adjustment. This is the sum of the values in the Beginning Balance, Activity, and Inflation Adjustment columns.</p> <p>Oracle General Ledger prints two asterisks (**) next to the adjusted balance if at least one journal entry contributing to the balance carries an Inflation Adjustment Date different from the journal entry effective date.</p>
Natural Account Totals	The inflation adjustment and adjusted balance totals for the natural account.
Balancing Segment Totals	The inflation adjustment and adjusted balance totals for the balancing segment.

Overview of General Ledger Entry Reconciliation

General Ledger Entry Reconciliation lets you reconcile transactions in General Ledger accounts that should balance to zero, such as a VAT control account. You can enable reconciliation either for natural account segment values or for complete accounting code combinations.

With General Ledger Entry Reconciliation, you can selectively cross-reference transactions in General Ledger with each other by entering reconciliation reference information at journal line level. When the balance for a group of transactions is zero, you can mark the transactions as reconciled.

You can perform account reconciliation either automatically with the General Ledger Automatic Reconciliation report, or manually in the Reconciliation Lines window.

- Use automatic reconciliation to reconcile journal lines that have matching balancing segments, account segments, and reconciliation references, or optionally where the reconciliation reference is blank.
- Use manual reconciliation to reconcile journal lines with different code combinations (including different balancing segments or account segments) or different reconciliation references.

For both automatic and manual reconciliation, the balance for the journal lines that you want to reconcile must be zero.

The Reconciliation Lines window also lets you reverse a reconciliation to disassociate transactions that you previously reconciled with each other. You can reverse both automatic and manual reconciliations.

Setting Up General Ledger Entry Reconciliation

This section describes the steps for setting up General Ledger Entry Reconciliation. Use this checklist to help you complete the appropriate steps in the correct order.

1. Add the RECONCILIATION FLAG segment qualifier on page 1-41
2. Enable reconciliation for account segment values on page 1-42
3. Enable reconciliation for code combinations on page 1-44

1. Add the RECONCILIATION FLAG Segment Qualifier

Before you can use General Ledger Entry Reconciliation, you must first modify the accounting flexfield structure by adding the RECONCILIATION FLAG segment qualifier to the account segment. This is a manual post-install step.

You use the RECONCILIATION FLAG segment qualifier to enter the reconciliation setting for account segment values. For more information, see Step 2. Enable Reconciliation for Account Segment Values on page 1-42.

See also: Adding the RECONCILIATION FLAG Segment Qualifier to the Accounting Flexfield, *Oracle Financials Country-Specific Installation Supplement*

2. Enable Reconciliation for Account Segment Values

Enable reconciliation for the natural accounts that should balance to zero. You can enable or disable reconciliation for an account segment value in the Segment Qualifiers window.

After you enable or disable reconciliation for an account segment value, all new code combinations created with that account segment value inherit that reconciliation setting. You can override the default reconciliation setting for a specific code combination, however, by enabling or disabling reconciliation at code combination level. For more information, see Step 3. Enable Reconciliation for Code Combinations on page 1-44.

Before you can update segment qualifiers for existing account segment values, you must unfreeze your Accounting Flexfield structure. If other flexfields have segments that share the same value set, you must unfreeze the structure for those flexfields as well. Then, after you have updated the segment qualifiers, you must refreeze the flexfield structures.

Note: You only need to unfreeze your Accounting Flexfield structure if you are updating segment qualifiers for existing account segment values. If you are creating new account segment values, you do not need to unfreeze the Accounting Flexfield structure before you enter the segment values and qualifiers.

To unfreeze the accounting structure:

1. Navigate to the Key Flexfield Segments window.
2. Query your Accounting Flexfield structure.
3. Unfreeze the structure by unchecking the Freeze Flexfield Definition check box.
4. Save your work. A message appears to warn you that you have unfrozen the structure.
5. Press the OK button to acknowledge the warning message.

To enable or disable reconciliation for account segment values:

1. Navigate to the Segment Values window. The Find Key Flexfield Segment window appears on top of the Segment Values window.
2. In the Find Key Flexfield Segment window, query your Accounting Flexfield structure by entering the structure name in the Structure field and the account segment name in the Account field, and pressing the Find button.
3. Navigate to the Values region.
4. In the Values region, navigate to the Values, Hierarchy, Qualifiers tabbed region.
5. Navigate to the Qualifiers field for the account segment value that you want. The Segment Qualifiers window appears.
6. Select *Yes* from the list of values in the Reconciliation Flag field to enable reconciliation for this account segment value. Select *No* to disable reconciliation for this account segment value.
7. Press the OK button.
8. Repeat steps 5 through 7 for each account segment value that you want.
9. Save your work.

To freeze the accounting structure:

1. Navigate to the Key Flexfield Segments window.
2. Query your Accounting Flexfield structure.
3. Freeze the structure by checking the Freeze Flexfield Definition check box.
4. Save your work. A message appears to warn you that you have frozen the structure.
5. Press the OK button to acknowledge the warning message.

3. Enable Reconciliation for Code Combinations

You can enable or disable reconciliation for specific accounting code combinations using the Reconciliation Combinations flexfield in the GL Accounts window. In this way, you can override the default reconciliation setting inherited from the account segment value.

To enable or disable reconciliation for accounting code combinations:

1. Navigate to the GL Accounts window.
2. Query the accounts that you want.
3. Navigate to the descriptive flexfield for the first account. The Reconciliation Combinations flexfield appears, displaying the default reconciliation setting for this account in the Reconciliation Flag field.
4. Select *Yes* from the list of values in the Reconciliation Flag field to enable reconciliation for this code combination. Select *No* to disable reconciliation for this code combination.
5. Press the OK button.
6. Repeat steps 3 through 5 for each account.
7. Save your work.

Entering Reconciliation References

You can enter a reconciliation reference for a journal line with an account that has reconciliation enabled. Use the Enter Journals: Reconciliation flexfield in the Journals window to enter reconciliation references. Enter the same reconciliation reference for all the transactions that you want to group together in one reconciliation.

Oracle General Ledger uses the reconciliation references to determine which transactions to reconcile with each other when you perform automatic reconciliation with the General Ledger Automatic Reconciliation report. For more information, see General Ledger Automatic Reconciliation Report on page 1-52.

You can also use the reconciliation references to help you decide which transactions to reconcile with each other when you perform manual reconciliation in the Reconciliation Lines window. For more information, see Performing Manual Account Reconciliation on page 1-46.

To enter reconciliation references for journal lines:

1. Navigate to the Enter Journals window.
2. Query an existing journal and press the Review Journals button, or press the New Journals button to open a new journal. The Journals window appears.
3. Query or enter the journal lines that you want.
4. Navigate to the descriptive flexfield for the first journal line.
The Enter Journals: Reconciliation flexfield appears.
5. Enter a reference in the Reconciliation Reference field.
6. Press the OK button.
7. Repeat steps 4 through 6 for each journal line that you want.
8. Save your work.

Performing Manual Account Reconciliation

Perform manual account reconciliation when you want to reconcile transactions with different balancing segments, account segments, or reconciliation references. Use the Reconciliation Lines window to perform manual account reconciliation.

In the Reconciliation Lines window, you can query the transactions that are available for reconciliation and select the transactions that you want to reconcile with each other. If the sum total of the selected transactions is equal to zero when you save the reconciliation, then General Ledger marks the journal lines as reconciled.

You can reconcile transactions either by the entered debit or credit amounts, or, if the transactions are in a currency other than your functional currency, by the accounted debit or credit amounts.

General Ledger assigns a unique ID to each reconciliation that you perform. You can use the reconciliation ID to query the reconciliation in the Reverse Reconciled Lines tabbed region of the Find Reconciliation Lines window, or to identify the reconciliation on the General Ledger Reconciled Transactions report.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Reconciliation Lines (Argentina Historic)" with a "Reconcile" tab. The window contains a table with the following columns: Journal, Date, Debit, Credit, and Reconciliation Reference. There are eight rows in the table, each with a checkbox in the Journal column. Below the table are three input fields labeled "Account", "Account Description", and "Journal Description". At the bottom, there is a "Totals" section with three fields: "Debits" (value 0), "Credits" (value 0), and "Balance" (value 0).

To perform a manual reconciliation:

1. Navigate to the Reconciliation Lines window. The Find Reconciliation Lines window appears on top of the Reconciliation Lines window.
2. In the Find Reconciliation Lines window, navigate to the Reconcile Journal Lines tabbed region.
3. In the Accounts region, query the accounts or account ranges that you want. General Ledger displays the account description for the current account in the Description field.

Note: If you do not specify any accounts, General Ledger displays all accounts that have reconciliation enabled.

4. In the Currency field, enter the transaction currency that you want.

)

5. If you entered a currency other than your functional currency in the Currency field, select the currency type that you want from the pull-down list in the Currency Type field. You can select either *Functional* or *Foreign*. The currency type that you select determines the currency in which the transaction amounts are displayed.
6. In the Primary Selection Criteria and Secondary Selection Criteria tabbed regions, specify the criteria that you want to use to select the transactions to be displayed in the Reconciliation Lines window.

You can enter either primary selection criteria only or both primary and secondary selection criteria. If you enter both primary and secondary selection criteria, then only those transactions that meet both sets of criteria are displayed in the Reconciliation Lines window.

You can enter selection criteria in these fields:

- **Accounting Period** - an accounting period or accounting period range
- **Date** - a date or date range
- **Journal Category** - a journal category or journal category range
- **Journal Sequence Name** - a journal sequence name or journal sequence name range
- **Journal Sequence Number** - a journal sequence number or journal sequence number range
- **Journal Reference** - a journal reference or journal reference range

Note: If you do not specify any selection criteria, the Reconciliation Lines window displays all transactions that are available for reconciliation.

7. Press the Find button. The Reconciliation Lines window displays the transactions that meet your selection criteria, including the journal, date, debit or credit amount, and reconciliation reference for each transaction. You can optionally update the reconciliation reference for a transaction in the Reconciliation Reference field.

General Ledger also displays the account, account description, and journal description for the current transaction.

8. Select the transactions that you want to reconcile by checking the Reconcile check box for each transaction. In the Totals region, General Ledger displays the total debits, total credits, and total balance for the transactions you have selected.
9. When you have selected all the transactions that you want to include in this reconciliation, save your work.

If the sum total of the selected transactions is equal to zero, General Ledger marks the journal lines as reconciled and displays the reconciliation ID for this reconciliation.

If the sum total of the selected transactions is not equal to zero, General Ledger displays an error message and prevents these transactions from being reconciled.

Performing Manual Account Reconciliation Reversal

Perform manual account reconciliation reversal to disassociate transactions that you previously reconciled with each other. Use the Reconciliation Lines window to perform manual account reconciliation reversal.

In the Reconciliation Lines window, you can query transactions that you previously reconciled and select the transactions that you want to disassociate from each other. If the sum total of the selected transactions is equal to zero when you save the reconciliation reversal, then General Ledger marks the journal lines as unreconciled. These transactions then become available for reconciliation again.

The screenshot shows the 'Reconciliation Lines (Argentina Historic)' window. The main area is a table with the following columns: Journal, Date, Debit, Credit, and Reconciliation Reference. There are 10 rows in the table, each with a checkbox in the Journal column. Below the table are three input fields: Account, Account Description, and Journal Description. At the bottom, there is a 'Totals' section with three fields: Debits (0), Credits (0), and Balance (0).

Journal	Date	Debit	Credit	Reconciliation Reference
<input type="checkbox"/>				

Account:

Account Description:

Journal Description:

Totals

Debits: Credits: Balance:

To perform a manual reconciliation reversal:

1. Navigate to the Reconciliation Lines window. The Find Reconciliation Lines window appears on top of the Reconciliation Lines window.
2. Navigate to the Reverse Reconciled Lines tabbed region.

3. Enter values to select the reconciliations that you want to reverse. You can enter selection values in these fields:
 - **Reconciliation ID** - the reconciliation ID assigned by General Ledger
 - **Reconciliation Reference** - the reconciliation reference you entered in the Enter Journals: Reconciliation flexfield
 - **Reconciliation Date** - the date when you performed the reconciliation

Note: You must enter a selection value in at least one of these fields.

4. Press the Find button. The Reconciliation Lines window displays the transactions for the reconciliations you selected, including the journal, date, debit or credit amount, and reconciliation reference for each transaction.

General Ledger also displays the account, account description, and journal description for the current transaction.
5. Select the transactions for which you want to reverse reconciliation by checking the Reverse check box for each transaction. In the Totals region, General Ledger displays the total debits, total credits, and total balance for the transactions you have selected.
6. When you have selected all the transactions that you want to include in this reconciliation reversal, save your work.

If the sum total of the selected transactions is equal to zero, then General Ledger marks the journal lines as reversed.

If the sum total of the selected transactions is not equal to zero, General Ledger displays an error message and prevents the reconciliations from being reversed.

General Ledger Automatic Reconciliation Report

General Ledger Automatic Reconciliation Report Norwegian Company				Preliminary Report		Report Date: 14-FEB-2001 02:37:2 Page: 3 / 3	
Balancing Segment: 01		Company 01					
Accounting Segment: 10221		Bank Cash Account - NOK					
Reconciliation Reference: -9							
Accounting Flexfield				----- Foreign -----		----- Functional -----	
Period	Journal	Effective Date	Currency	Entered Debit	Entered Credit	Accounted Debit	Accounted Credit
01.410.10221.001							
JUN-00	N00021	10-JUN-2000	NOK	10,000.00		10,000.00	
01.410.10221.001							
JUN-00	N00021	10-JUN-2000	NOK		10,000.00		10,000.00
Total:						10,000.00	10,000.00
***** End of Report *****							

Use the General Ledger Automatic Reconciliation report for automatic reconciliation. You can print a preliminary report by entering *No* for the Update Reconciliations parameter. The preliminary report shows all the transactions within the parameters you select that are eligible for automatic reconciliation.

General Ledger can only perform automatic reconciliation for transactions that have:

- Matching balancing segments
- Matching account segments
- Matching reconciliation references if you enter *No* for the Null References parameter, or blank reconciliation references if you enter *Yes* for the Null References parameter

To perform the automatic reconciliation, enter *Yes* for the Update Reconciliations parameter when you submit the General Ledger Automatic Reconciliation report. General Ledger reconciles all the eligible transactions within the parameters you select and prints the report for the reconciliations that were performed.

Use the Standard Request Submission windows to submit the General Ledger Automatic Reconciliation report.

See also: Using Standard Request Submission, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

Report Parameters

Currency Code

Enter the currency code for the currency of the transactions that you want to include on the report. If you leave the Currency Code parameter blank, the report includes transactions in all currencies.

Period From

Enter the earliest accounting period for the transactions that you want to include on the report.

Leave the Period From parameter blank if you want to enter a date range in the Start Date and End Date parameters, or if you want to include transactions from all accounting periods and all dates on the report.

Period To

Enter the latest accounting period for the transactions that you want to include on the report. You can only enter a period in the Period To parameter if you enter a period in the Period From parameter.

Leave the Period To parameter blank if you want to enter a date range in the Start Date and End Date parameters, or if you want to include transactions from all accounting periods and all dates on the report.

Note: If you enter an accounting period range in the Period From and Period To parameters, you should leave the Start Date and End Date parameters blank. If you leave the Period From, Period To, Start Date, and End Date parameters all blank, the report includes transactions from all accounting periods and all dates.

Start Date

Enter the earliest date for the transactions that you want to include on the report.

Leave the Start Date parameter blank if you want to enter an accounting period range in the Period From and Period To parameters, or if you want to include transactions from all accounting periods and all dates on the report.

End Date

Enter the latest date for the transactions that you want to include on the report. You can only enter a date in the End Date parameter if you enter a date in the Start Date parameter.

Leave the End Date parameter blank if you want to enter an accounting period range in the Period From and Period To parameters, or if you want to include transactions from all accounting periods and all dates on the report.

Note: If you enter a date range in the Start Date and End Date parameters, you should leave the Period From and Period To parameters blank. If you leave the Period From, Period To, Start Date, and End Date parameters all blank, the report includes transactions from all accounting periods and all dates.

Flexfield From

Enter the first accounting flexfield in the accounting flexfield range that you want to include on the report.

Flexfield To

Enter the last accounting flexfield in the accounting flexfield range that you want to include on the report.

Blank References

Enter *Yes* to reconcile only transactions with a blank reconciliation reference. Enter *No* to reconcile only transactions with matching reconciliation references values.

Update Reconciliations

Enter *No* to print the preliminary report only, without performing automatic reconciliation. Enter *Yes* to perform automatic reconciliation for all eligible transactions within the parameters you select and to print the report for the reconciliations that were performed.

Amount Type

Enter *Foreign* to reconcile transactions by the foreign currency amounts. Enter *Functional* to reconcile transactions by the functional currency amounts.

Report Headings

This table shows the report headings.

In this heading...	General Ledger prints...
<Set of Books>	The set of books name.
<Report Title>	<i>General Ledger Automatic Reconciliation Report</i> . If you print the preliminary report only, without performing automatic reconciliation, General Ledger prints <i>Preliminary Report</i> as the subtitle.
Date	The report date and time.
Page	The current and total page numbers.
Balancing Segment	The balancing segment value for the transactions printed on this page.
Accounting Segment	The account segment value for the transactions printed on this page.
Reconciliation Reference	The reconciliation reference for the transactions printed on this page.

Column Headings

This table shows the column headings.

In this column...	General Ledger prints...
Accounting Flexfield	The accounting flexfield combination for the transaction
Period	The accounting period for the transaction
Journal	The journal entry name for the transaction
Effective Date	The effective date of the transaction
Currency	The transaction currency
Foreign Entered Debit	The debit amount in the foreign currency, if the transaction is in a foreign currency
Foreign Entered Credit	The credit amount in the foreign currency, if the transaction is in a foreign currency
Functional Accounted Debit	The debit amount in your functional currency
Functional Accounted Credit	The credit amount in your functional currency

Row Headings

This table shows the row headings.

In this row...	General Ledger prints...
Total	The total debit and credit amounts in your functional currency

General Ledger Reconciled Transactions Report

Reconciled Transactions Report (By Reconciliation ID)									
								26-JUN-2000 03:47:00 Page 1 / 1	
Currency Code: Euro									
Period From: FEB-00									
Period To: APR-00									
Start Date:									
End Date:									
Flexfield From: 18000.000.00000.000.000.00									
Flexfield To: 18000.999.99999.999.999.99									
Reconciliation ID	Reconciliation Date	Accounting Flexfield	Journal	Effective Date	Curr	Accounted Dr	Accounted Cr	Entered Dr	Entered Cr

Reconciliation Reference									

10080	13-MAY-2000	18000.000.00000.000.000.0	Prepayme	30-APR-2000	EUR	100,000.00		100,000.00	
		PRE2							
		18000.000.00000.000.000.0	Prepayme	31-MAR-2000	EUR		250,000.00		250,000.00
		PRE2							
		18000.000.00000.000.000.0	Prepayme	31-MAR-2000	EUR	100,000.00		100,000.00	
		PRE2							
		18000.650.00000.000.000.0	Prepayme	31-MAR-2000	EUR	50,000.00		50,000.00	
		PRE2							
Total						250,000.00	250,000.00	250,000.00	250,000.00

10100	26-MAY-2000	18000.650.00000.000.000.0	Misc Adj	22-APR-2000	EUR	80,000.00		80,000.00	
		PRE3							
		18000.650.00000.000.000.0	Misc Adj	22-APR-2000	EUR		80,000.00		80,000.00
		PRE3							
Total						80,000.00	80,000.00	80,000.00	80,000.00

*** End of Report ***									

Use the General Ledger Reconciled Transactions report to review details about the transactions that you have reconciled. The General Ledger Reconciled Transactions report shows transactions from both automatic and manual reconciliations.

The General Ledger Reconciled Transactions report is an RXi report with a default attribute set and two other available attribute sets: Reconciliation ID, which orders and groups the report by reconciliation ID, and Accounting Flexfield, which sorts the report transactions by accounting flexfield. You can copy any of these attribute sets and customize the layout to suit your reporting needs.

See also: Working with Attribute Sets, *Oracle Financials RXi Reports Administration Tool User Guide*

See also: Using the RXi Reports Concurrent Program, *Oracle Financials RXi Reports Administration Tool User Guide*

Use the Standard Request Submission windows to submit the General Ledger Reconciled Transactions report.

See also: Using Standard Request Submission, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

Report Parameters

Currency Code

Enter the currency code for the currency of the transactions that you want to include on the report. If you leave the Currency Code parameter blank, the report includes transactions in all currencies.

Period From

Enter the earliest accounting period for the transactions that you want to include on the report.

Leave the Period From parameter blank if you want to enter a date range in the Start Date and End Date parameters, or if you want to include transactions from all accounting periods and all dates on the report.

Period To

Enter the latest accounting period for the transactions that you want to include on the report. You can only enter a period in the Period To parameter if you enter a period in the Period From parameter.

Leave the Period To parameter blank if you want to enter a date range in the Start Date and End Date parameters, or if you want to include transactions from all accounting periods and all dates on the report.

Note: If you enter an accounting period range in the Period From and Period To parameters, you should leave the Start Date and End Date parameters blank. If you leave the Period From, Period To, Start Date, and End Date parameters all blank, the report includes transactions from all accounting periods and all dates.

Start Date

Enter the earliest date for the transactions that you want to include on the report.

Leave the Start Date parameter blank if you want to enter an accounting period range in the Period From and Period To parameters, or if you want to include transactions from all accounting periods and all dates on the report.

End Date

Enter the latest date for the transactions that you want to include on the report. You can only enter a date in the End Date parameter if you enter a date in the Start Date parameter.

Leave the End Date parameter blank if you want to enter an accounting period range in the Period From and Period To parameters, or if you want to include transactions from all accounting periods and all dates on the report.

Note: If you enter a date range in the Start Date and End Date parameters, you should leave the Period From and Period To parameters blank. If you leave the Period From, Period To, Start Date, and End Date parameters all blank, the report includes transactions from all accounting periods and all dates.

Flexfield From

Enter the first accounting flexfield in the accounting flexfield range that you want to include on the report.

Flexfield To

Enter the last accounting flexfield in the accounting flexfield range that you want to include on the report.

Report Headings

This table shows the report headings.

In this heading...	General Ledger prints...
<Set of Books>	The set of books name.
<Report Title>	<i>Reconciled Transactions Report.</i>
<Subtitle>	<i>By Accounting Flexfield, if the report is sorted by accounting flexfield.</i> <i>By Reconciliation ID, if the report is sorted by reconciliation ID.</i>
Date	The report date.
Page	The page number.
Accounting Flexfield	The accounting flexfield for the transactions on this page, if the report is sorted by accounting flexfield. Otherwise this report heading does not appear.
Reconciliation ID	The reconciliation ID for the transactions on this page, if the report is sorted by reconciliation ID. Otherwise this report heading does not appear.
Reconciliation Date	The date of the reconciliation for the transactions on this page, if the report is sorted by reconciliation ID. Otherwise this report heading does not appear.

Column Headings

This table shows the column headings.

In this column...	General Ledger prints...
Accounting Flexfield	The accounting flexfield combination for the transaction. This column appears only if the report is sorted by reconciliation ID.
Journal	The journal entry name for the transaction.
Effective Date	The effective date of the transaction.
Currency	The transaction currency.
Foreign Dr	The debit amount in the foreign currency, if the transaction is in a foreign currency.
Foreign Cr	The credit amount in the foreign currency, if the transaction is in a foreign currency.
Functional Dr	The debit amount in your functional currency.
Functional Cr	The credit amount in your functional currency.
Reconciliation Reference	The reconciliation reference for the transaction.
Reconciliation Date	The date of the reconciliation for the transaction. This column appears only if the report is sorted by accounting flexfield.
Reconciliation ID	The reconciliation ID for the transaction. This column appears only if the report is sorted by accounting flexfield.

General Ledger Unreconciled Transactions Report

Unreconciled Transactions Report										26-JUN-2000 03:36:53		Page 1 / 1	
Currency Code: Euro													
Period From: FEB-00													
Period To: APR-00													
Start Date:													
End Date:													
Flexfield From: 18000.000.00000.000.000.00													
Flexfield To: 18000.999.99999.999.999.99													
Accounting Flexfield	Journal	Period	Effective Date	Curr	Foreign Dr	Foreign Cr	Functional Dr	Functional Cr	Recon. Ref.				
18000.000.00000.000.000.0	Month En	FEB-00	29-FEB-2000	EUR		100,000.00		100,000.00	PRE1				
18000.000.00000.000.000.0	Prepayme	APR-00	30-APR-2000	EUR	40,000.00		40,000.00		PRE1				
18000.650.00000.000.000.0	February	FEB-00	29-FEB-2000	EUR		40,000.00		40,000.00	PRE1				
18000.650.00000.000.000.0	February	FEB-00	29-FEB-2000	EUR		60,000.00		60,000.00	PRE1				
*** End of Report ***													

Use the General Ledger Unreconciled Transactions report to list unreconciled transactions for accounts that have reconciliation enabled. You can use this information to help you decide whether to perform additional automatic or manual reconciliations for these accounts.

The General Ledger Unreconciled Transactions report is an RXi report. The default attribute set displays information for the transaction, including the accounting flexfield, debits and credits in foreign and functional currency, and the reconciliation reference. You can copy this attribute set and customize the layout to suit your reporting needs.

See also: Working with Attribute Sets, *Oracle Financials RXi Reports Administration Tool User Guide*

See also: Using the RXi Reports Concurrent Program, *Oracle Financials RXi Reports Administration Tool User Guide*

Use the Standard Request Submission windows to submit the General Ledger Unreconciled Transactions report.

See also: Using Standard Request Submission, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

Report Parameters

Currency Code

Enter the currency code for the currency of the transactions that you want to include on the report. If you leave the Currency Code parameter blank, the report includes transactions in all currencies.

Period From

Enter the earliest accounting period for the transactions that you want to include on the report.

Leave the Period From parameter blank if you want to enter a date range in the Start Date and End Date parameters, or if you want to include transactions from all accounting periods and all dates on the report.

Period To

Enter the latest accounting period for the transactions that you want to include on the report. You can only enter a period in the Period To parameter if you enter a period in the Period From parameter.

Leave the Period To parameter blank if you want to enter a date range in the Start Date and End Date parameters, or if you want to include transactions from all accounting periods and all dates on the report.

Note: If you enter an accounting period range in the Period From and Period To parameters, you should leave the Start Date and End Date parameters blank. If you leave the Period From, Period To, Start Date, and End Date parameters all blank, the report includes transactions from all accounting periods and all dates.

Start Date

Enter the earliest date for the transactions that you want to include on the report.

Leave the Start Date parameter blank if you want to enter an accounting period range in the Period From and Period To parameters, or if you want to include transactions from all accounting periods and all dates on the report.

End Date

Enter the latest date for the transactions that you want to include on the report. You can only enter a date in the End Date parameter if you enter a date in the Start Date parameter.

Leave the End Date parameter blank if you want to enter an accounting period range in the Period From and Period To parameters, or if you want to include transactions from all accounting periods and all dates on the report.

Note: If you enter a date range in the Start Date and End Date parameters, you should leave the Period From and Period To parameters blank. If you leave the Period From, Period To, Start Date, and End Date parameters all blank, the report includes transactions from all accounting periods and all dates.

Flexfield From

Enter the first accounting flexfield in the accounting flexfield range that you want to include on the report.

Flexfield To

Enter the last accounting flexfield in the accounting flexfield range that you want to include on the report.

Report Headings

This table shows the report headings.

In this heading...	General Ledger prints...
<Set of Books>	The set of books name
<Report Title>	<i>Unreconciled Transactions Report</i>
Date	The report date
Page	The page number

Column Headings

This table shows the column headings.

In this column...	General Ledger prints...
Accounting Flexfield	The accounting flexfield for the transaction
Journal	The journal entry name for the transaction
Period	The accounting period for the transaction
Effective Date	The effective date of the transaction
Currency	The transaction currency
Foreign Dr	The debit amount in the foreign currency, if the transaction is in a foreign currency
Foreign Cr	The credit amount in the foreign currency, if the transaction is in a foreign currency
Functional Dr	The debit amount in your functional currency
Functional Cr	The credit amount in your functional currency
Recon. Ref.	The reconciliation reference for the transaction

Journal Allocation

Some countries require a greater level of detail for transaction reporting in certain accounts. To fulfill this requirement, Oracle General Ledger provides an allocation accounting structure that assigns required account segment values to one or more allocated accounts. The allocated accounts maintain parallel entries for transactions posted to General Ledger.

Depending on your needs, you can create either a one-to-one or one-to-many relationship between natural accounts and the allocation account structure. These two examples show an allocation accounting structure that illustrates these relationships.

These tables provide an example of a one-to-one relationship between the account journal line and the allocated journal line:

AP Invoice Distribution Line	Account Segment	Debit	Credit
Line 1		100	
Line 2		150	

Accounting Entries	Account Segment	Debit	Credit
Expense	6000	100	
Expense	6000	150	
Liability	5000		250

Allocation Accounting Entries	Account Segment	Debit	Credit
Allocation	920060	100	
Allocation	920160	150	
Allocation Offset	906000		250

These tables provide an example of a one-to-many relationship between the account journal line and several allocated journal lines:

AP Invoice Distribution Line	Account Segment	Debit	Credit
Line 1		100	

Accounting Entries	Account Segment	Debit	Credit
Expense	6000	100	
Liability			100

Allocation Accounting Entries	Account Segment	Debit	Credit
Allocation	920060	25	
Allocation	920160	25	
Allocation	920170	40	
Allocation	920180	10	
Allocation Offset	906000		100

Note that the allocation accounting structure includes a contra account (allocation offset) to balance out the allocation journal.

Oracle General Ledger provides this functionality to fulfill the allocation accounting requirement:

- Define rules for creating allocated journals
- Create allocated journal entries based on defined rules
- Modify allocated journal entries
- Post journal entries directly to allocated accounts

Setting Up General Ledger for Journal Allocation

This section describes the tasks required for journal allocation:

- **Define journal source** – Define a journal source for allocated journals
- **Define journal category** – Define a journal category for allocated journals.
- **Define document sequences (optional)** – Define document sequences for allocated journals
- **Set up audit trail (optional)** – Set up an audit trail to document changes to journal allocation rules

Additional setup tasks:

- If you are allocating Budget journals:
 - Set up budget organization
 - Set up budgets
- If you are allocating Encumbrance journals:
 - Set up encumbrance types

After you perform the setup procedures that you want, define rule sets for allocated journals. See *Defining Allocated Journals* on page 1-73 for more information.

See also: *Setting Up, Oracle General Ledger User Guide*

Defining Journal Sources

Use the Journal Sources window to define a journal source for allocated journals.

Use the *Import Journal References* option in the Journal Sources window to store reference information for imported journals. This option lets you determine the original journal for each allocated journal.

Defining Journal Categories

Use the Journal Categories window to define a journal category for allocated journals.

Defining Document Sequences

Use the Document Sequences window to define document sequences for allocated journals.

If your country requires document sequencing, you should create sequences for your allocated journal document sequences.

After you define document sequences, use the Sequence Assignments window to assign a document sequence to the journal category that you will use for allocated journals.

See also: Defining a Document Sequence, *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide*

Setting Up an Audit Trail

Use the Audit Groups window to define an audit trail for rule sets for allocated journals.

An audit trail maintains a record of all changes to your rule sets for allocated journals. If you only want a record of the current rule set, you can run the Journal Allocation - Rule Set Listing to print the current rule sets. See Journal Allocation - Rule Set Listing on page 1-88 for more information.

To create an audit trail, set up an audit group for allocated journals that contains the tables to audit for changes to journal allocation rules.

You need to enter these tables in the User Table fields of the Audit Groups window:

- JG:JG_ZZ_TA_RULE_SETS
- JG:JG_ZZ_TA_CC_RANGES
- JG:JG_ZZ_TA_ACCOUNT_RANGES
- JG:JG_ZZ_TA_RULE_LINES

Note: Audit trail definitions do not take effect until you run the Audit Trail Update Tables report. If you later change audit trail definitions, you must run this report again.

See also: Overview of User and Data Auditing, *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide*

Defining Allocated Journals

Use the Define Journal Allocations window to define rule sets for allocated journals. You define allocated journal lines for all account values that require allocation entries.

You can define one rule set for each account type that requires journal allocation, or one rule set for all account types. When you choose an account type, Oracle General Ledger only displays the account ranges that refer to that account type.

The starting point for journal allocation is the cost center range. You define for each cost center, the account ranges to include in journal allocation and the destination allocation account values to use for each allocated journal line. Account ranges cannot overlap for the same cost center range; you cannot allocate the same account range twice for the same cost centers. If you do not use cost center ranges, define the account ranges to include in journal allocation and the destination allocation account values.

You also define the percentage amount that you want applied to each allocated journal line. For standard journal allocation, the total percentage amounts of all allocated journal lines must equal 100%. You can also create partial allocation entries that total less than 100% of the original accounting transaction, however, depending on your business requirements.

For each rule set that you create, choose the offset account at either the account level or the allocation level. Do not mix the level at which you define offset accounts within a rule set.

After you define your rule sets for journal allocation, run the Validate Allocation Rule Sets program to confirm the validity of the rule sets that you defined. See Validating Journal Allocations on page 1-77 for more information.

After you validate your rule sets, run the Allocate Journals program to create allocated journals. See Creating Journal Allocations on page 1-80 for more information.

Prerequisites

Before you can define allocated journals, you must:

- Define a set of books
- Assign your set of books to a responsibility

The screenshot shows the 'Define Journal Allocations (GR SOB)' window. At the top, there is a 'Rule Set' text field and a checked 'Enabled' checkbox. Below that is the 'Chart of Accounts' text field. The 'Account Type' is a dropdown menu, and there is an unchecked 'Allow Partial Allocation' checkbox. The 'Cost Center Range' section has a checked checkbox and a table with columns 'Low', 'High', and 'Description'. The 'Account Range' section has a checked checkbox and a table with columns 'Low', 'High', and 'Offset'. The 'Allocations' section has a checked checkbox and a table with columns '% Account' and 'Offset'.

To define a rule set for allocated journals:

1. Navigate to the Define Journal Allocations window.
2. In the Rule Set field, enter a unique name for this set of journal allocation rules.
3. In the Chart of Accounts field, enter the chart of accounts structure that you want to use. The default value is the responsibility chart of accounts name within your set of books.
4. If you use an account type, enter the account type in the Account Type field, such as *Asset* or *Expense*, for this rule set.
5. If you are going to use partial allocation, check the Allow Partial Allocation check box.
6. If you use cost centers, navigate to the Cost Center Range region. Otherwise go to step 9.
7. In the Low and High fields, enter the first cost center range to process.

8. In the Description field, you can optionally enter a unique description for this allocated journal.

If you import allocated journals into General Ledger after journal allocation and if you enter *Yes* in the Headers by Cost Center Range? parameter in the Allocate Journals program, Journal Import uses the description in this field as a prefix to the standard journal header created by the import process. This description appears in the journal header.

9. Navigate to the Account Range region.
10. In the Low and High fields, enter the account ranges to process. This field only returns values for the account type that you specify.

Note: Account ranges cannot overlap for the same cost center ranges.

11. In the Offset field, enter the offset account for these account ranges.
If you enter the offset here, the Offset fields are disabled in the Allocations region.
12. Navigate to the Allocations region.
13. In the percentage (%) fields, enter the percentage amount to allocate to each destination account.

The total of all percentages must equal 100, unless you checked the Allow Partial Allocation check box.

Note: Partial allocation is enforced when you run the Allocate Journals program or the Validate Allocation Rule Sets program.

14. In the Account fields, enter the destination account value or values for allocated journal lines.
15. In the Offset field, enter the offset account for the allocated account values, if you did not enter the offset in the Account Range region.
16. Save your work.
17. Repeat steps 7 to 16 for each required cost center range for this rule set.

- 18.** Repeat steps 2 to 18 for each rule set that you want to create.
- 19.** Run the Journal Allocation - Rule Set Listing to review your rule sets.
See Journal Allocation - Rule Set Listing on page 1-88 for more information.

Validating Journal Allocations

Use the Validate Allocation Rule Sets program to verify the completeness of your journal allocation definitions before actually creating physical journal allocations.

Run the Validate Allocation Rule Sets program under any of the following circumstances:

- After you define rules sets and before you create journal allocations
- Whenever you define a new rule set
- Whenever you add new cost centers or new accounts to the accounting structure

The Validate Allocation Rule Sets program validates the rule set against posted journal lines and produces an exception report of invalid or missing rule set definitions.

After you validate your rule set definitions, you can create physical journal allocations. See *Creating Journal Allocations* on page 1-80 for more information.

Use the Standard Request Submission windows to submit the Validate Allocation Rule Sets program.

See also: Using Standard Request Submission, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

Program Parameters

Rule Set

Enter the rule set that you want to use for journal allocation.

Period

Enter the accounting period that you want. The Validate Allocation Rule Sets program only processes posted journals within this period.

Currency

Enter the journal currency code.

Amount Type

Enter the amount type to assign to allocated journal entries:

- **Entered** – Derives the allocated journal line amount from the entered journal line amount.
- **Accounted** – Derives the allocated journal line amount from the accounted journal line amount.

Balance Type

Enter the journal balance type:

- **Actual** – Derives the allocated journal lines based on Actual journal lines.
- **Budget** – Derives the allocated journal lines based on Budget journal lines.
- **Encumbrance** – Derives the allocated journal line amount based on Encumbrance journal lines.

Budget Name/Encumbrance Type

Enter the budget name or encumbrance type, depending on whether you entered *Budget* or *Encumbrance* in the Balance Type field.

Balancing Segment Value

Enter the balancing segment value for allocated journal lines. The Validate Allocation Rule Sets program only processes journal lines containing this balancing segment value.

Destination Segment Method

Enter the segment method that you want to use for allocated journal line account code combinations. Choose one of the following:

- **Journal Account** – Derives all segments other than the account segment and balancing segment from the account code combination held against the original journal line. The account segment value is obtained from the destination account value defined in the journal allocation rule set.
- **Zero Filled** – Populates all segments other than the balancing and account segments with the shortest number of zeroes (0).

Error Handling

Enter *Warning* (default) as the error handling method that you want to use to validate the rule set. The available options are:

- **Error** - Validate Allocation Rule Sets program marks an error message against the journal line and aborts.
- **Warning** - Validate Allocation Rule Sets program marks a warning message against the journal line and continues processing.
- **Ignore** - Validate Allocation Rule Sets program ignores journal lines without journal allocation rules and continues processing.

Note: You must enter *Warning* as the error handling method to use to mark all journal lines without allocation rules and to continue processing until the program prints the execution report.

Creating Journal Allocations

Use the Allocate Journals program to process posted accounting entries and create the new allocated journals. The Allocate Journals program creates allocated journals based on the rule sets that you defined in the Define Journal Allocations window.

The Allocate Journals program marks each journal line with a corresponding allocated journal line which prevents the program from reallocating the same journal lines in subsequent runs for the same period.

The Allocate Journals program loads the newly created allocated journals into the General Ledger Interface table. You can set the Allocate Journals program to run Journal Import after creating allocated journals. The Journal Import reads and validates the allocated journal entries, and creates new unposted journals in general ledger.

The Allocate Journals program produces an exception report of the journal lines without journal allocation rules or with invalid rule set definitions. Depending on your needs, you can set the Allocate Journals program to record errors and continue processing, to ignore any errors found, or to record errors and abort processing.

If you need to correct a rule set after you create the physical journal allocations, you can unallocate a previous journal allocation. You may also need to reverse or delete the imported journal. The Unallocate Journals program unmarks the journal lines marked by the Allocate Journals program. See Unallocating Journal Allocations on page 1-86 for more information.

Allocated journals must conform to other General Ledger settings and rules, such as cross-validation rules. Oracle General Ledger does not validate all journal rules when you run the Allocate Journals program, but instead during the Journal Import process. If the allocated journals violate any other journal rules, you need to find and correct the source of the error. See Correcting Journal Allocations on page 1-85 for more information.

You can run the Journal Allocation - Rule Set Listing to print a record of the current rule sets used to create allocated journals. See Journal Allocation - Rule Set Listing on page 1-88 for more information.

You can run the Allocate Journals program by choosing Run Allocate Journals from the Special menu in the Define Journal Allocations window, or as a standard request submission.

See also: Using Standard Request Submission, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

Prerequisites

Before you can create allocated journals, you must:

- Create journal allocation rule sets.
- Post all period journals, including budget and encumbrance journals if applicable, to ensure that General Ledger is current before journal allocation.

Program Parameters

Enter these parameters to specify the desired program options:

Rule Set

Enter the rule set that you want to use for journal allocation.

Period

Enter an open or future accounting period. The Allocate Journals program only processes posted journals within this period.

Currency

Enter the journal currency code.

Amount Type

Enter the amount type to assign to allocated journal entries:

- **Entered** – Derives the allocated journal line amount from the entered journal line amount.
- **Accounted** – Derives the allocated journal line amount from the accounted journal line amount.

Balance Type

Enter the journal balance type:

- **Actual** – Derives the allocated journal lines based on Actuals journal lines.
- **Budget** – Derives the allocated journal lines based on Budget journal lines.
- **Encumbrance** – Derives the allocated journal line amount based on Encumbrance journal lines.

Budget Name/Encumbrance Type

Enter the budget name or encumbrance type, depending on whether you entered *Budget* or *Encumbrance* in the Balance Type field.

Balancing Segment Value

Enter the balancing segment value for allocated journal lines. The Allocate Journals program only processes journal lines with this balancing segment value.

Destination Set of Books Name

Enter the set of books that you want to use to create allocated journals.

Destination Period

Enter an open period for allocated journals. You can enter the same open period that the allocated journal was created from, or any open period or future available period before or after.

Destination Source

Enter the journal source that you want to assign to allocated journals.

Destination Journal Category

Enter the journal category that you want to use for allocated journals. The Allocate Journals program assigns this journal category to each allocated journal.

Destination Segment Method

Enter the segment method that you want to use for allocated journal line account code combinations. Choose one of the following:

- **Journal Account** – Derives all segments other than the account segment and balancing segment from the account code combination held against the original journal line. The account segment value is obtained from the destination account value defined in the journal allocation rule set.
- **Zero Filled** – Populates all segments other than the balancing and account segments with the shortest number of zeroes (0).

Headers by Cost Center Range?

Enter *Yes* if you want to create journal headers per cost center range.

Note: If you entered a cost center range description in the Description field in the Define Journal Allocations window, the description is included in each journal header. Enter *No* to create the same journal header for all ranges.

Error Handling

Enter the error handling method to use to validate the rule set:

- **Error** –Validate Allocation Rule Sets program marks an error message against the journal line and aborts.
- **Warning** –Validate Allocation Rule Sets program marks a warning message against the journal line and continues processing.
- **Ignore** –Validate Allocation Rule Sets program ignores journal lines without journal allocation rules and continues processing.

Note: If you have already validated your rule set with the Validate Allocation Rule Sets program, you can use the *Warning* or *Ignore* error handling methods.

Run Journal Import?

Enter *Yes* to run Journal Import after the Allocate Journals program creates physical journal allocations. Enter *No* to create physical journal allocations without running Journal Import.

Enter values in the following parameters if you entered *Yes* in the Run Journal Import? field.

Destination Summary Level

Enter the summary level that you want to use for Journal Import:

- **Detail** (default) – Journal Import transfers allocated journal lines in detail.
- **Summary** – Journal Import summarizes allocated journal transactions for the same account code combination, period, and currency into one debit and one credit line.

Import Descriptive Flexfields?

Choose whether to import descriptive flexfields along with your journal information.

Note: You can only use this option if you entered *Detail* in the Destination Summary Level field.

Choose one of the following:

- **Yes - with Validation** – Journal Import imports descriptive flexfields with validation and generates all journals.
- **Yes - without Validation** – Journal Import imports descriptive flexfields without validation and generates all journals.
- **No** – Journal Import generates all journals without importing descriptive flexfields.

Post Errors to Suspense?

If you entered *Yes* in the Run Journal Import? Field, enter *Yes* or *No* to specify whether Journal Import should post erroneous journals to a suspense account.

Note: You can only enter *Yes* if your destination set of books allows suspense posting.

Correcting Journal Allocations

After you run Journal Import for your allocated journals, you may find that Journal Import rejected data from journal allocation processing. In some cases, the allocated journals may violate the Oracle General Ledger cross-validation rules due to an error in the journal allocation rule set, or the cross-validation rules themselves may be in error.

To correct journal allocations, use one of these procedures:

- If there are relatively few errors, use the Correct Journal Import Data window to correct the data.
- If allocated journals violate other rules, such as cross-validation rules, correct the source of the problem and run Journal Import again.
- If there are many errors in the journal import, due to an incorrect rule set, delete the erroneous data from the General Ledger interface tables, reverse the journal allocation, and correct the rule set in the Define Journal Allocations window. Validate your rule set and then re-run the Allocate Journals program.

See Unallocating Journal Allocations on page 1-86 for information about unallocating a journal allocation.

See also: Importing Journals, *Oracle General Ledger User Guide*

Unallocating Journal Allocations

Unallocate Journals Execution Report		13-AUG-2000 04:23:54			
Concurrent Request Id : 793455					
----- Unallocated Source Journals -----					
Batch	Journal	Account	Line	Debit	Credit
Allocations Aug-00	Aug-00 costs	GR1.600000.3000.000000000000.0000	3	450,000	
Allocations Aug-00	Aug-00 costs	GR1.600002.3000.000000000000.0000	4	75,000	
Allocations Aug-00	Aug-00 costs	GR1.660100.2000.000000000000.0000	9		1,500,000
Allocations Aug-00	Aug-00 costs	GR1.640703.2010.000000000000.0000	17	50,000	
Allocations Aug-00	Aug-00 costs	GR1.640703.3001.000000000000.0000	19	20,000	
Allocations Aug-00	Aug-00 costs	GR1.600007.2010.000000000000.0000	41	100,000	
Allocations Aug-00	Aug-00 costs	GR1.600007.3100.000000000000.0000	46	100,000	
Allocations Aug-00	Aug-00 costs	GR1.600000.5000.000000000000.0000	5	800,000	
Allocations Aug-00	Aug-00 costs	GR1.600001.5000.000000000000.0000	6	200,000	
Allocations Aug-00	Aug-00 costs	GR1.600007.5000.000000000000.0000	51		500,000
Allocations Aug-00	Aug-00 costs	GR1.600007.5010.000000000000.0000	52		500,000
***** End Of Report *****					

Use the Unallocate Journals program to unallocate a journal allocation. The Unallocate Journals program unmarks the journal lines used to create the allocated journal to include journal lines in a subsequent run of the Allocate Journals program.

Note: After you run the Unallocate Journals program, run the Delete Journal Import program to delete allocated journal lines that are already loaded into the General Ledger interface tables.

You need to reverse a journal allocation if the Allocate Journals program produces several errors during processing. The Allocate Journals program exception report provides details of all unallocated journal lines and invalid rule definitions.

Use the Define Journal Allocations window to modify the rule set, then run the Validate Allocation Rule Sets program or the Allocate Journals program again.

You can also use the Journal Allocation - Rule Set Listing to review your rule sets before running the Allocate Journals program. See Journal Allocation - Rule Set Listing on page 1-88 for more information.

Use the Standard Request Submission windows to submit the Unallocate Journals program.

See also: Using Standard Request Submission, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

See also: Importing Journals, *Oracle General Ledger User Guide*

Program Parameters

Concurrent Request ID

Enter the concurrent request ID of the last run of the Allocate Journals program. The concurrent request ID is part of your destination journal batch name.

Journal Allocation - Rule Set Listing

Greece Set of Books		Rule Set Listing		Report Date 05-AUG-2000 08:22	
				Page: 1 / 1	
Rule Set: Greece Rule Set (1) Account Type: {Expense}					
Cost Center Range Low:	0000	High:	3203	Description	Excludes Production
Account Range Low:	110000	High:	890100	Offset Account:	
Percent	Rule Account	Offset Account			

50	92000064	906400			
50	92010060	906000			

Cost Center Range Low:	50	High:	5010	Description	Production
Account Range Low:	110000	High:	890100	Offset Account:	
Percent	Rule Account	Offset Account			

100	929900	909900			

***** End of Report *****					

Use the Journal Allocation - Rule Set Listing to review your rule sets for journal allocation. The Journal Allocation - Rule Set Listing prints a listing, for each rule set, of the natural accounts and their destination allocated journal accounts and offsets.

After you review your rule sets, you can use the Define Journal Allocations window to correct any rule set errors.

Use the Standard Request Submission windows to submit the Journal Allocation - Rule Set Listing.

See also: Using Standard Request Submission, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

Report Parameters

Rule Set Name

Enter the name of the rule set that you want to print for the report.

Statutory Trial Balance Report

Statutory Trial Balance Report										Report Date: 19-APR-2002 17:02	
										Page: 1 / 1	
Official Run: No Set of Books: Greek Set of Books Balancing Segment: 01 Account From: 409100 Account To: 421000 Period: DEC-00 Currency: GRD Translated: No Detail/Summary: Both Precision: Class, Sub-Class: Group Level Precision Width: 1 Zero Beginning Balances: No											
Account Description	-- Adjusted Beginning --		----- Prior Period -----		----- Period -----		----- Year-to-Date -----		----- Year-to-Date -----		
	of Year Balances		Activity		Activity		Balances		Net Balances		
	Debit	Credit	Debit	Credit	Debit	Credit	Debit	Credit	Debit	Credit	
409100 Services - Advances	0,00	0,00	276,12	276,12	0,00	0,00	276,12	276,12	0,00	0,00	
409 Labor	0,00	0,00	276,12	276,12	0,00	0,00	276,12	276,12	0,00	0,08	
40 Labor	0,00	0,00	276,12	276,12	0,00	0,00	276,12	276,12	0,00	0,00	
411100 Transportation	133,877,00	144,720,00	184,131,96	145,418,01	2,456,00	0,00	320,464,96	290,138,01	30,326,95	0,00	
411110 Transportation - Insurance	0,00	361,800,00	361,800,00	1,306,00	0,00	0,00	361,800,00	363,106,00	0,00	1,306,00	
411120 Transportation - Parts	385,920,00	12,060,00	400,00	380,703,72	0,00	0,00	386,320,00	392,763,72	0,00	6,443,72	
411130 Transportation - Services	12,060,00	12,060,00	12,442,00	14,873,00	0,00	0,00	24,502,00	26,933,00	0,00	2,431,00	
411 Transportation - Cars	531,857,00	530,640,00	558,773,96	542,300,73	2,456,00	0,00	1,093,086,96	1,072,940,73	20,146,23	0,00	
413000 Furniture	1,206,00	0,00	10,939,44	0,00	0,00	0,00	12,145,44	0,00	12,145,44	0,00	
413 Furniture - Other	1,206,00	0,00	10,939,44	0,00	0,00	0,00	12,145,44	0,00	12,145,44	0,00	
419100 Customers	999,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	999,00	0,00	999,00	0,00	
419 Customers - Services	999,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	999,00	0,00	999,00	0,00	
41 Customers - Cash and Checks	534,062,00	530,640,00	569,713,40	542,300,73	2,456,00	0,00	1,106,231,40	1,072,940,73	33,290,67	0,00	
4 Customers - Cash and Checks	534,062,00	530,640,00	569,989,52	542,576,85	2,456,00	0,00	1,106,507,52	1,073,216,85	33,290,67	0,00	
***** End of Report *****											
Cumulative Report Totals:	534,062,00	530,640,00	569,989,52	542,576,85	2,456,00	0,00	1,106,507,52	1,073,216,85	33,290,67	0,00	

Use the Statutory Trial Balance report to see detailed or summarized account data by account class hierarchy.

Some countries have a statutory account class hierarchy. The trial balances for these countries require summarized account balances and activity for one or more of the account classes. The Statutory Trial Balance report lets you report on detailed and/or summarized data at one or more of the account class hierarchy levels.

To use the Statutory Trial Balance report, you must have a fixed parent account structure. For example, if you have a three-level parent account structure with widths of two characters each (2 char/2 char/2 char), you cannot set up child values that are the same width as the parent. The reports summarize cost information for the fixed parent accounts that you define in Oracle General Ledger.

If you must print official versions of these reports for submission to the tax authorities, use paper with the required statutory headers.

See also: Greek Statutory Headings Report, *Oracle Financials for Greece User Guide*

Use the Standard Request Submission windows to submit the Statutory Trial Balance report.

See also: Using Standard Request Submission, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

Report Parameters

Period

Enter the period that you want to use for this report.

Account From

Enter the beginning account range that you want to use for this report.

Account To

Enter the ending account range that you want to use for this report.

Company

Enter the balancing segment that you want to use for this report.

Currency

Enter the currency that you want to use for this report.

Translated

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether you want to report on translated General Ledger balances.

Note: To enter *Yes*, you must have already run the Translation program for the currency value that you entered in the Currency parameter for the required period. To run the Translation program, navigate to the Translate Balances window in Oracle General Ledger.

Detail/Summary

Enter *Detail*, *Summary*, or *Both* to indicate the reporting level for this report.

- **Both** – The Statutory Trial Balance report prints both natural and parent account balances.
- **Detail** – The Statutory Trial Balance report ignores Precision and Precision Width parameter values and prints only the natural account balances.
- **Summary** – The Statutory Trial Balance report prints the parent account balances at the level indicated by values that you entered in the Precision and Precision Width parameters.

Precision

Enter *Class Level*, *Class and Sub-Class Level*, or *Class, Sub-Class; Group Level* to indicate the summary level to use for this report.

The Precision indicates the summary level at which balances are reported on:

- **Class Level** – First summary level
- **Class and Sub-Class Level** – First and second summary level
- **Class, Sub-Class; Group Level** – First, second, and third summary level

Precision Width

Enter the precision width to use to report on the summary level that you entered.

The precision width indicates the number of account value digits to include at each summary or precision level. The number of digits reported is a combination of the values that you enter in the Precision and Precision Width parameters, and operates as a multiplier from the lowest precision width of 1. For a precision width of 2, the number of digits reported for each precision is twice that of precision width of 1; for precision width of 3, the number of digits reported is three times that of precision width 1. The maximum precision width is 8, because the accounting flexfield column width is 25 characters.

This table shows the digits reported for each precision width.

Precision Width	Class	Sub-Class	Group
1	1	2	3
2	2	4	6
3	3	6	9
8	8	16	24

Statutory Mode

Enter *Yes* if you are going to use paper with statutory header information. If you enter *No*, the report prints the standard header information.

Zero Beginning of Year Balances

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate whether or not to zero the beginning of year balances.

Note: Enter *Yes* up until you run the Year-End Closing journal.
After you run the year-end closing journal, you can only enter *No*.

Column Headings

In this column...	General Ledger prints...
Account	Account or class level.
Description	Description of the account or class level.
Adjusted Beginning of Year Balances - Debit	Sum of beginning year debit balance and debit activity for the beginning adjustment period, if any.
Adjusted Beginning of Year Balances - Credit	Sum of beginning year credit balance and credit activity for the beginning adjustment period, if any.
Prior Period Activity - Debit	Debit activity for prior periods in the fiscal year, excluding the beginning adjustment period.
Prior Period Activity - Credit	Credit activity for prior periods in the fiscal year, excluding the beginning adjustment period.
Period Activity - Debit	Debit activity for the current period.
Period Activity - Credit	Credit activity for the current period.
Year-to-Date Balances - Debit	Debit balance at the end of the current period.
Year-to-Date Balances - Credit	Credit balance at the end of the current period.
Year-to-Date Net Balances - Debit	Net debit balance at the end of the current period, if the net debit balance is greater than 0. Otherwise the report prints 0.
Year-to-Date Net Balances - Credit	Net credit balance at the end of the current period, if the net credit balance is greater than 0. Otherwise the report prints 0.

Regional Account Analysis Report

Regional Account Analysis Report						Report Date:	29-APR-2002
Czech Operations						Page:	5 / 9
Period From: 01-00							
To: 02-00							
Currency: CZK							
Degree: 3							
Balancing Segment:							
Account Code From: 1110							
To: T							
Brought Forward Total:				<11,428.40>	0.00	0.00	<11,428.40>
Account	Account Description	Journal Number	Journal Name	Beginning Balance	Debit	Credit	Ending Balance
221100	bank accounts			94,000.00			94,000.00
Total For Account 221100:				94,000.00	0.00	0.00	94,000.00
221	Bank Accounts			94,000.00	0.00	0.00	94,000.00
Total For Account 221:				94,000.00	0.00	0.00	94,000.00
321100	Suppliers - Domestic			<1,000.00>			<1,000.00>
Total For Account 321100:				<1,000.00>	0.00	0.00	<1,000.00>
321	AP: Suppliers			<1,000.00>	0.00	0.00	<1,000.00>
Total For Account 321:				<1,000.00>	0.00	0.00	<1,000.00>
Page Total:				<93,000.00>	0.00	0.00	<93,000.00>
Carry Forward Total:				<81,572.00>	0.00	0.00	<81,572.00>
Total For Period 02-00:				<93,000.00>	0.00	0.00	<93,000.00>
Total For Balancing Segment 01:				<81,572.00>	0.00	0.00	<81,572.00>
Report Total:				<81,572.00>	0.00	0.00	<81,572.00>

***** End of Report *****

Use the Regional Account Analysis report to list all actual account balances and journal activity for a given period and account range. You can restrict the level of detail that the report prints by selecting the degree that the report summarizes to. For example, with a degree of 3, the Regional Account Analysis report will subtotal the account activity and balances by the first three characters of the natural account segment.

The Regional Account Analysis report can be run for any defined currency. The report is used for the Czech Republic and Turkey.

Use the Standard Request Submission windows to submit the Regional Account Analysis report.

See also: Using Standard Request Submission, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

Prerequisites

Before submitting the Regional Account Analysis report, you must complete these tasks:

- When you define accounting flexfield natural account segment values in the Segment Values window:
 - Define a segment value for each degree that you want to report. The segment value is used to report the account description.
 - Enter *No* for the Postable qualifier for each degree.
 - Define an account value for each degree. Otherwise, the report does not contain summary information for that degree.
- Post journals in General Ledger.

Report Parameters

Accounting Period From

Enter the first period that you want to report on.

Accounting Period To

Enter the last period that you want to report on.

Currency

Enter any currency that is defined in your system. If you select the functional currency for your set of books, the Regional Account Analysis report lists all foreign currency transactions in the functional currency, based on the conversion rate associated with the transaction.

Degree

Enter a value between 1 and 9 to indicate the level of detail that you want to report on. Only the selected degree level is summarized. For example, a degree of 4 subtotals amounts by only the first 4 digits of each account.

Balancing Segment

Enter the balancing segment that you want to report on. If you do not select a balancing segment, the Regional Account Analysis report lists all the balancing segments. Each balancing segment is printed on a new page.

Account Code From

Enter the lowest account that you want to report on.

Account Code To

Enter the highest account that you want to report on.

Column Headings

In this column...	General Ledger prints...
Account	The account segment of the accounting flexfield for each of the journals and balances. In the row totals, this column also prints the account segments of accounting flexfields that serve as degree accounts.
Account Description	The description for each account segment and degree of account segment in the accounting flexfield.
Journal Number	The sequence number of each journal.
Journal Name	The journal name of each journal.
Beginning Balance	The net balance for each account from the beginning of the year.
Period Activity - Debit	The debit amount for each journal.
Period Activity - Credit	The credit amount for each journal.
Period Activity - Net Activity	The net of the debit amount less the credit amount for each journal.
Ending Balance	The net ending balance for each account.

Row Headings

In this row...	General Ledger prints...
Brought Forward Total	<p>The beginning balance for these columns on each page:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Beginning Balance ■ Period Activity - Debit ■ Period Activity - Credit ■ Period Activity - Net Activity ■ Ending Balance
Total for Account <Account>	The sum of all amount columns for the entries listed for each account value of the accounting flexfield natural segment. An account total is also printed for the degree of the account that the report was run for and any degree below. For instance, if degrees 1, 2, and 3 are defined and the report runs for degree 2, the report also shows a total for degree 3.
Total for Period <Period>	The sum of all amount columns for the period that you ran the report for.
Total for Balancing Segment <Balancing Segment>	The sum of all amount columns for the balancing segment that you selected.
Page Total	The sum of the beginning balance, debit, credit, net activity, and ending balance in the current page.
Carry Forward Total	The sum of the page and brought forward totals on the current page. The carried forward total equals the brought forward total at the top of the next page.
Report Total	The grand total for the report.

Tax Reconciliation by Taxable Account Report

U.S. Operations		Tax Reconciliation by Account				Report Date: 15-OCT-2001 11:30		
Functional Currency: USD						Page: 1/1		
Balancing Segment: 01 - US1								
Tax Type: VAT								
Account	Description	Tax Code		Tax Class				
4111	Hardware Revenue	3% Output-Sales		Output				
Source	Acct Date	Trans Num	Customer/Supplier	Line	Trans Date	Taxable Amount	Tax Amount	Gross Amount
AR	2001/10/2	10001	Customer A	1	2001/10/1	80,000	2,400	82,400
AR	2001/10/4	10010	Customer B	1	2001/10/2	140,000	4,200	144,200
AR	2001/10/10	10020	Customer C	1	2001/10/10	120,000	3,600	123,600
GL	2001/10/15	4005	Customer D	1	2001/10/15	3,000	90	3,090
Total 3% Output-Sales						343,000	10,290	353,290
Total Account 4111						343,000	10,290	353,290
8111	Material A	3% Input-Purchase		Input				
Source	Acct Date	Trans Num	Customer/Supplier	Line	Trans Date	Taxable Amount	Tax Amount	Gross Amount
AP	2001/10/6	11385	Supplier A	1	2001/10/6	80,000	2,400	82,400
AP	2001/10/10	K2280	Supplier B	1	2001/10/10	100,000	3,000	103,000
AP	2001/10/12	GL-0909	Supplier C	1	2001/10/12	160,000	4,800	164,800
GL	2001/10/15	4010	Supplier D	1	2001/10/15	3,000	90	3,090
Total 3% Input-Purchase						343,000	10,290	353,290
Total Account 8111						343,000	10,290	353,290

U.S. Operations		Tax Reconciliation by Tax Code				Report Date: 15-OCT-2001 11:30		
Functional Currency: USD						Page: 1/1		
Balancing Segment: 01 - US1								
Tax Type: VAT								
Tax Code	Tax Class	Account	Description					
3% Output-Sales	Output	4111	Hardware Revenue					
Source	Acct Date	Trans Num	Customer/Supplier	Line	Trans Date	Taxable Amount	Tax Amount	Gross Amount
AR	2001/10/2	10001	Customer A	1	2001/10/1	80,000	2,400	82,400
AR	2001/10/4	10010	Customer B	1	2001/10/2	140,000	4,200	144,200
AR	2001/10/10	10020	Customer C	1	2001/10/10	120,000	3,600	123,600
GL	2001/10/15	4005	Customer D	1	2001/10/15	3,000	90	3,090
Total Account 4111						343,000	10,290	353,290
Total 3% Output-Sales						343,000	10,290	353,290
3% Input-Purchase	Input	8111	Material A					
Source	Acct Date	Trans Num	Customer/Supplier	Line	Trans Date	Taxable Amount	Tax Amount	Gross Amount
AP	2001/10/6	11385	Supplier A	1	2001/10/6	80,000	2,400	82,400
AP	2001/10/10	K2280	Supplier B	1	2001/10/10	100,000	3,000	103,000
AP	2001/10/12	GL-0909	Supplier C	1	2001/10/12	160,000	4,800	164,800
GL	2001/10/15	4010	Supplier D	1	2001/10/15	3,000	90	3,090
Total Account 8111						343,000	10,290	353,290
Total 3% Input-Purchase						343,000	10,290	353,290

Use the Tax Reconciliation by Taxable Account report to report on taxable transactions in Payables, Receivables, and General Ledger. This report fulfills the legal reporting requirement for tax returns and tax audits for VAT accounting. The Tax Reconciliation by Taxable Account report lets you:

- Prepare a tax return from a single source
- Reconcile period-end taxable account balances to tax amounts

The Tax Reconciliation by Taxable Account report lets you report on all taxable transactions in a single report.

The report prints for each transaction:

- Transaction source - Payables, Receivables, or General Ledger
- Accounting date
- Transaction date
- Transaction number
- Customer/supplier name
- Taxable amount
- Tax amount

The report generates subtotals by taxable account and tax code.

The Tax Reconciliation by Taxable Account report is an RXi report. The default attribute set is By Account, and the other available attribute set is By Tax Code. You can copy either attribute set and customize the layout to suit your reporting needs.

- **By Account** - This attribute set orders transactions by taxable account and tax code. The report prints totals for each tax code within an account and for each account. The report name is *Tax Reconciliation by Account*.
- **By Tax Code** - This attribute set orders transactions by tax code and taxable account. The report prints totals for each account within a tax code and for each tax code. The report name is *Tax Reconciliation by Tax Code*.

See also: Working with Attribute Sets, *Oracle Financials RXi Reports Administration Tool User Guide*

See also: Using the RXi Reports Concurrent Program, *Oracle Financials RXi Reports Administration Tool User Guide*

Use the Standard Request Submission windows to run Publish Tax Reconciliation by Taxable Amount to extract data and produce the report.

See also: Using Standard Request Submission, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

Report Parameters

Balancing Segment

Enter the balancing segment for the taxable line for this report.

Account Segment Low

Enter the account segment for the taxable line that you want to report from.

Account Segment High

Enter the account segment for the taxable line that you want to report to.

Currency Code

Enter the transaction currency for this report.

GL Date Low

Enter the accounting date that you want to report from.

GL Date High

Enter the accounting date that you want to report to.

Tax Type

Enter the tax type to use for this report.

Tax Class

Enter the tax class (*Input* or *Output*) for this report. If you do not enter a value, the report prints for both tax classes.

Tax Code

Enter the tax code for this report. If you do not enter a value, the report prints all tax codes for the tax class specified in the Tax Class parameter.

Report Headings

This table shows the report headings.

In this heading...	Oracle Financials prints...
Report Title	<i>Tax Reconciliation by Account</i> or <i>Tax Reconciliation by Tax Code</i>
Report Date	Report date in <i>DD-MON-YYYY</i> format
Functional Currency	Functional currency for the report
Page	Page number
Balancing Segment	Balancing segment value
Tax Type	Tax type for the report
Total	Subtotal by tax code
Total Account	Subtotal by taxable account segment value

Column Headings

This table shows the column headings.

In this column...	Oracle Financials prints...
Account	Account segment value for each taxable line
Description	Description of the account segment value
Tax Code	Tax code for each taxable line
Tax Class	Tax class of the tax code
Source	<i>AP, AR, or GL</i>
Acct Date	Accounting date, in <i>DD-MON- YYYY</i> format
Trans Num	Transaction number
Customer/Supplier	Customer or supplier name for the taxable transaction
Line	Line number of the taxable transaction
Trans Date	Transaction date, in <i>DD-MON- YYYY</i> format
Taxable Amount	Taxable amount of the transaction line
Tax Amount	Tax amount of the transaction line

In this column...	Oracle Financials prints...
Gross Amount	Total of the taxable amount and tax amount for the transaction line

2

Oracle Payables

This chapter describes Oracle Payables, including subledger balance reporting and the Payables Credit Balance report.

Subledger Balance Reporting for Oracle Payables

In some countries, companies are legally required to be able to report supplier account balances within the accounts payable subledger. You can use subledger balance reporting for Oracle Payables to meet this requirement.

Subledger balance reporting lets you derive the outstanding account balances for your suppliers from the transaction amounts in these accounts that are currently open, or unmatched. Balances against Accounting flexfields are not available online in the subledgers. The subledger balance programs and reports calculate and maintain these balances.

Use the Subledger Balance Maintenance for Payables Accounting Periods program to maintain the subledger balances and the Supplier Balances report sets to retrieve and print the subledger balances. You can review the account balances by supplier and supplier site.

In the subledger account balances, Oracle Payables includes transactions from accounting entries made to Oracle Payables liability control accounts, such as entering invoices, entering adjustments, entering payments, and voiding payments.

For the Supplier Balances Detail and Summary reports, Oracle Payables also includes transactions from these types of accounting entries in the subledger account balances:

- Accounting entries made to Oracle Payables future payment control accounts, such as entering future payments and clearing future payments
- Accounting entries made to Oracle Payables prepayment control accounts, such as entering prepayments and applying approved prepayments

Note: Because the subledger reports track different types of accounting entries, the line and ending balances on the Supplier Balances Detail and Summary reports may differ from the line and ending balances on the Supplier Account Balance Detail report.

You can include both posted and unposted transactions in the subledger balances. Oracle Payables does not include transactions that were not accounted. You must either individually create the accounting entries for these transactions or run the accounting process.

Subledger to General Ledger Reconciliation

You can also use subledger balance reporting to help you reconcile subledger transactions with General Ledger balances. Reviewing the subledger balances for your suppliers can help you identify possible reasons for any discrepancies, such as:

- Transaction amounts that were assigned to incorrect accounts, such as an invoice distribution amount assigned to a liability account
- Transactions that are not yet posted to General Ledger
- Transactions for which the posting process failed
- Journal batches that are not yet posted in General Ledger
- Journal lines that were altered or deleted

Maintaining Historical Subledger Balances for Oracle Payables

Use the Subledger Balance Maintenance for Payables Accounting Periods program to maintain the summary tables that the Supplier Balances reports are based on. You must run the Subledger Balance Maintenance for Payables Accounting Periods program when an accounting period is opened or closed in Oracle Payables.

Use the Standard Request Submission windows to submit the Subledger Balance Maintenance for Payables Accounting Periods program.

See also: Using Standard Request Submission, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

See also: Create Historical Subledger Balances, *Oracle Financials Country-Specific Installation Supplement*

Program Parameters

Period From

Enter the earliest accounting period that requires maintenance.

Period To

Enter the latest accounting period that requires maintenance.

Open/Close

Enter the change in period status for the periods that require maintenance.

- **Close** - Close balance period or periods
- **Open** - Open balance period or periods

Note: Run the program in open mode before you open the accounting period. Run the program in closed mode after you close the accounting period.

Supplier Balances Report Sets

Use the Supplier Balances report sets to review the account balances for your suppliers. You can choose from these Supplier Balances report sets:

- Supplier Balances Detail
- Supplier Balances Detail (180)
- Supplier Balances Summary
- Supplier Account Balance Detail
- Supplier Account Balance Detail (180)

Each report set includes the Supplier Account Balance Maintenance program or Supplier Account Balance Maintenance by Date program, which retrieves supplier balance information, as well as a report that displays that information at the level of detail that you choose. See Supplier Account Balance Maintenance on page 2-6, Supplier Balances Detail and Summary Reports on page 2-7, Supplier Account Balance Maintenance by Date on page 2-15, and Supplier Account Balance Detail Report on page 2-16 for more information.

Use the Standard Request Submission windows to submit the Supplier Balances report sets.

See also: Using Standard Request Submission, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

Supplier Account Balance Maintenance

The Supplier Account Balance Maintenance program retrieves the supplier balance information that Oracle Payables displays on the Supplier Balances Detail and Summary reports. You run the Supplier Account Balance Maintenance program as part of the Supplier Balances report sets. For more information, see Supplier Balances Report Sets on page 2-5.

Program Parameters

Period From

Enter the earliest accounting period that you want to report from.

Period To

Enter the latest accounting period that you want to report to.

Posted To GL

Enter the posting status for the invoices that you want to report on:

- **All** - All transactions
- **Unposted** - Unposted transactions only
- **Posted** - Posted transactions only

Unposted transactions include invoices that are on hold and invoices that are not yet approved.

Supplier Balances Detail and Summary Reports

Supplier Balances Detail Report

Vision Operations (USA)				Supplier Account Balance Report				Report Date: 08-MAY-2001 19:07				
				Balance Detail				Page: 1 of 1				
				From Dec-00				To Dec-00				
Company	:	01	Operations									
Account	:	1340	Prepaid Expenses									
Date	Type	Number	Description	Name	Sequence No.	Cur	Foreign Debits	Credits	Functional Debits	Credits	P	
Company: 01 Operations				Begin Balance Dec-00						0.00	0.00	
Account: 1340 Prepaid Expenses				Begin Balance Dec-00						0.00	0.00	
Supplier Name: JP Balance (30082)				Begin Balance Dec-00						0.00	0.00	
Supplier Site: US OFFICE				Begin Balance Dec-00						0.00	0.00	
Period/Year: Dec-00												
24-DEC-00	STANDAR	JP03				USD		100.00	100.00	100.00	N	
24-DEC-00	PREPAYM	Pre01				USD	100.00		100.00		N	
Period Dec-00				Totals						100.00	100.00	
								Net		0.00	0.00	
Supplier Site End Balance Dec-00										100.00	100.00	
								Net		0.00	0.00	
Period/Year: Adj-00												
Period Adj-00				Totals						0.00	0.00	
								Net		0.00	0.00	
Supplier Site End Balance Adj-00										100.00	100.00	
								Net		0.00	0.00	
Supplier Totals for Dec-00										100.00	100.00	
								Net		0.00	0.00	
Totals for Adj-00										0.00	0.00	
								Net		0.00	0.00	
Supplier End BalancDec-00										100.00	100.00	
								Net		0.00	0.00	
Account Totals for Dec-00										100.00	100.00	
								Net		0.00	0.00	
Totals for Adj-00										0.00	0.00	
								Net		0.00	0.00	
Account End Balance Dec-00										100.00	100.00	
								Net		0.00	0.00	

Supplier Balances Summary Report

Vision Operations (USA)		Supplier Account Balance Report				Report Date: 08-MAY-2001 19:33			
Currency: USD		Balance Summary				Page: 3 of 4			
		From		Dec-00 TO		Dec-00			
Company	: 01	Operations							
Account	: 2210	Accounts Payable							
-----Supplier-----		-----Begin Balance-----		-----Period Activity-----		-----End Balance-----			
Name	Number	Period	Debit	Credit	Debit	Credit	Debit	Credit	Net Balance
JP Balance	30082	Dec-00	0.00	0.00	3,385.00	2,855.00	3,385.00	2,855.00	530.00
Account 2210	Total	Dec-00	0.00	0.00	3,385.00	2,855.00	3,385.00	2,855.00	530.00
Company	Total	Dec-00	0.00	0.00	4,087.70	3,557.70	4,087.70	3,557.70	530.00
Report Total		Dec-00	0.00	0.00	4,087.70	3,557.70	4,087.70	3,557.70	530.00

***** End Of Report *****

Use the Supplier Balances Detail and Summary reports to review the account balances for your suppliers for an accounting period range. Choose the appropriate report for the level of detail you want.

- **Supplier Balances Detail report** - Beginning and ending balances as well as details about the transactions during the period
- **Supplier Balances Detail report (180 characters)** - Beginning and ending balances, details about the transactions during the period, and running net debit and credit totals during the period
- **Supplier Balances Summary report** - Beginning and ending balances as well as a summary of period activity

You can select one of the segments in your accounting flexfield as the pagebreak segment for the report. Oracle Payables begins printing the information for each pagebreak segment value on a new page.

The Supplier Balances Detail reports show the posting status of each transaction. Use the Posted to GL parameter for the Supplier Account Balance Maintenance program to select whether you want to include posted transactions only, unposted transactions only, or all transactions. For more information, see Supplier Account Balance Maintenance on page 2-6.

The Supplier Balances Detail reports also show totals for each supplier site, supplier, account, balancing segment, and pagebreak segment.

You run the Supplier Balances reports as part of the Supplier Balances report sets. For more information, see Supplier Balances Report Sets on page 2-5.

Report Parameters

Period From

The earliest accounting period to be reported defaults from the Supplier Account Balance Maintenance program and cannot be updated here.

Period To

The latest accounting period to be reported defaults from the Supplier Account Balance Maintenance program and cannot be updated here.

Pagebreak Segment

Enter the accounting flexfield segment that you want to use as the pagebreak segment.

Pagebreak Segment Low

Enter the lowest pagebreak segment value that you want to report from.

Pagebreak Segment High

Enter the highest pagebreak segment value that you want to report to.

Account From

Enter the first account that you want to report from.

Account To

Enter the last account that you want to report from to.

Number/Name Range

Enter what you want to specify the supplier range by:

- **Name** - Supplier Name
- **Number** - Supplier Number

Supplier Name From

Enter the first supplier name that you want to report from if you are specifying a supplier range based on supplier name.

Supplier Name To

Enter the last supplier name that you want to report to if you are specifying a supplier range based on supplier name.

Supplier Number From

Enter the lowest supplier number that you want to report from if you are specifying a supplier range based on supplier number.

Supplier Number To

Enter the highest supplier number that you want to report to if you are specifying a supplier range based on supplier number.

Supplier Type

Enter the type of supplier that you want to report on:

- External
- Internal

Currency Code

Enter the currency code for the currency of the invoices that you want to report on. If you leave this parameter blank, the report includes invoices in all currencies.

Posted To GL

The posting status for the invoices to be reported defaults from the Supplier Account Balance Maintenance program and cannot be updated here:

- **All** - All transactions
- **Unposted** - Unposted transactions only
- **Posted** - Posted transactions only

Sort By

Enter what you want to sort the report by:

- **Name** - Supplier Name
- **Number** - Supplier Number

Summary

Specify whether you want the report to show summary information or full detail on source invoices:

- **Yes** - Show summary information, such as invoice total
- **No** - Show detail information, such as distribution lines

Report Headings

Supplier Balances Detail Report

In this heading...	Oracle Payables prints...
<Set of Books>	The set of books name
<Title>	<i>Supplier Account Balance Report Balance Detail</i>
From <Period> To <Period>	The period range
Report Date	The report date
Page	The current and total page numbers of the report
Company	The balancing segment and description
Account	The account segment and description

Supplier Balances Summary Report

In this heading...	Oracle Payables prints...
<Set of Books>	The set of books name
<Title>	<i>Supplier Account Balance Report Balance Summary</i>
From <Period> To <Period>	The period range
Report Date	The report date
Page	The current and total page numbers of the report
Currency	The currency code for the invoices on this page of the report
Company	The balancing segment and description
Account	The account segment and description

Column Headings

Supplier Balances Detail Report

In this column...	Oracle Payables prints...
Date	The accounting date of the invoice
Type	The invoice type
Number	The invoice number
Description	A description of the invoice
Sequence Name	The document sequence name associated with the invoice
Sequence No.	The document sequence number for the invoice
Cur	The currency code for the invoice
Foreign Debit	The debit amount in the entered currency
Foreign Credit	The credit amount in the entered currency
Functional Debit	The debit amount in your functional currency
Functional Credit	The credit amount in your functional currency
Net/Totals Debit (180 characters only)	The net debit amount
Net/Totals Credit (180 characters only)	The net credit amount
P	A code to indicate the posting status of the invoice: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ P - Posted ■ N - Unposted

Supplier Balances Summary Report

In this column...	Oracle Payables prints...
Supplier Name	The supplier name
Supplier Number	The supplier number
Period	The accounting period for the invoice
Begin Balance Debit	The debit balance for the account at the beginning of the period
Begin Balance Credit	The credit balance for the account at the beginning of the period
Period Activity Debit	The total amount debited to the account during the period
Period Activity Credit	The total amount credited to the account during the period
End Balance Debit	The debit balance at the end of the period
End Balance Credit	The credit balance at the end of the period
Net Balance	The net debit or credit balance at the end of the period

Row Headings

Supplier Balances Detail Report

In this row...	Oracle Payables prints...
Net (132 characters only)	The net credit or debit amounts
Company	The balancing segment and description
Begin Balance	The period and beginning balance for the balancing segment
Account	The account number and account description
Begin Balance	The period and beginning balance for the account
Supplier Name	The supplier name
Begin Balance	The period and beginning balance for the supplier
Supplier Site	The supplier site
Begin Balance	The period and beginning balance for the supplier site
Period/Year	The period name and year
Period <Period> Totals	The period name and totals for the period
Supplier Site End Balance	The period and ending balance for the supplier site
Supplier Totals for	The period and totals for the supplier
Supplier End Balance	The period and ending balance for the supplier
Account Totals for	The period and totals for the account
Account End Balance	The period and ending balance for the account
Company Totals for	The period and totals for the balancing segment
Company End Balance	The period and totals for the balancing segment
All Pagebreak Seg Totals for	The period and totals for the pagebreak segment
All Pagebreak Seg End Balance	The period and ending balance for the pagebreak segment

Supplier Account Balance Maintenance by Date

The Supplier Account Balance Maintenance by Date program retrieves the supplier balance information that Oracle Payables displays on the Supplier Account Balance Detail report. You run the Supplier Account Balance Maintenance by Date program as part of the Supplier Balances report sets. For more information, see Supplier Balances Report Sets on page 2-5.

Program Parameters

Accounting Date From

Enter the earliest accounting date that you want to report from.

Accounting Date To

Enter the latest accounting date that you want to report to.

Posting Status

Enter the posting status for the invoices that you want to report on:

- **All** - All transactions
- **Unposted** - Unposted transactions only
- **Posted** - Posted transactions only

Unposted transactions include invoices that are on hold and invoices that are not yet approved.

Supplier Account Balance Detail Report

Vision Operations (USA)		Supplier Account Balance Detail Report			Report Date: 2001/12/13 20:07		
Currency: USD		Accounting Date: 01-DEC-01 - 31-DEC-01			Page: 2 / 2		
Supplier: 6000026 - HH SUPPLIER							
Site: HH SITE01							
Date	Invoice Type	Invoice Number	Name	Sequence	Number		
Line	Type	Tax Code	Description	Account	Increase	Decrease	Balance Status
					Supplier Site Beginning Balance:		0.00
Company: 01 - Operations							
Account: 2210 - Accounts Payable							
01-DEC-01	Standard 1						
	1 Charge			2003-Training Expens	10,000.00		10,000.00
02-DEC-01	Standard 2						
	1 Charge			2003-Training Expens	30,000.00		40,000.00
07-DEC-01	Check	1					
	Cash		1110-Cash			10,000.00	30,000.00
07-DEC-01	Standard 01						
	1 Charge			2030-Employee Expens	20,000.00		50,000.00
07-DEC-01	Standard 02						
	1 Charge	VAT-15%		2003-Training Expens	5,000.00		55,000.00
	2 Charge			2030-Employee Expens	5,000.00		60,000.00
Supplier Site Total:					70,000.00	10,000.00	
Supplier Site Ending Balance:							60,000.00
					Supplier Beginning Balance:		0.00
					Supplier Ending Balance:		60,000.00

Use the Supplier Account Balance Detail report to review the account balances for your suppliers for an accounting period range. Both the 132 and 180 character report formats print beginning and ending balances and distribution account information for each line. The Account column includes distribution accounts from all distribution lines but excludes the liability account in the Account row.

For example, the invoice that this table represents:

Account	Debit	Credit
Expense 2003	1000.00	
Tax 2520	100.00	
Liability 2210		1100.00

is displayed on the report as shown in this table:

Account (row)	Type	Account (column)	Increase	Balance
2210-Liability	Charge	2003-Training Expense	1,000.00	1,000.00
	Tax	2520-Tax	100.00	1,100.00

where the Account row prints the liability account and the Account column prints the distribution accounts.

For payments, the Supplier Balances Detail report groups both the liability account and the distribution accounts by natural account before reporting.

For example, the payment that this table represents, which is applied to multiple invoices:

Account	Debit	Credit
Liability 2210	1100.00	
Liability 2210	2200.00	
Liability 2220	550.00	
Cash 1110		3850.00

is displayed on the report as shown in this table:

Account (row)	Type	Account (column)	Increase	Decrease	Balance
2210-Liability	Check	2220-Liability	550.00		550.00
	Cash	1110-Cash		3850.00	-3,300.00
2220-Liability	Check	2210-Liability	3,300.00		3,300.00
	Cash	1110-Cash		3850.00	-550.00

where the Account row prints the liability account and the Account column prints the distribution accounts.

The report also shows totals for each supplier site and supplier, as well as the posting status of each invoice. Use the Posting Status parameter of the Supplier Account Balance Maintenance by Date program to select whether you want to include posted invoices only, unposted invoices only, or all invoices. For more information, see Supplier Account Balance Maintenance by Date on page 2-15.

You run the Supplier Account Balance Detail report along with the Supplier Account Balance Maintenance by Date program as part of the Supplier Balances report sets. For more information, see Supplier Balances Report Sets on page 2-5.

Report Parameters

Accounting Date From

The earliest accounting date to be reported defaults from the Supplier Account Balance Maintenance by Date program and cannot be updated here.

Accounting Date To

The latest accounting date to be reported defaults from the Supplier Account Balance Maintenance by Date program and cannot be updated here.

Company From

Enter the first balancing segment that you want to report from.

Company To

Enter the last balancing segment that you want to report to.

Liability Account From

Enter the first liability account that you want to report from.

Liability Account To

Enter the last liability account that you want to report to.

Document Sequence Name

Enter the document sequence name that you want to report on. You must enter a document sequence name if you want to specify a document sequence number range to report on.

Document Sequence Number From

Enter the first document sequence number that you want to report from. You must enter a document sequence name in the Document Sequence Name parameter before you can enter a document sequence number.

Document Sequence Number To

Enter the last document sequence number that you want to report to. You must enter a document sequence name in the Document Sequence Name parameter before you can enter a document sequence number.

Distribution Account From

Enter the first distribution account that you want to report from.

Distribution Account To

Enter the last distribution account that you want to report to.

Distribution Amount Increase/Decrease

Enter *Increase* or *Decrease* for the Distribution Amount From and To parameters if you want to specify a distribution amount range to report on. The default is *Increase*.

Distribution Amount From

Enter the lowest distribution amount that you want to report from.

Distribution Amount To

Enter the highest distribution amount that you want to report to.

Supplier Number/Name

Enter what you want to specify the supplier range by:

- **Name** - Supplier Name
- **Number** - Supplier Number

Supplier Name From

Enter the first supplier name that you want to report from if you are specifying a supplier range based on supplier name.

Supplier Name To

Enter the last supplier name that you want to report to if you are specifying a supplier range based on supplier name.

Supplier Number From

Enter the lowest supplier number that you want to report from if you are specifying a supplier range based on supplier number.

Supplier Number To

Enter the highest supplier number that you want to report to if you are specifying a supplier range based on supplier number.

Supplier Site From

Enter the first supplier site that you want to report from.

Supplier Site To

Enter the last supplier site that you want to report to.

Posting Status

The posting status for the invoices to be reported defaults from the Supplier Account Balance Maintenance by Date program and cannot be updated here:

- **All** - All transactions
- **Unposted** - Unposted transactions only
- **Posted** - Posted transactions only

Display Zero Lines

Enter *Yes* or *No* to specify if you want to display lines with zero amounts. The default is *Yes*.

Report Headings

In this heading...	Oracle Payables prints...
<Set of Books>	The set of books name
Currency	The set of books currency
<Title>	<i>Supplier Account Balance Detail Report</i> <i>Supplier Account Balance Detail Report (180)</i>
Accounting Date	The accounting date range
Report Date	The date and time that you submit the report
Page	The current and total page numbers of the report
Supplier Name	The supplier name
Site	The supplier site

Column Headings

In this column...	Oracle Payables prints...
Date	The accounting date of the invoice
Invoice Type	The invoice type
Invoice Number	The invoice number
Sequence Name	The document sequence name that you entered in the Document Sequence Name parameter
Sequence Number	The document sequence number for the invoice
Line	The distribution line number
Type	The distribution line type
Tax Code	The tax code
Description	The distribution line description
Account	The distribution account number and description
Increase	The increase amount of the distribution line
Decrease	The decrease amount of the distribution line
Balance	The balance of this distribution line
Status	<i>Posted</i> for posted invoices and a blank for unposted invoices

Row Headings

In this row...	Oracle Payables prints...
Company	The balancing segment and description
Account	The liability account segment and description
Supplier Site Beginning Balance	The summary balance of the supplier site at the beginning of the reporting period
Supplier Site Total	The supplier site totals for increase and decrease amounts at the end of the reporting period
Supplier Site Ending Balance	The summary balance of the supplier at the end of the reporting period
Supplier Beginning Balance	The summary balance of the supplier at the beginning of the reporting period
Supplier Ending Balance	The summary balance of the supplier at the end of the reporting period

Payables Credit Balance Report

Finnish Test		Payables Credit Balance Report				Report Date: 02-AUG-2000 05:12:39		Page: 1 of 1	
Report Parameters									
Supplier From:		Target Recruitment plc							
Supplier To :		Target Recruitment plc							
Currency Code:									
Include Future Dated Payments :		Yes							
Supplier:		Target Recruitment							
Tax ID:		GB9761098							
Supplier Site:		LONDON							
Currency Code:		DEM							
Invoice Number	Invoice Date	Invoice Type	Original (DEM) Amount	Amount Due (DEM) Remaining	Original (EUR) Amount	Amount Due (EUR) Remaining	Due Date	Days Late	
52561	02-AUG-2000	STANDARD	500,000.00	0.00	255,645.94	0.00	02-SEP-2000	-31	
47980	20-JUL-2000	STANDARD	413,250.00	13,250.00	211,291.37	6,774.62	20-JUL-2000	13	
00986	25-JUL-2000	CREDIT	<3,250.00>	<3,250.00>	<1,661.70>	<1,661.70>	25-JUL-2000	8	
49973	29-JUL-2000	STANDARD	500,000.00	500,000.00	255,645.94	255,645.94	29-JUL-2000	4	
50018	30-JUL-2000	STANDARD	586,750.00	391,167.00	300,000.51	200,000.51	30-JUL-2000	3	
Future Dated Payment				490,000.00		250,533.02	02-SEP-2000	-31	
Total			1,996,750.00	1,391,166.99	1,020,922.06	711,292.39			
Total Site (LONDON)						1,020,922.06	711,292.39		
Total Tax ID (GB9761098)						1,020,922.06	711,292.39		
Total For (Target Recruitment plc)						1,020,922.06	711,292.39		
**** End of Report ****									

Use the Payables Credit Balance report to decide which suppliers are candidates for contra charging. The Payables Credit Balance report lists suppliers with outstanding balances for a range that you select.

The report shows a supplier's gross outstanding balance by invoice, subtotaled by currency, site, Tax ID, and supplier name. You can run the Payables Credit Balance report against all currencies or for one particular currency code. This report displays the original invoice amount and the remaining amount in both the functional and invoice currency for all invoice types.

The Payables Credit Balance report lets you either include or exclude future dated payments from the supplier balance.

See also: Calculating a Supplier or Supplier Site Balance, *Oracle Payables User Guide*

All approved invoices as of the current date are displayed in the report, regardless of whether you ran the Payables Accounting process and the invoices were transferred to General Ledger.

Use the Standard Request Submission windows to submit the Payables Credit Balance report.

See also: Using Standard Request Submission, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

Report Parameters

Supplier From

Enter the name of the supplier that you want to report on. This name specifies the start of the range if you want to report on a range of suppliers.

Supplier To

Enter the name of the supplier that you want to report on. This name specifies the end of the range if you want to report on a range of suppliers.

If you want to report on all suppliers, in the Supplier From field, select the first name from the list of values. In the Supplier To field, select the last name from the list of values.

If you want to report on a single supplier, you must enter the same name in the Supplier From and Supplier To parameters.

Currency Code

Enter the currency code for the transactions that you want to calculate the balance for. If you do not enter a currency code, the report shows the balance for each currency that transactions exist in for the supplier.

Include Outstanding Future Dated Payments

Enter *Yes* to include future dated payments from the supplier balance calculation. Unmatured future dated payments will be added back as positive amounts to the supplier liability. This addition cancels out the application of these payments to invoices for the calculation of open liabilities.

Enter *No* to exclude future dated payments, which are not shown separately on the report. These payments reduce the supplier balance the way all other payments do.

The default value for this parameter is derived from the JG: Contra - Include Future Dated Payments in Supplier Balance profile option.

Report Headings

In this heading...	Oracle Payables prints...
Supplier From	The start range of supplier names for the report
Supplier To	The end range of supplier names for the report
Include Outstanding Future Dated Payments	Yes or No indicating if future dated payments are included or not in the report
Supplier	The supplier's name
Tax ID	The supplier's tax identification number
Supplier Site	The name of the supplier site
Currency Code	The invoice currency code

Column Headings

In this column...	Oracle Payables prints...
Invoice Number	The invoice number of the transaction. Fully-paid invoices do not appear.
Invoice Date	The date of the invoice.
Invoice Type	The type of the invoice.
Original Amount	The original amount of this invoice in the entered currency. The currency code is shown in brackets.
Amount Due Remaining	The remaining amount due on this invoice in the entered currency. The currency code is shown in brackets.
Original Amount	The original amount of this invoice in the functional currency. The currency code is shown in brackets.
Amount Due Remaining	The remaining amount due for this invoice in the functional currency. The currency code is shown in brackets.
Due Date	The date that the invoice payment is or was due.
Days Late	The number of days that the payment of this invoice is overdue. A negative number indicates that the payment is not yet due.

Row Headings

In this row...	Oracle Payables prints...
Future Dated Payments	The details of future dated payments that are not matured, if you entered <i>Yes</i> in the Include Outstanding Future Dated Payments parameter.
Total	The total of the original and the remaining amounts due in the entered and functional currency at the currency code level.
Total Site	The total of the original and the remaining amounts due in the functional currency at supplier site level. The site is shown in brackets.
Total Tax ID	The total of the original and the remaining amounts due in the functional currency at the Tax ID level. The Tax ID is shown in brackets.
Total For	The total of the original and the remaining amounts due in the functional currency at supplier level. The supplier name is shown in brackets.

RXi Payables Invoice Register by Detail Report

Vision Operations		Invoice Register by detail				15-MAR-2002 16:40:20	
Functional Currency: USD						Page: 1 / 1	
Invoice Currency Code: JPY							
Supplier Name		Supplier Site					
Invoice Number	Sequence Name	Sequence Value	Invoice Date	Invoice Amount	Description	Invoice Type	Payment Method
Line Type	Line	Amount	Description	Accounting Date	Accounting Tax Type	Income Tax Type	Post
Account		Description					
General Electric		GE					
234			01-NOV-2001	10000		Standard	Check
Item	1	178	Advertising & Public Rel	01-NOV-2001		Yes	
			Operations-Facilities Resources-Advertising-No Sub Account-No P				
01-110-7110-0000-000	Item	2	Advertising & Public Rel	01-NOV-2001		Yes	
			Operations-Machine Resources-Advertising-No Sub Account-No Prod				
01-120-7110-0000-000	Item	3	Advertising & Public Rel	01-NOV-2001		Yes	
			Operations-Computer Resources-Advertising-No Sub Account-No Pro				
01-130-7110-0000-000	Item	4	Advertising & Public Rel	01-NOV-2001		Yes	
			Operations-Communications Resources-Advertising-No Sub Account-				
01-140-7110-0000-000	Item	5	Advertising & Public Rel	01-NOV-2001		Yes	
			Operations-East Region Sales-Advertising-No Sub Account-No Prod				
01-402-7110-0000-000	Item	6	Advertising & Public Rel	01-NOV-2001		Yes	
			Operations-West Region Sales-Advertising-No Sub Account-No Prod				
01-404-7110-0000-000	Item	7	Advertising & Public Rel	01-NOV-2001		Yes	
			Operations-Sales Management-Advertising-No Sub Account-No Produ				
01-410-7110-0000-000	Item	8	Advertising & Public Rel	01-NOV-2001		Yes	
			Operations-Consulting-Advertising-No Sub Account-No Product				
01-420-7110-0000-000	Item	9	Advertising & Public Rel	01-NOV-2001		Yes	
			Operations-Commercial Sales-Advertising-No Sub Account-No Produ				
01-430-7110-0000-000	Item	10	Advertising & Public Rel	01-NOV-2001		Yes	
			Operations-Integrator Sales-Advertising-No Sub Account-No Produ				
01-440-7110-0000-000	Item	11	Advertising & Public Rel	01-NOV-2001		Yes	
			Operations-Support-Advertising-No Sub Account-No Product				
01-450-7110-0000-000	Item	12	Advertising & Public Rel	01-NOV-2001		Yes	

*** End of Report ***

Use the RXi Payables Invoice Register by Detail report to review detailed information about invoices.

You can also use this report to view the offset liability accounts that Oracle Payables creates for each invoice distribution when you approve an invoice.

Payables orders the report by invoice currency and invoice batch name. Within the currency and batch name, the Payables orders the report by the supplier name and invoice number.

You can print distribution details about an invoice and select invoices by accounting date, invoice distribution amount, and invoice distribution account. The report prints invoice totals by site, prints distribution amounts for each line, selects invoices by the account flexfield on the invoice lines as well as the amounts on the invoice lines.

Use the Standard Request Submission window to submit the RXi Payables Invoice Register by Detail report.

See also: Working with Attribute Sets, *Oracle Financials RXi Reports Administration Tool User Guide*

See also: Using the RXi Reports Concurrent Program, *Oracle Financials RXi Reports Administration Tool User Guide*

See also: Using Standard Request Submission, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

Report Parameters

Line or Invoice

Enter *Line* to list only those distribution lines that match the Distribution Account Range and Distribution Amount Range. Enter *Invoice* to retrieve all invoice distribution lines if any one of those lines matches the Distribution Account Range and Distribution Amount Range.

Start Accounting Date

Enter the accounting date to print invoices from.

End Accounting Date

Enter the accounting date to print invoices to.

Batch Name

Enter the name of the batch to print invoices for.

Invoice Type

Enter the type of document

Entered By

Enter the name of the user who created the invoice.

Start Document Sequence Value

Enter the document sequencing value range to print invoices from.

End Document Sequence Value

Enter the document sequencing value range to print invoices to.

Start Supplier Name

Enter the suppliers to print invoices from.

End Supplier Name

Enter the suppliers to print invoices to.

Start Liability Account

Enter the natural account segment for the liability account flexfield to print invoices from.

End Liability Account

Enter the natural account segment for the liability account flexfield to print invoices to.

Start Distribution Account

Enter the natural account segment of the distribution account flexfield to print invoices from.

End Distribution Account

Enter the natural account segment of the distribution account flexfield to print invoices to.

Invoice Currency Code

Enter the currency code of the invoice.

Start Distribution Amount

Enter a distribution-line level parameter that determines the line amount to print from.

End Distribution Amount

Enter a distribution-line level parameter that determines the line amount to print to.

Report Headings

This table shows report headings.

In this heading	Oracle Payables prints
Supplier Name	The name of the supplier
Supplier Site	The name of the supplier site code
Invoice Number	The invoice number of the transaction
Sequence Name	The document sequence name assigned to the transaction

In this heading	Oracle Payables prints
Sequence Value	The document sequence value assigned to the transaction
Invoice Date	The transaction date of the invoice
Invoice Amount	The total amount for the invoice
Description	The invoice description
Invoice Type	The type of invoice
Payment Method	The payment method assigned to the invoice
Line Type	The invoice distribution line type
Line	The line number for the distribution
Amount	The line amount of the distribution
Description	The line description of the distribution
Accounting Date	The accounting date assigned to the distribution
Accounting Tax Type	The income tax type of the distribution
Invoice Tax Type	The tax code assigned to the distribution. For tax lines, the tax code for the tax line. For others, the tax code that this taxable line was taxed at.
Post	Indicates if the distribution was posted to General Ledger.
Account	The distribution account flexfield
Description	The distribution account flexfield description

Oracle Receivables

This chapter describes Oracle Receivables, including:

- Copy and void invoices
- Interest invoice
- Contra charging
- Latin Tax Engine
- Customer Interface program
- AutoInvoice Interface program
- Subledger balance reporting
- Regional Invoice Format
- Receipt Acknowledgment Letter

Copy and Void Invoices Overview

If you print invoices on pre-numbered forms, you must maintain a clear audit trail so that the transaction number for the invoice stored in Oracle Receivables always matches the pre-printed number on the invoice.

Sometimes incidents such as printing errors cause a mismatch between the invoice transaction number and the number on the pre-numbered form. For example, you might print three invoices numbered 1003, 1004, and 1005 on forms with matching pre-printed numbers, but then discover that these pre-numbered forms are damaged and not usable. You will need to reprint these invoices using the next available pre-numbered forms, numbered 1006, 1007, and 1008. After you reprint the invoices, however, the invoice transaction numbers stored in Oracle Receivables and the numbers on the pre-numbered forms no longer match.

To keep accurate audit information and to ensure that the transaction number stored for an invoice in Oracle Receivables matches the number on your pre-printed form, you can use the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices process in Oracle Receivables. Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices lets you copy invoice information from the original invoice to a new invoice without manually recreating the invoice. In addition, Oracle Receivables voids the original transaction to ensure that the customer's Receivables balance and General Ledger information are accurate. To maintain a complete audit trail, you must save the original voided invoice forms and record the reason for voiding the original invoices as well as the new transaction number.

An invoice is eligible for copying and voiding if the invoice meets these conditions:

- The transaction class for the invoice is *Invoice*.
- The invoice does not have any activity against it, such as receipts or credit memos applied to the invoice.
- The invoice status is *Complete*.
- The invoice was not already transferred to General Ledger.
- You have entered warehouse information in the Warehouse Name field in the Transactions window, if you selected Latin Tax Handling as your tax method in the System Options window and the invoice line is an item line. Otherwise, Receivables calculates taxes based on the master inventory organization that you defined in the Order Management Parameters window.

To copy and void one or more invoices:

1. Perform all required setup steps, including:
 - Defining the void transaction type
 - Enabling automatic transaction numbering for your transaction batch sources
 - Defining void reasons
2. Optionally run the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices Preview report if you want to preview the expected results of the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices process.
3. Run the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices process.
4. Use the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices report to review the results of the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices process.

Note: You cannot use the copy and void invoices feature in Taiwanese Receivables.

Setting Up Copy and Void Invoices

Before you run the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices process, you must complete these setup steps. Use this checklist to help you complete the appropriate steps in the correct order.

1. Define the Void Transaction Type on page 3-5
2. Enable Automatic Transaction Numbering on page 3-7
3. Define Void Reasons on page 3-8

1. Define the Void Transaction Type

You must define the transaction type that you want to use for invoices voided by the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices process. Use the globalization flexfield in the Transaction Types window to define your void transaction type. You must define only one transaction type as your void transaction type.

To ensure that transactions with this transaction type do not update your customer balances, you should disable the Open Receivables option for the void transaction type. To ensure that transactions with this transaction type are not posted to General Ledger, you should also disable the Post to GL option.

To define a void transaction type:

1. Navigate to the Transaction Types window.
2. Enter information to define the transaction type.
3. Select *Invoice* from the list of values in the Class field.
4. Ensure that the Open Receivables check box and the Post To GL check box are not checked.
5. Navigate to the globalization flexfield. For instructions, see Using Globalization Flexfields on page B-2.
6. Enter *Yes* in the Void Original Transaction field.

7. Choose OK.
8. Save your work.

Note: Your country's Oracle Receivables might include other fields in the globalization flexfield for features specific to your country. For more information, see your country-specific user guide.

See also: Transaction Types, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*

2. Enable Automatic Transaction Numbering

Enable automatic transaction numbering for the transaction batch sources that you use for invoices printed on pre-numbered forms. To enable automatic transaction numbering, check the Automatic Transaction Numbering check box when you define the transaction batch source in the Transaction Sources window.

See also: Transaction Batch Sources, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*

3. Define Void Reasons

Define the void reasons that you will use to explain why you voided an invoice. For example, you might need void reasons for incidents such as a printer jam or other printer problems.

Define void reasons with the lookup type code `JLZZ_VOID_REASON`. Use the Lookups window in the Application Developer responsibility to define your void reasons.

Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices Preview Report

Chilean Operations (CLP)		Copy and Void Invoices Preview Report			Report Date: 18-MAR-2001 10:24	
Transaction Batch Source: CL GENERIC MANUAL					Page: 1 / 1	
Number Type: Document Sequence						
Numbers Low: 2000						
High: 2003						
Transaction Number	Document Seq Number	Activity	Posted to GL	Incomplete	Class Other Than Invoice	Status
21	2000			X		Error
41	2001					Processed
42	2002					Warning
61	2003			X		Error

You can optionally use the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices Preview report to preview the outcome of the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices process before you run the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices process. This report shows a preview of the expected results of the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices process. Use the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices Preview report to help you correct any errors the process might encounter at system or individual transaction level. Running the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices Preview report does not copy and void invoices.

You can specify which invoices you want to include in the preview by entering a transaction batch source, transaction type, and invoice number range. Identify the number range with either document sequence numbers or transaction numbers.

Note: You can only specify a number range with document sequence numbers if you use sequential numbering for your transactions.

The Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices Preview report shows two types of information:

- **Oracle Receivables system setup errors** – If the setup is incorrect, the report displays instructions on how to correct the setup.
- **Errors for individual invoices** – If an invoice has an error that will prevent the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices process from copying the invoice, the report displays the cause of the error.

After you correct any errors, run the Copy and Void Invoice process. For more information, see Running the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices Process on page 3-13.

Use the Standard Request Submission windows to submit the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices Preview report.

See also: Using Standard Request Submission, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

See also: Implementing Document Sequences, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*

Report Parameters

Transaction Batch Source

Enter the transaction batch source for the invoices that you want to include. You should only choose a transaction batch source for which you enabled automatic transaction numbering.

Transaction Type

Enter the transaction type for the invoices that you want to include. You can only choose transaction types with a class of *Invoice*.

Number Type

Enter the number type if you want to specify an invoice number range. You can choose one of these number types:

- **Document Sequence** – Select invoices for inclusion using a range of document sequence numbers. You can only choose *Document Sequence* if you use sequential numbering for your transactions.
- **Transaction** – Select invoices for inclusion using a range of transaction numbers.

Number Low

Enter the first number for the range of invoices that you want to include. If you choose the *Document Sequence* number type, you must enter document sequence numbers. If you choose the *Transaction* number type, you must enter transaction numbers.

Number High

Enter the last number for the range of invoices that you want to include. If you choose the *Document Sequence* number type, you must enter document sequence numbers. If you choose the *Transaction* number type, you must enter transaction numbers.

Report Headings

In this heading...	Oracle Receivables prints...
Company Name	Your company name
Title	Copy and Void Invoices Preview Report
Report Date	The date you ran the report
Page	The page number
Transaction Batch Source	The transaction batch source
Number Type	The number type
Numbers Low/High	The invoice number range

Column Headings

In this column...	Oracle Receivables prints...
Transaction Number	The transaction number
Document Seq Number	The document sequence number if you use document sequence numbering
Activity	X if the invoice has activity against it
Posted to GL	X if the transaction was already transferred to General Ledger
Incomplete	X if the invoice status is not <i>Complete</i>
Class Other Than Invoice	X if the transaction class is not <i>Invoice</i>
Status	The copy status of the invoice. Possible statuses include: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Processed – The invoice was successfully copied and voided in a previous run of the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices process.■ Error – The invoice has an error that will prevent the invoice from being copied.■ Warning – A timeout error occurred.■ Ignore – The copy status was manually changed to prevent the invoice from being copied.■ Reprocess – The copy status was manually changed to resubmit the invoice for the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices process.■ Blank – The invoice meets all the required conditions and is ready to be copied and voided.

Running the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices Process

Use the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices process to copy invoice information from original invoices to new invoices and void the original transactions.

If you want to preview the results of the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices process before you run the process, run the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices Preview report. For more information, see Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices Preview Report on page 3-9.

When you run the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices process, you can specify which invoices you want to copy and void by entering a transaction batch source, transaction type, and invoice number range. You can identify the number range with either document sequence numbers or transaction numbers.

Note: You can only specify a number range with document sequence numbers if you use sequential numbering for your transactions.

An invoice is only eligible for copying and voiding if the invoice meets these conditions:

- The transaction class for the invoice is *Invoice*.
- The invoice does not have any activity against it, such as receipts or credit memos applied to the invoice.
- The invoice status is *Complete*.
- The invoice was not already transferred to General Ledger.
- If you selected *Latin Tax Handling* as your tax method in the System Options window, you have entered warehouse information in the Warehouse Name field in the Transactions window if the invoice line is an item line. Otherwise, Receivables calculates taxes based on the master inventory organization that you defined in the Order Management Parameters window.

After copying the invoices you specify to new invoices, Oracle Receivables assigns your void transaction type to the original invoices and updates the Comments field of the voided invoices with the void reason you select.

When the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices process finishes, Oracle Receivables automatically generates the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices report. For more information, see Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices Report on page 3-16.

Note: As part of the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices process, Oracle Receivables runs the Recurring Invoice program during the time between the end of the copy process and the beginning of the void process. If the Recurring Invoices program is not finished at the end of the time limit you define in the JL: Copy and Void Invoices Program Timeout profile option, the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices process stops and Oracle Receivables assigns a copy status of *Warning* to all the invoices selected for the process. For more information, and Reviewing an Invoice Copy Status on page 3-19.

Use the Standard Request Submission windows to submit the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices process.

See also: Using Standard Request Submission, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

See also: Implementing Document Sequences, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*

Program Parameters

Transaction Batch Source

Enter the transaction batch source for the invoices that you want to include. You should only choose a transaction batch source for which you enabled automatic transaction numbering.

Transaction Type

Enter the transaction type for the invoices that you want to include. You can only choose transaction types with a class of *Invoice*.

Number Type

Enter the number type if you want to specify an invoice number range. You can choose one of these number types:

- **Document Sequence** – Select invoices for inclusion using a range of document sequence numbers. You can only select *Document Sequence* if you set up document sequence numbering for your transactions.
- **Transaction** – Select invoices for inclusion using a range of transaction numbers.

Number Low

Enter the first number for the range of invoices that you want to include. If you choose the *Document Sequence* number type, you must enter document sequence numbers. If you choose the *Transaction* number type, you must enter transaction numbers.

Number High

Enter the last number for the range of invoices that you want to include. If you choose the *Document Sequence* number type, you must enter document sequence numbers. If you choose the *Transaction* number type, you must enter transaction numbers.

Void Reason

Enter the void reason to explain why the invoices were voided.

Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices Report

Chilean Operations (CLP)		Copy and Void Invoices			Report Date: 18-MAR-2001 14:22	
Transaction Batch Source: CL GENERIC MANUAL					Page: 1 / 1	
Number Type: Transaction						
Numbers Low: 182						
High: 183						
Transaction Number	Document Seq Number	Activity	Posted to GL	Incomplete	Class Other Than Invoice	Status
182	109					Processed
183	110			X		Error

Use the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices report to review original invoice information after the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices process is finished. The Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices report shows invoices that were successfully copied and voided, as well as invoices that were not successfully copied.

The Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices report shows two types of information:

- **Oracle Receivables system setup errors** – If the setup is incorrect, the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices process stops and the report displays instructions on how to correct the setup.
- **Errors for individual invoices** – If an invoice was not successfully copied, the report displays the cause of the error.

Use the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices report to help you correct any errors at system or individual transaction level. You can then resubmit the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices process, if necessary.

Oracle Receivables generates the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices report automatically when you run the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices process. For more information, see *Running the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices Process* on page 3-13.

Report Headings

In this heading...	Oracle Receivables prints...
Company Name	Your company name
Title	Copy and Void Invoices
Report Date	The date you ran the report
Page	The page number
Transaction Batch Source	The transaction batch source
Number Type	The number type
Numbers Low/High	The invoice number range

Column Headings

In this column...	Oracle Receivables prints...
Transaction Number	The transaction number
Document Seq Number	The document sequence number if you use document sequence numbering
Activity	X if the invoice has activity against it
Posted to GL	X if the transaction was already transferred to General Ledger
Incomplete	X if the invoice status is not <i>Complete</i>
Class Other Than Invoice	X if the transaction class is not <i>Invoice</i>
Status	The copy status of the invoice. Possible statuses include: <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Processed – The invoice was successfully copied and voided.■ Error – An error prevented the invoice from being copied.■ Warning – A timeout error occurred.■ Ignore – The copy status was manually changed to prevent the invoice from being copied.■ Reprocess – The copy status was manually changed to resubmit the invoice for the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices process.

Reviewing an Invoice Copy Status

After you run the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices process, you can use the globalization flexfield in the Transactions window to review the copy status of an individual invoice and update the status, if necessary. Possible copy statuses include:

- **Processed** – The original invoice was successfully copied and voided. You cannot manually update this status.
- **Error** – The invoice did not meet one or more of the conditions to be eligible for the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices process. If you resubmit the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices process, Oracle Receivables will attempt to copy and void the invoice again. If the errors were corrected and the invoice is successfully copied, Oracle Receivables updates the copy status to *Processed*.
- **Warning** – A timeout error occurred before Oracle Receivables completed the Recurring Invoice program. Your system administrator should determine whether the invoice was successfully copied before the timeout error occurred.

If the invoice was successfully copied, you should manually change the original invoice copy status to *Ignore* and the transaction type to *Void*. Update the Comments field with the new invoice transaction number and void reason.

If the invoice was not successfully copied, you should manually change the status to *Reprocess*.

- **Ignore** – The copy status was manually changed from *Warning* to *Ignore*. The Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices process will not select this invoice for copying.
- **Reprocess** – The copy status was manually changed from *Warning* to *Reprocess*. If you resubmit the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices process, the Recurring Invoice Program will select the invoice for copying.

To review the copy status for an invoice:

1. Navigate to the Transactions window.
2. Query the invoice that you want to review.
3. Navigate to the globalization flexfield. For more information, see Using Globalization Flexfields on page B-2.



4. Review the copy status of the invoice in the Copy Status field.
5. If necessary, change the copy status from *Warning* to *Ignore* or *Reprocess*.
6. Choose OK.
7. Save your work.

To determine whether an invoice with a *Warning* copy status was successfully copied, your system administrator should:

1. Review the log file of the Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices program to find the request number for the Recurring Invoice program.
2. Review the log file of the Recurring Invoice program. The log file of the Recurring Invoices program lists the original invoices that were copied and the new invoices that were created.
 - If the original invoice appears on the Recurring Invoices log file, then the invoice was successfully copied. Change the copy status of the invoice to *Ignore*.
 - If the original invoice does not appear on the Recurring Invoices log file, then the invoice was not successfully copied. Change the copy status of the invoice to *Reprocess*.

Overview of Interest Invoice

You can charge interest to customers who have overdue invoices or late payments by creating an interest invoice in Oracle Receivables. An interest invoice is a document that clearly explains which items the customer is being charged interest on. An interest invoice contains all relevant interest charges per customer site and currency.

Oracle Receivables can automatically create a separate invoice for each customer or customer site. You can set up Interest Invoice to calculate interest differently for each customer, such as daily or monthly, or to calculate interest charges in the same way for a group of customers.

You can initiate the Interest Invoice Creation Process at any time to create a batch of suggested interest invoices. The Interest Invoice Creation Process generates a report that lists all of the suggested interest invoices that Oracle Receivables automatically created when you ran the process. For more information, see *The Interest Invoice Creation Process* on page 3-51.

Use the Interest Invoice Batches window to review, modify, or cancel the suggested interest charges that Oracle Receivables automatically created. For more information, see *Reviewing and Modifying Suggested Interest Invoices* on page 3-55.

After you review the suggested interest invoices, submit the interest invoice batch to the AR Interface tables. AutoInvoice automatically creates the interest invoices in Oracle Receivables.

When the interest invoice batch is successfully created in Oracle Receivables, confirm the batch from the Interest Invoice Batches window to create the final interest invoice that you can send to your customers.

Setting Up Interest Invoice

This section describes how to set up Oracle Receivables for Interest Invoice. You must perform these setup steps before you can create any interest invoices.

See also: *European Post-Install Steps, Oracle Financials Country-Specific Installation Supplement*

Prerequisites

Use the System Profile Values window in the System Administrator responsibility to set up these profile options before you use Interest Invoice:

- Set the *Tax: Allow Override of Customer Exemptions* profile option to *Yes* at the site level for Oracle Receivables.
- Set the *JGZZ: Interest Invoice* profile option to *Yes* for the particular responsibility that you want to use Interest Invoice for.

See also: *Overview of User Profiles, Oracle Applications User Guide*

Setup Checklist

- 1 Line Transaction Flexfield on page 3-23
- 2 Invoice Transaction Flexfield on page 3-25
- 3 Define AutoInvoice Territory Tuning Segment on page 3-27
- 4 Define Unit of Measure on page 3-28
- 5 Define Line Order on page 3-29
- 6 Define Grouping Rule on page 3-30
- 7 Define Transaction Type on page 3-31
- 8 Define Transaction Source on page 3-32
- 9 Define Standard Memo Lines on page 3-35
- 10 Define Standard Messages on page 3-36
- 11 Define Interest Invoice Interest Rates on page 3-37

1. Line Transaction Flexfield

You must create a new context for the Line Transaction flexfield to hold additional information for Interest Invoices in Oracle Receivables. If you do not set up this information, you cannot create Interest Invoices in Oracle Receivables.

Use the Define Descriptive Flexfield Segments window to set up your new flexfield segment information. Query back the flexfield with the title of *Line Transaction Flexfield*. Set the Freeze Flexfield Definition field to *No* and enter the following information in the Context Field Values region:

In this field	Enter this value
Enabled	Yes
Name	Interest Invoice
Description	Interest Invoice Context

Navigate to the Segments tabbed region.

In this field	Enter this value
Enabled	Yes
Column	INTERFACE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE1
Name	Interest Invoice Batch ID
Number	1
Display Size	30
Above Prompt	Interest Invoice Batch ID
Enabled	Yes
Column	INTERFACE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE2
Name	Interest Invoice ID
Number	2
Display Size	30
Above Prompt	Interest Invoice ID
Enabled	Yes

1. Line Transaction Flexfield

In this field	Enter this value
Column	INTERFACE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE3
Name	Payment Schedule ID
Number	3
Display Size	30
Above Prompt	Payment Schedule ID
Enabled	Yes
Column	INTERFACE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE4
Name	Line Number
Number	4
Display Size	30
Above Prompt	Line Number

When you have made the changes, navigate back to the Descriptive Flexfield region and set the Freeze Flexfield Definition field to **Yes**.

2. Invoice Transaction Flexfield

You must create a new context for the Invoice Transaction flexfield to hold additional information for Interest Invoices in Oracle Receivables. If you do not set up this information, you cannot create Interest Invoices in Oracle Receivables.

Use the Define Descriptive Flexfield Segments window to set up your new flexfield segment information. Query back the flexfield with the title of *Invoice Transaction Flexfield*. Set the Freeze Flexfield Definition field to *No* and enter the following information in the Context Field Values region:

In this field	Enter this value
Enabled	Yes
Name	Interest Invoice
Description	Interest Invoice Context

Navigate to the Segments region and enter the following information:

In this field	Enter this value
Enabled	Yes
Column	INTERFACE_HEADER_ATTRIBUTE1
Name	Interest Invoice Batch ID
Number	1
Display Size	30
Above Prompt	Interest Invoice Batch ID
Enabled	Yes
Column	INTERFACE_HEADER_ATTRIBUTE2
Name	Interest Invoice ID
Number	2
Display Size	30
Above Prompt	Interest Invoice ID
Enabled	Yes

2. Invoice Transaction Flexfield

In this field	Enter this value
Column	INTERFACE_HEADER_ATTRIBUTE3
Name	Payment Schedule ID
Number	3
Display Size	30
Above Prompt	Payment Schedule ID
Enabled	Yes
Column	INTERFACE_HEADER_ATTRIBUTE4
Name	Line Number
Number	4
Display Size	30
Above Prompt	Line Number

3. Defining AutoInvoice Territory Tuning Segment

You must define the AutoInvoice Territory Flexfield tuning segment for your interest invoices in the System Options window.

To define the AutoInvoice Territory Flexfield tuning segment for your interest invoices:

1. Navigate to the System Options window.
2. Navigate to the Trans and Customers tabbed region.
3. In the Tuning Segments region, in the Territory field, select the Territory Flexfield tuning segment that you want from the list of values.
4. Save your work.

4. Defining Unit of Measure

You must create a new unit of measure for the interest invoice line items. This unit of measure must have a code of *EA*.

To create a new unit of measure for the interest invoice line items:

1. Navigate to the Units of Measure window.
The Organizations window appears.
2. Select the organization that will use this interest invoice line item.
3. In the Units of Measure window, in the Name field, enter an appropriate value such as *Interest Invoice*.
4. In the UOM field, enter *EA*.
5. In the Description field, enter an appropriate value such as *Each*.
6. In the Class field, select *Quantity* from the list of values.
7. Save your work.

See also: Unit of Measure Classes and Units of Measure, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*

5. Defining Line Order

You must define a Line Ordering Rule that AutoInvoice uses when it creates interest invoices. If you do not create a Line Ordering Rule, AutoInvoice will not know how to order your interest invoice lines.

To define a Line Ordering Rule for AutoInvoice:

1. Navigate to the AutoInvoice Line Ordering Rules window.
2. In the Name field, enter *Interest Invoice*.
3. In the Description field, enter *Interest Invoice*.
4. In the Start Date field, enter the starting date that you want to activate this Line Ordering Rule on.
5. Navigate to the Order By region.
6. In the Sequence field, enter *1*.
7. In the Transaction Attribute field, select *INTERFACE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE4* from the list of values.
8. In the Type field, select *Ascending* from the list of values.
9. Save your work.

See also: AutoInvoice Line Ordering Rules, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*

6. Defining Grouping Rule

You must define a Grouping Rule for customers using Interest Invoice. The Grouping Rule is used by AutoInvoice to determine how to create your interest invoices.

To define a Grouping Rule for your interest invoices:

1. Navigate to the AutoInvoice Grouping Rules window.
2. In the Name field, enter *Interest Invoice*.
3. In the Description field, enter *Interest Invoice*.
4. In the Start Date field, enter the starting date that you want to activate this Grouping Rule on.
5. In the Line Ordering Rule field, select *Interest Invoice* from the list of values.
6. Navigate to the Transaction Class region.
7. In the Class field, select *Invoice* from the list of values.
8. Navigate to the Group By region.
9. In the Optional Grouping Characteristics field, select *INTERFACE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE1* from the list of values.
10. On the next line, in the Optional Grouping Characteristics field, select *INTERFACE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE2* from the list of values.
11. Save your work.

See also: Grouping Rules, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*

7. Defining Transaction Type

You must define a transaction type for your interest invoices. If you do not create a transaction type called *Interest Invoice*, you cannot create interest invoices in Oracle Receivables.

To define a transaction type for your interest invoices:

1. Navigate to the Transaction Types window.
2. In the Name field, enter *Interest Invoice*.
3. In the Description field, enter *Interest Invoice*.
4. In the Class field, select *Invoice* from the pull-down menu.
5. Check the Open Receivable check box.
6. Check the Post To GL check box.
7. In the Terms field, select the payment terms that you want to use from the list of values.
8. In the Printing Option field, select *Print* from the pull-down menu.
9. In the Transaction Status field, select *Open* from the pull-down menu.
10. In the Creation Sign field, select *Positive Sign* from the pull-down menu.
11. Uncheck the Natural Application Only check box.
12. Check the Allow Overapplication check box.
13. In the Receivable Account field, define the receivables account that you want to use for this transaction type by selecting the appropriate segment values from the list of values.
14. In the Revenue Account field, define the revenue account that you want to use for this transaction type by selecting the appropriate segment values from the list of values.
15. In the Credit Memo Type field, select *Credit Memo* from the list of values.
16. Save your work.

See also: Transaction Types, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*

8. Defining Transaction Source

You must define a transaction source for interest invoice. If you do not create a transaction source for your interest invoices, you cannot create interest invoices in Oracle Receivables.

To define a transaction source for your interest invoices:

1. Navigate to the Transaction Sources window.
2. In the Name field, enter *Interest Invoice*.
3. In the Type field, select *Imported* from the pull-down menu.
4. Navigate to the Batch Source tabbed region.
5. In the Description field, enter *Interest Invoice*.
6. Check the Active check box.
7. In the Effective Dates field, enter the starting date that you want to activate this transaction source on.
8. Check the Automatic Transaction Numbering check box.
9. In the Last Number field, enter a number that is one less than the starting number that you want Oracle Receivables to use when automatically numbering Interest Invoice transactions.

These transactions are included in batches that use this batch source. For example, to start numbering with 1000, enter 999 here.

10. In the Standard Transaction Type field, select *Interest Invoice* from the list of values.

To define your AutoInvoice options for your Interest Invoice transaction source:

1. Navigate to the AutoInvoice Options tabbed region.
2. In the Invalid Tax Rate field, enter *Correct*.
3. In the Invalid Line field, enter *Reject Invoice*.
4. In the GL Date in a Closed Period field, enter *Reject*.
5. In the Grouping Rule field, enter *Interest Invoice*.
6. Check the Allow Sales Credit check box.

To define your customer information for your Interest Invoice transaction source:

1. Navigate to the Customer Information tabbed region.
2. For Sold To Customer, select *Id*.
3. For Bill to Customer, select *Id*.
4. For Bill to Address, select *Id*.
5. For Bill to Contact, select *Id*.
6. For Ship to Customer, select *Id*.
7. For Ship to Address, select *Id*.
8. For Ship to Contact, select *Id*.
9. For Payment Method Rule, select *Id*.
10. For Customer Bank Account, select *Id*.

To define your accounting information for your Interest Invoice transaction source:

1. Navigate to the Accounting Information tabbed region.
2. For Invoicing Rule, select *Id*.
3. For Accounting Rule, select *Id*.
4. For Accounting Flexfield, select *Segment*.
5. Check the Derive Date check box.
6. For Payment Terms, select *Id*.
7. For Revenue Account Allocation, select *Percent*.

To define other information for your Interest Invoice transaction source:

1. Navigate to the Other Information tabbed region.
2. For Transaction Type, select *Id*.
3. For Memo Reason, select *Id*.
4. For Agreement, select *Id*.
5. For Memo Line Rule, select *Id*.
6. For Sales Territory, select *Segment*.
7. For Inventory Item, select *Segment*.
8. For Unit of Measure, select *Id*.
9. For FOB Point, select *Code*.
10. For Freight Carrier, select *Code*.
11. For Related Document, select *Number*.

To define sales credit validation information for your Interest Invoice transaction source:

1. Navigate to the Sales Credit Validation tabbed region.
2. For Salesperson, select *Id*.
3. For Sales Credit Type, select *Id*.
4. For Sales Credit, select *Percent*.
5. Save your work.

See also: Transaction Batch Sources, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*

9. Defining Standard Memo Lines

You must set up standard memo line information for Interest Invoice. Oracle Receivables uses this information to default information for your interest invoices.

To define standard memo line information for your interest invoices:

1. Navigate to the Standard Memo Lines window.
2. In the Name field, enter *Interest Invoice*.
3. In the Description field, enter *Interest Invoice*.
4. In the Type field, select *Line* from the pull-down menu.
5. In the Unit of Measure field, select *Interest Invoice* from the list of values.
6. In the Revenue Account field, define the revenue account that you want to use by selecting the appropriate segment values from the list of values.

When you set up AutoAccounting, the revenue account for the interest invoice is derived from the value that you enter in this field if you selected Standard Lines for your Revenue Account.

7. In the Active Dates field, enter the starting date that you want to activate this standard memo line on.
8. Save your work.

See also: AutoAccounting, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*

See also: Standard Memo Lines, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*

10. Defining Standard Messages

Use the Standard Messages window to define text messages that are printed on a customer's interest invoice report. You can later assign the message to a customer when you define the customer profile.

See also: Standard Messages, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*

11. Defining Interest Invoice Interest Rates

You must define the interest rates that you want to use when you calculate interest on overdue invoices and late payments. Two types of interest calculation methods are available, daily or monthly, and you must set the interest rate for the method that you select.

You can calculate interest on a daily and/or monthly basis in Interest Invoice. See *Setting Up a Customer Profile* on page 3-39 for more information about which interest calculation method to use.

— Interest —		— Effective —			
Code	Rate	Description	From	To	Enabled
					<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
					<input type="checkbox"/>
					<input type="checkbox"/>
					<input type="checkbox"/>
					<input type="checkbox"/>
					<input type="checkbox"/>
					<input type="checkbox"/>
					<input type="checkbox"/>
					<input type="checkbox"/>

To define the interest rates and interest calculation methods for your interest invoices:

1. Navigate to the Maintain Interest Invoice Rates window.
The Lookup Types window appears.
2. In the Lookup Types window, select either *JGZZ INT INV DAILY RATE* or *JGZZ INT INV MONTHLY RATE*.
The Maintain Interest Invoice Rates window appears.

3. In the Code field, enter a code name for the interest rate and interest calculation method that you are defining.

You can define several different interest invoice rates by entering a different name for each rate in the Code column. For example, if you calculate interest daily and you use interest rates of 10%, 12%, and 13%, you can define a DAILY10 rate, a DAILY12 rate, and a DAILY13 rate.

4. In the Rate field, enter the interest rate for the interest calculation method that you selected.

You can update the interest rate with a new interest rate in the Maintain Interest Invoice Rates window by selecting the daily or monthly interest calculation method, and querying the interest rate that you want to change.

5. In the Description field, enter a description for this interest rate that you assigned to the interest calculation method that you selected.

6. In the Effective From field, enter the start date that this interest rate will be active from.

7. You can define different rates corresponding to different periods for the same rate name. Use the Effective From and Effective To fields to define the periods that the different rates apply to.

8. In the Effective To date, you can optionally enter the date that this interest rate will be active to.

9. Check the Enabled check box.

10. Save your work.

Setting Up a Customer Profile

This section describes how to set up a customer's profile so that you can create interest invoices for a customer. You should be familiar with customer profile classes and customer profiles before you read this section.

See also: Defining Customer Profile Classes, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*

See also: Grouping Rules, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*

Setting Up a Customer for Interest Invoice

You must enter additional interest invoice information in a customer's profile before you can create interest invoices for a customer. The additional information that you enter determines how Oracle Receivables creates interest invoices for a customer.

Note: You must set up customer level information in the Interest Invoice flexfield. You can additionally set up the site level if you use customer site profiles.

You can assign interest invoice information directly to a customer or customer site. Or, you can assign interest invoice information to a customer profile, which you then assign to each of your customers and sites in the Customers window. The customer profile class that you assign provides the default values that you can then optionally customize at the customer or site levels.

If you assign a profile at the customer level only, you can modify defaulted interest invoice information at the customer or site level. If you assign a profile to a customer site, interest invoice information is set for that customer site only, because customer sites are independent of one another. You can assign different profiles against different sites for the same customer. If you assign a profile to both a customer and one of that customer's sites, however, the options set for the address take precedence over those set at the customer level.

Note: Receivables creates interest invoice batches according to the interest invoice options that are set at, or defaulted to, the site level at the time when you submit the Interest Invoice Creation process.

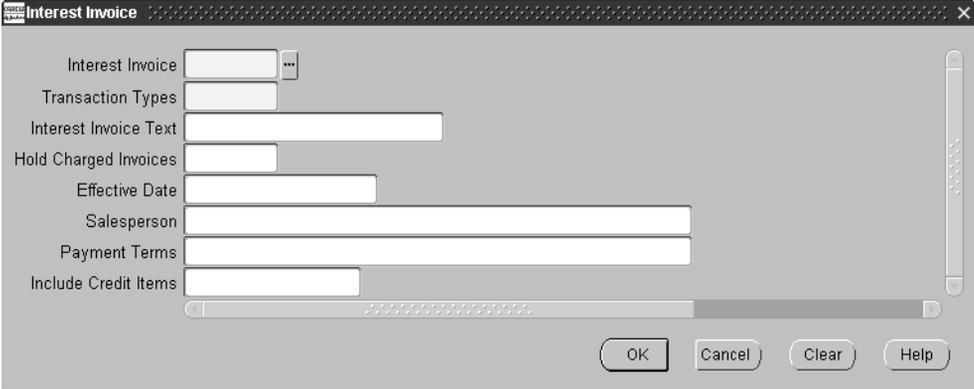
To enter additional interest invoice information at the customer level:

1. Navigate to the Customers - Standard window.
2. In the Customer Name field, enter or query the customer that you want to set up for Interest Invoice.
3. Navigate to the Profile: Document Printing tabbed region.
4. In the Profile: Document Printing tabbed region, navigate to the Finance Charges region and either check or uncheck the Compound Interest check box.

Note: If you check the Compound Interest check box, Receivables creates new interest invoices based on older, unpaid interest invoices.

5. In the Profile: Document Printing tabbed region, navigate to the first descriptive flexfield.

The Interest Invoice flexfield appears.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Interest Invoice" with a list of fields for data entry. The fields are: Interest Invoice (with a dropdown arrow), Transaction Types, Interest Invoice Text, Hold Charged Invoices, Effective Date, Salesperson, Payment Terms, and Include Credit Items. At the bottom of the window are four buttons: OK, Cancel, Clear, and Help.

Note: The flexfield appears only if you have set up your Interest Invoice profile.

6. In the Interest Invoice field, select *Yes* or *No* from the list of values.

Select *Yes* if you want the customer or customer site to be liable for interest invoices. Select *No* if you do not want the customer or customer site to be liable for interest invoices. You can create interest invoices for the customer or customer site only if you set this field to *Yes*.

7. In the Transaction Types field, from the list of values, select the transaction type that you want Interest Invoice to calculate interest on.

These transaction types produce the same interest charges. The transaction type that you select, however, determines when you can expect to receive interest payments from your customer. Valid values are:

- **Late Payments and Overdue Invoices** - Interest Invoice calculates interest on any invoices that are overdue, and on any payments that were received late. If you select this transaction type, you will receive interest payments from your customer sooner than if you selected *Late Payments Only* because you charge interest both on the payments that you receive from your customer and on the outstanding balance of your customer's overdue invoices.
- **Late Payments Only** - Interest Invoice calculates interest only on late payments. If you select this transaction type, you charge interest to your customer when you receive your customer's late payments.
- **Overdue Invoices Only** - Interest Invoice calculates interest only on overdue invoices. If you select this transaction type, you charge interest to your customer on the outstanding balance of your customer's overdue invoices. You do not have to wait to receive payments from the customer before you can charge interest on overdue invoices.

8. In the Interest Invoice Text field, from the list of values, select any messages that you want to print on your Interest Invoice report before you send the report to your customer. See *Setting Up Interest Invoice* on page 3-22 for more information about setting up Interest Invoice text.
9. In the Hold Charged Invoices field, select *No* from the list of values if you want an overdue invoice to appear on more than one interest invoice. Select *Yes* if you want an overdue invoice to appear on only one interest invoice.

If you select *Yes*, an overdue invoice is not liable for any further interest invoice charges once you calculate interest on it. The default is *No*.

10. In the Effective Date field, enter the date when a customer becomes liable for interest invoices.

Oracle Receivables does not include late payments or overdue invoices with a due date prior to the effective date when calculating interest.

11. In the Salesperson field, from the list of values, select the salesperson whom you want to credit with this customer's interest invoices. The list of values contains all active salespeople who are registered in Oracle Receivables.

Note: Receivables prints only the first 150 characters of the salesperson's name.

12. In the Payment Terms field, from the list of values, select the payment term that you want to assign for all interest invoices that you generate against this customer.

The default is the payment term that you set when you defined the Interest Invoice transaction type. See Step 5. Defining Transaction Type on page 3-31 for more information.

13. In the Include Credit Items field, from the list of values, select *Yes* if you want to include credit items in the suggested interest invoices batches for this customer. Select *No* if you do not want to include credit items in the suggested interest invoices batch.

14. Press the OK button.

15. In the Profile: Document Printing tabbed region, in the Days In Period field, enter the number of days that you want to use when calculating interest for your customer. See Step 22 for an example.

16. Navigate to the Profile: Amounts tabbed region.

You must define interest invoice information at the currency level to create interest invoices. If you do not define any interest invoice information against a currency, you cannot create interest invoices for that currency.

17. Navigate to the first descriptive flexfield.

The Interest Invoice Amounts flexfield appears.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Interest Invoice Amounts" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The window contains the following fields and controls:

- Fixed Fee: A text input field.
- Minimum Amount: A text input field.
- Minimum Payment Amount: A text input field.
- Exchange Rate Type: A text input field.
- Exchange Rate: A text input field.
- Calculation Method: A text input field.
- Daily Rates: A text input field.
- Monthly Rates: A text input field.

At the bottom right of the window, there are four buttons: OK, Cancel, Clear, and Help.

18. In the Fixed Fee field, enter a fee if you want to charge a fixed fee that is applied to each interest invoice that you create.

19. In the Minimum Amount field, enter the minimum balance that an interest invoice must reach before the invoice is created.

You can set this field to a value to ensure that your company creates only cost-effective interest invoices.

20. In the Minimum Payment Amount field, enter the minimum amount that an overdue invoice or late payment must meet to be included in the calculation process for Interest Invoice.

This feature prevents Interest Invoice from charging interest on small invoices and payments.

21. In the Exchange Rate Type field, from the list of values, select the exchange rate type that the interest invoice defaults to.

22. In the Exchange Rate field, if the exchange rate type is *User*, enter the exchange rate that the interest invoice defaults to.

If the exchange rate type is not *User*, the exchange rate information is automatically set according to the exchange rates that you define in the Define Daily Rates window.

23. In the Calculation Method field, select the calculation method that you want Interest Invoice to use when calculating interest. Valid values are:
- **Daily** - Interest Invoice calculates interest for each day that the payment is late or invoice is overdue. The calculation method depends upon how many days that you entered in the Days In Period field in the Profile: Document Printing tabbed region.
 - **Monthly** - Interest Invoice calculates interest for each month that the payment or invoice is late. The calculation method also depends upon the number that you entered in the Days In Period field in the Profile: Document Printing tabbed region.

For example, if you choose *Daily* as the calculation method and you define an interest rate of 12.5% for 365 days, an invoice for \$1,000 that is 35 days late results in this interest calculation:

$$\begin{aligned} &(12.5\%/365 \text{ days}) \times 35 \text{ days} \times \$1,000 \\ &= (0.125/365) \times 35 \times 1,000 \\ &= \$12.15 \end{aligned}$$

In another example, if you choose *Monthly* as the calculation method and you define an interest rate of 12.5% for 365 days, an invoice for \$1,000 that is 60 days late results in this interest calculation:

$$\begin{aligned} &(12.5\%/365 \text{ days}) \times 60 \text{ days} \times \$1,000 \\ &= (0.125/365) \times 60 \times 1,000 \\ &= \$20.54 \end{aligned}$$

24. If you select the *Daily* calculation method, in the Daily Rates field, enter the lookup code that you defined when you assigned the interest rate to this calculation method. See Step 9. Defining Interest Invoice Interest Rates on page 3-37.
25. If you select the *Monthly* calculation method, in the Monthly Rates field, enter the lookup code that you defined when you assigned the interest rate to this calculation method. See Step 9. Defining Interest Invoice Interest Rates on page 3-37.
26. Press the OK button.
27. Save your work.

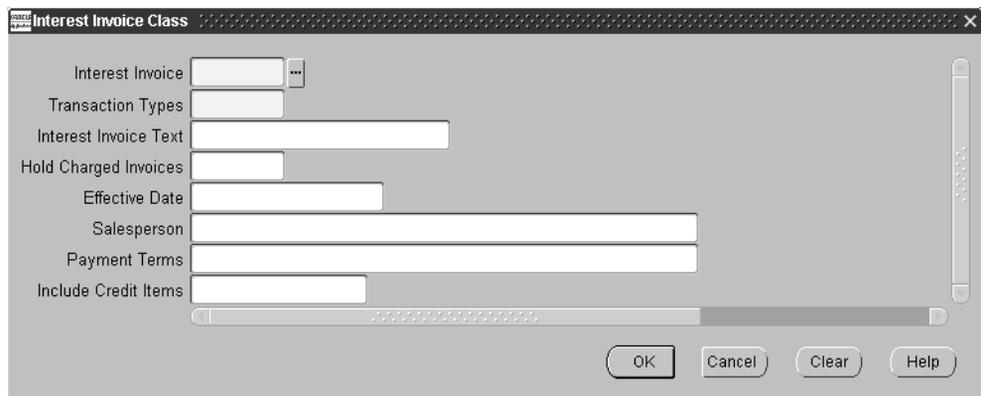
See also: Entering Daily Rates, *Oracle General Ledger User Guide*

To enter additional interest invoice information at the customer profile class level:

1. Navigate to the Customer Profile Classes window.
2. In the Name field, enter or query the customer profile class that you want to set up for Interest Invoice.
3. Navigate to the Profile Class tabbed region.
4. In the Profile Class tabbed region, navigate to the Finance Charges region and either check or uncheck the Compound Interest check box.

Note: If you check the Compound Interest check box, Receivables creates new interest invoices based on older, unpaid interest invoices.

5. In the Profile Class tabbed region, navigate to the first descriptive flexfield. The Interest Invoice Class flexfield appears.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Interest Invoice Class" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The window contains several input fields and a scroll bar on the right side. The fields are:

- Interest Invoice: A text field with a dropdown arrow on the right.
- Transaction Types: A text field.
- Interest Invoice Text: A text field.
- Hold Charged Invoices: A text field.
- Effective Date: A text field.
- Salesperson: A text field.
- Payment Terms: A text field.
- Include Credit Items: A text field.

At the bottom of the window, there are four buttons: "OK", "Cancel", "Clear", and "Help".

Note: The flexfield appears only if you have set up your Interest Invoice profile.

6. In the Interest Invoice field, select *Yes* or *No* from the list of values.

Select *Yes* if you want the customer or customer site to be liable for interest invoices. Select *No* if you do not want the customer or customer site to be liable for interest invoices. You can create interest invoices for the customer or customer site only if you set this field to *Yes*.

7. In the Transaction Types field, from the list of values, select the transaction type that you want Interest Invoice to calculate interest on.

These transaction types produce the same interest charges. The transaction type that you select, however, determines when you can expect to receive interest payments from your customer. Valid values are:

- **Late Payments and Overdue Invoices** - Interest Invoice calculates interest on any invoices that are overdue, and on any payments that were received late. If you select this transaction type, you will receive interest payments from your customer sooner than if you selected *Late Payments Only* because you charge interest both on the payments that you receive from your customer and on the outstanding balance of your customer's overdue invoices.
- **Late Payments Only** - Interest Invoice calculates interest only on late payments. If you select this transaction type, you charge interest to your customer when you receive your customer's late payments.
- **Overdue Invoices Only** - Interest Invoice calculates interest only on overdue invoices. If you select this transaction type, you charge interest to your customer on the outstanding balance of your customer's overdue invoices. You do not have to wait to receive payments from the customer before you can charge interest on overdue invoices.

8. In the Interest Invoice Text field, from the list of values, select any messages that you want to print on your Interest Invoice report before you send the report to your customer. See *Setting Up Interest Invoice* on page 3-22 for more information about setting up Interest Invoice text.
9. In the Hold Charged Invoices field, select *No* from the list of values if you want an overdue invoice to appear on more than one interest invoice. Select *Yes* if you want an overdue invoice to appear on only one interest invoice.

If you select *Yes*, an overdue invoice is not liable for any further interest invoice charges once you calculate interest on it. The default is *No*.

10. In the **Effective Date** field, enter the date when a customer becomes liable for interest invoices.

Oracle Receivables does not include late payments or overdue invoices with a due date prior to the effective date when calculating interest.

11. In the **Salesperson** field, from the list of values, select the salesperson whom you want to credit with this customer's interest invoices. The list of values contains all active salespeople who are registered in Oracle Receivables.

Note: Receivables prints only the first 150 characters of the salesperson's name.

12. In the **Payment Terms** field, from the list of values, select the payment term that you want to assign for all interest invoices that you generate against this customer.

The default is the payment term that you set when you defined the **Interest Invoice** transaction type. See **Step 5. Defining Transaction Type** on page 3-31 for more information.

13. In the **Include Credit Items** field, from the list of values, select *Yes* if you want to include credit items in the suggested interest invoices batches for this customer. Select *No* if you do not want to include credit items in the suggested interest invoices batch.

14. Press the **OK** button.

15. In the **Profile Class** tabbed region, in the **Days In Period** field, enter the number of days that you want to use when calculating interest for your customer. See **Step 22** for an example.

16. Navigate to the **Profile Class Amounts** tabbed region.

You must define interest invoice information at the currency level to create interest invoices. If you do not define any interest invoice information against a currency, you cannot create interest invoices for that currency.

17. Navigate to the first descriptive flexfield.

The **Interest Invoice Class Amounts** flexfield appears.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Interest Invoice Class Amounts" with the following fields and buttons:

- Fixed Fee
- Minimum Amount
- Minimum Payment Amount
- Exchange Rate Type
- Exchange Rate
- Calculation Method
- Daily Rates
- Monthly Rates
- OK
- Cancel
- Clear
- Help

18. In the Fixed Fee field, enter a fee if you want to charge a fixed fee that is applied to each interest invoice that you create.

19. In the Minimum Amount field, enter the minimum balance that an interest invoice must reach before the invoice is created.

You can set this field to a value to ensure that your company creates only cost-effective interest invoices.

20. In the Minimum Payment Amount field, enter the minimum amount that an overdue invoice or late payment must meet to be included in the calculation process for Interest Invoice.

This feature prevents Interest Invoice from charging interest on small invoices and payments.

21. In the Exchange Rate Type field, from the list of values, select the exchange rate type that the interest invoice defaults to.

22. In the Exchange Rate field, if the exchange rate type is *User*, enter the exchange rate that the interest invoice defaults to.

If the exchange rate type is not *User*, the exchange rate information is automatically set according to the exchange rates that you define in the Define Daily Rates window.

23. In the Calculation Method field, select the calculation method that you want Interest Invoice to use when calculating the interest. Valid values are:
- **Daily** - Interest Invoice calculates interest for each day that the payment is late or invoice is overdue. The calculation method depends upon how many days that you entered in the Days In Period field in the Profile: Document Printing tabbed region.
 - **Monthly** - Interest Invoice calculates interest for each month that the payment or invoice is late. The calculation method also depends upon the number that you entered in the Days In Period field in the Profile: Document Printing tabbed region.

For example, if you choose *Daily* as the calculation method and you define an interest rate of 12.5% for 365 days, an invoice for \$1,000 that is 35 days late results in this interest calculation:

$$\begin{aligned} &(12.5\%/365 \text{ days}) \times 35 \text{ days} \times \$1,000 \\ &= (0.125/365) \times 35 \times 1,000 \\ &= \$12.15 \end{aligned}$$

In another example, if you choose *Monthly* as the calculation method and you define an interest rate of 12.5% for 365 days, an invoice for \$1,000 that is 60 days late results in this interest calculation:

$$\begin{aligned} &(12.5\%/365 \text{ days}) \times 60 \text{ days} \times \$1,000 \\ &= (0.125/365) \times 60 \times 1,000 \\ &= \$20.54 \end{aligned}$$

24. If you select the *Daily* calculation method, in the Daily Rates field, enter the lookup code that you defined when you assigned the interest rate to this calculation method. See Step 9. Defining Interest Invoice Interest Rates on page 3-37.
25. If you select the *Monthly* calculation method, in the Monthly Rates field, enter the lookup code that you defined when you assigned the interest rate to this calculation method. See Step 9. Defining Interest Invoice Interest Rates on page 3-37.
26. Press the OK button.
27. Save your work.

See also: Entering Daily Rates, *Oracle General Ledger User Guide*

The Interest Invoice Creation Process

Danish Test		Report Date :		01-APR-00 06:58:01					
		Page :		1					
Suggested Interest Invoices for Late Payments and Overdue Invoices									
Application of Interest on Overdue Invoices or Late Payments									
Customer Name	:	DE IntInv Cust Bad Payer							
Customer Number	:	DE 001							
Address	:	Kune Gøne 12 Kopenhagen							
Currency	:	DK DKK							
Payment Due Date	:	07-APR-2001							
Overdue Items *****									
Invoice Number	Invoice Date	Due Date	Original Invoice Amount	Overdue Amount	Days Overdue	Number of Days Interest Charged	Rate	Interest Charged	
3	31-JAN-2001	02-MAR-2001	30,000.00	5,000.00	29	29	.23	11.12	
4	15-JAN-2001	15-JAN-2001	5,000.00	5,000.00	75	75	.23	28.75	
Total Interest Charged for Overdue Items DKK								39.87	
Late Payments *****									
Invoice Number	Invoice Date	Due Date	Original Invoice Amount	Late Payment Amount	Payment Date	Days Late	Number of Days Interest Charged	Rate	Interest Charged
3	31-JAN-2001	02-MAR-2001	30,000.00	25,000.00	15-MAR-2001	13	13	.23	24.92
Total Interest Charged for Late Payments DKK								24.92	
Total Interest Charged for Overdue Items DKK								39.87	
Total Interest Charged for Late Payments DKK								24.92	
Interest Invoice Fee DKK								23.65	
Total Interest Allowed DKK								0.00	
Total DKK								88.44	
***** End of Report *****									

You must run the Interest Invoice Creation Process to create a suggested interest invoices batch. The process generates a report which lists the suggested interest invoices that Oracle Receivables created for each customer site and currency. The interest invoice information that you defined for each customer's customer profile determines how the process calculates interest against overdue invoices and late payments.

When you run the Interest Invoice Creation Process to generate a suggested interest invoices batch, you can generate three different possible reports depending on the information that you want to calculate interest on:

- Late Payments and Overdue Invoices
- Late Payments Only
- Overdue Invoices Only

The report title is automatically determined based on how you set up Interest Invoice.

Use the Standard Request Submission windows to submit the Interest Invoice Creation Process.

See also: Using Standard Request Submission, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

Report Parameters

Batch Name

Enter a unique name for this interest invoice batch.

Customer Name From

Enter the customer range that you want to report from.

Customer Name To

Enter the customer range that you want to report to.

GL Date

Enter the General Ledger date that you want to appear on your interest invoices.

Calculate Interest To Date

Enter the date that you want to use to calculate the interest that is owed on late payments and overdue invoices.

Report Headings

In this heading...	Oracle Receivables prints...
Customer Name	The customer's name of the suggested interest invoice
Customer Number	The customer's number of the suggested interest invoice
Address	The bill to address of the customer
Currency	The currency of the suggested interest invoice
Payment Due Date	The date that payment is due for this suggested interest invoice

Column Headings for Late Payments and Overdue Invoices

This section of the report displays all the customer's overdue invoices and late payments, and shows how the interest was calculated for each interest invoice line.

In this column...	Oracle Receivables prints...
Invoice Number	The invoice number of the late or overdue invoice.
Invoice Date	The invoice date of the late or overdue invoice.
Due Date	The due date of the late or overdue invoice.
Original Invoice Amount	The amount of the original invoice. This number is used to calculate how much interest is charged for overdue invoices.
Overdue Amount	The amount on the invoice that is currently overdue.
Days Overdue	The number of days past the due date that the invoice payment is overdue.
Late Payment Amount	The amount of the late payment. This number is used to calculate how much interest is charged for late payments.
Payment Date	The date that the late payment was received.
Days Late	The number of days past the due date that a late payment was received.
Number of Days Interest Charged	The number of days interest that is actually charged for a late payment or overdue invoice. This figure may be different from the Days Overdue or Days Late columns, as you may have already charged your customer interest on some of the days that an invoice was overdue or a payment was late.
Interest Rate	The interest rate that is used to calculate the interest.
Interest Charged	The amount of interest charged for the overdue invoice or late payment.

Column Headings for Credit Items

This section of the report shows all the credit items that are taken into account when calculating interest on any overdue invoices or late payments. This section of the report only appears if you set up Interest Invoice to include credit items when calculating interest. See *Setting Up a Customer Profile* on page 3-39 for more information.

The transactions that a customer receives credit for are on-account payments, unapplied payments, and on-account credits.

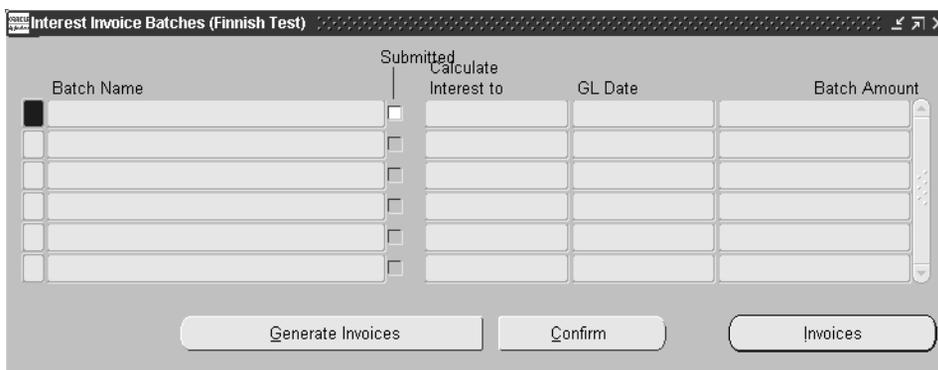
In this column...	Oracle Receivables prints...
Type	The transaction type of the credit item
Original Amount	The amount of the credit item
Interest Rate	The interest rate that is used to calculate the interest
Interest Allowed	The amount of interest allowed for the credit item

Reviewing and Modifying Suggested Interest Invoices

You can review and modify the suggested interest invoices batch that you created when you ran the Interest Invoice Creation Process.

Use the Interest Invoice Batches window to:

- Cancel the interest invoice batch
- Remove suggested interest invoices from the batch
- Remove suggested interest invoice lines from the batch
- Remove credit items from the batch
- Modify the exchange rate for foreign currency invoices
- Modify the exchange rate type for foreign currency invoices
- Modify the number of days interest is charged for overdue invoices and late payments
- Generate the suggested interest invoices into actual interest invoices that are ready for transfer to Oracle Receivables using AutoInvoice
- Confirm the batch details once the batch is successfully transferred into Oracle Receivables



To review and modify a suggested interest invoices batch:

1. Navigate to the Interest Invoice Batches window.
2. In the Batch Name field, query the batch name that you created.
 In the Calculate Interest to field, Oracle Receivables displays the date that you entered in the parameters for the Interest Invoice Creation Process.
 In the GL Date field, Oracle Receivables displays the date that you entered in the parameters for the Interest Invoice Creation Process.
 In the Batch Amount field, Oracle Receivables displays the amount of the suggested interest invoices batch that you created.
3. Press the Invoices button to display all the invoices that belong to the batch that you selected.

The Interest Invoices tabbed region appears. This region displays:

- Customers that interest invoices were created for
- The amount of each suggested interest invoice, and the total of the suggested interest invoices batch
- The currency that the invoice is in

You can delete a suggested interest invoice by choosing Edit > Delete from the Special menu. When you delete a suggested interest invoice, all lines on that interest invoice are also deleted.

Note: You cannot delete a suggested interest invoice if you have already generated interest invoices for the batch.

4. In the Type field, you can modify the exchange type that is used for the suggested interest invoice by updating the value from the list of values.
5. In the Rate field, you can modify the exchange rate that is used for the suggested interest invoice by updating the value.

Note: You can only update the exchange rate if the rate type is *User*.

6. Press the Invoice Lines button to review the individual invoice lines that belong to the selected interest invoice.

The Interest Invoice Lines tabbed region appears.

Four types of invoice lines exist:

- **Overdue Invoice** - an interest charge that is billed due to an overdue invoice
- **Late Payment** - an interest charge that is billed due to a late payment
- **Fixed Fee** - a fixed fee that is billed for creating the interest invoice
- **Credit Item** - a credit line that results from an unapplied or on-account payment, or an on-account credit

To delete an invoice line, select the invoice line that you want to delete and choose Edit > Delete from the Special menu. You automatically recalculate the totals that are displayed in the Interest Invoices tabbed region when you delete a suggested interest invoice line.

Note: You cannot delete suggested interest invoice lines if you have already generated interest invoices for the batch.

7. In the Days Interest Charged field, you can modify the amount of interest that is charged for a particular line by changing the number of days that interest is charged. You automatically recalculate the totals that are displayed in the Interest Invoices tabbed region when you update the Days Interest Charged field.

8. Close the Interest Invoice Lines tabbed region and the Interest Invoices tabbed region after you make any adjustments and complete your review of the suggested interest invoices batch.

9. In the Interest Invoice Batches window, press the Generate Invoices button to generate the interest invoices in Oracle Receivables.

You must complete all necessary modifications to the suggested interest invoices batch before you press this button because you cannot make further modifications after you generate invoices.

After you generate invoices, the Submitted check box is automatically checked and AutoInvoice automatically runs. Oracle Receivables prints the AutoInvoice report, which lists all of the interest invoices that are created in Oracle Receivables.

10. Click Confirm to confirm the batch after AutoInvoice completes and you have successfully created your interest invoices in Oracle Receivables.

When you confirm a batch, you remove the Suggested Interest Invoices batch from Oracle Receivables. You should ensure that AutoInvoice has correctly processed your interest invoices by reviewing the AutoInvoice report before you confirm a batch.

When you confirm a batch, Oracle Receivables reprints the Created Interest Invoices report.

When you confirm a batch and generate a Created Interest Invoices report, you can actually generate three different possible reports depending on the type of interest invoices that you created:

- Created Interest Invoices for Late Payments and Overdue Invoices
- Created Interest Invoices for Late Payments Only
- Created Interest Invoices for Overdue Invoices Only

The report title is automatically determined based on how you set up Interest Invoice.

You can query the interest invoice that you created by using the standard account or invoice inquiry windows. You can print the interest invoice by using the standard invoice print process.

See also: Overview of AutoInvoice, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*

Contra Charging Overview

When you do business with a company that is both your supplier and your customer, you can apply your accounts payable to your accounts receivable for that company to determine the net balance that is owed.

You may want to withhold a payment or part of a payment to a company with an outstanding debt to you which is greater than the amount that you owe them. For example, you may owe a supplier \$200 and the supplier, as your customer, may owe you \$500. You can contra charge between Oracle Payables and Oracle Receivables to offset your supplier balance against your customer balance, as long as the customer and the supplier have the same name and VAT registration number. In this example, when you submit the contra transaction, you can create credit memos that reduce both balances by \$200.

With Oracle Payables and Receivables, you can run the Payables and Receivables Credit Balance reports to decide which customers and suppliers are candidates for contra charging. You contra charge by manually matching the customer to the supplier and allocating an amount for contra charging in the Contra Charges window. When you submit your contra charge transaction, you automatically populate the Oracle Payables and Oracle Receivables Invoice Interface tables to create credit memos for the Contra transaction source.

After the invoice interface tables are populated, import your invoices with the Expense Report Import program in Oracle Payables, using the Contra transaction source. In Oracle Receivables, import your invoices with the AutoInvoice Import program, using the Contra transaction source.

Use the core Payables and Receivables functionality to post the imported credit memos to Oracle General Ledger.

Use the Contra Netting report to report on the netted contra charging transactions and to check that contra charging successfully completed in Oracle Payables and Receivables.

Prerequisites

Before you submit a contra charge transaction, you must:

- Define document sequences, and assign these sequences to contra document categories for Oracle Payables and Oracle Receivables.
- Set up the Payables Contra Source, the Receivables Contra Transaction Type, the Receivables Contra Transaction Source, and Receivables AutoAccounting. In addition, you can optionally set up a Receivables Contra Standard Memo Line.
- Ensure that these user profile options are set up for your responsibilities:
 - Tax: Allow Override of Tax Code set to *Yes*
 - Tax: Allow Override of Customer Exemptions set to *Yes*
 - Sequential Numbering set to *Always Used* or *Partially Used*
 - JG: Contra - Include Future Dated Payments in Supplier Balance set to either *Yes* or *No* depending on how you want Contra to calculate your supplier balance amounts
 - JG: Contra - Include Receipts at Risk in Customer Balance set to either *Yes* or *No* depending on how you want Contra to calculate your customer balances
- Modify the Receivables Line Transaction Flexfield by adding a context for Contra Charging.
- Run the Payables and Receivables Credit Balance reports to review the customer and supplier balances for the contra charging transaction. See the Payables Credit Balance report on page 2-23 and the Receivables Credit Balance report on page 3-76 for more information.
- Optionally run the Contra Netting report to identify possible netting between customers and suppliers. See the Contra Netting Report on page 3-91 for more information.

Setting Up for Contra Charging

This section describes the steps that you should complete to set up contra charging within Oracle Payables and Receivables. This section is a prerequisite for performing contra charging between Oracle Payables and Receivables.

Setup Checklist

- 1 Define Document Categories on page 3-62
- 2 Define Payables Lookups on page 3-64
- 3 Define Transaction Types on page 3-65
- 4 Define Transaction Sources on page 3-67
- 5 Define Automatic Accounting on page 3-70
- 6 Define Descriptive Flexfield Segments on page 3-71
- 7 Define Standard Memo Lines (optional) on page 3-75

1. Define Document Categories

Use the Document Categories window to set up document categories for your contra invoices in both Oracle Payables and Receivables. You can use document sequence numbering with the invoices that are created through the Contra Charging Invoice Interface.

To create a document category for Oracle Payables:

1. Navigate to the Document Categories window.
2. In the Application field, select Oracle Payables from the list of values.
3. In the Code field, enter *Contra* for this document category.
4. In the Name field, enter *Contra* for this document category.
5. In the Description field, you may also enter a description for the category, such as *Oracle Payables Contra Invoices*.
6. In the Table Name field, select *AP_INVOICES_ALL* from the list of values.
7. Save your work.

To create a document category for Oracle Receivables:

1. Navigate to the Document Categories window.
2. In the Application field, select Oracle Receivables from the list of values.
3. In the Code field, enter *Contra* for this document category.
4. In the Name field, enter *Contra* for this document category.
5. In the Description field, you may also enter a description for the category, such as *Oracle Receivables Contra Invoices*.
6. In the Table Name field, select *RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL* from the list of values.
7. Save your work.

Note: To use document sequencing, you must define sequences and assign these to the document categories that you have just created.

Enable document sequencing by setting the Sequential Numbering profile option to *Always Used* or *Partially Used* for your Payables and Receivables responsibilities.

See also: Voucher Numbers and Document Sequences, *Oracle Payables User Guide*

See also: Defining a Document Sequence, *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide*

See also: Assigning a Document Sequence, *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide*

2. Define Payables Lookups

Use the Oracle Payables Lookups window to create a new Payables lookup for contra charging. Oracle Payables displays this lookup in the list of values for fields that require this item. You can create as many lookups for each item as you need. You cannot change the type or name of a lookup once you enter it, but you can update the description and effective date at any time. If you enter an inactive date for a lookup, Oracle Payables does not display the lookup in any lists of values after the date that you enter.

To create a Payables lookup for contra charging:

1. Navigate to the Oracle Payables Lookups window.
2. In the Type field, query the SOURCE lookup type.
3. In the Code field, enter *CONTRA* as the code for this lookup.
4. In the Description field, enter a description, such as *Contra Invoices*.
5. Check the Enabled check box.
6. Save your work.

See also: Lookups, *Oracle Payables User Guide*

3. Define Transaction Types

Use the Transaction Types window to define the credit memo transaction type used in contra charging.

See also: Transaction Types, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*

Prerequisites

Before you use the Transaction Types window to set up your transaction types, you must:

- Define your key flexfield segments
- Define your key segment values

See also: Defining Key Flexfields, *Oracle Applications Flexfields Guide*

See also: Defining Segment Values, *Oracle Applications Flexfields Guide*

Contra Charging Setup - Transaction Type

To define the credit memo transaction type in Oracle Receivables:

1. Navigate to the Transaction Types window.
2. In the Name field, enter *Contra*.
3. In the Description field, enter a description, such as *Contra Transaction Type*.
4. In the Class field, select *Credit Memo* from the pull-down menu.
5. Check the Open Receivable check box.
6. Check the Post To GL check box.
7. In the Printing Option field, select *Print* from the pull-down menu.
8. In the Transaction Status field, select *Open* from the pull-down menu.
9. In the Creation Sign field, select *Any Sign* from the pull-down menu.
10. Uncheck the Natural Application Only check box.
11. Check the Allow Overapplication check box.
12. In the Receivable Account field, enter the Receivables Accounting Flexfield combination.
13. In the Revenue Account field, enter the Accounting Flexfield used as a clearing account for contra transactions.
14. In the Start Date field, enter the date that you want to activate this transaction type on.
15. Save your work.

4. Define Transaction Sources

Use the Transaction Sources window to define your credit memo batch sources for contra charging.

See also: Transaction Batch Sources, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*

Prerequisites

Before using the Transaction Sources window to define your receivables batch sources, you should define your receivables transaction types.

See also: Transaction Types, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*

Transaction Sources Setup

To define your credit memo batch sources in Oracle Receivables:

1. Navigate to the Transaction Sources window.
2. In the Name field, enter *Contra*.
3. In the Type field, select *Imported* from the pull-down menu.
4. Select the Batch Source tabbed region.
5. In the Description field, enter a description such as *Contra Invoice Import*.
6. Check the Active check box.
7. In the Effective Dates field, enter the date that you want to activate this batch source on.
8. Check the Automatic Transaction Numbering check box.
9. In the Last Number field, enter a number that is one less than the starting number that you want Oracle Receivables to use when automatically numbering transactions that you create with this batch source.

For example, to start numbering with 1000, enter 999 in this field.
10. In the Standard Transaction Type field, select a standard *Credit Memo* transaction type from the list of values.

To define your AutoInvoice options in Oracle Receivables:

1. Navigate to the AutoInvoice Options tabbed region.
2. In the Invalid Tax Rate field, select *Reject* from the list of values.
3. In the Invalid Line field, select *Reject Invoice* from the list of values.
4. In the GL Date in a Closed Period field, select *Reject* from the list of values.
5. Uncheck the Allow Sales Credit check box.

To define your customer information for your credit memo batch sources in Oracle Receivables:

1. Navigate to the Customer Information tabbed region.
2. For Sold To Customer, select *Value*.
3. For Bill to Customer, select *Value*.
4. For Bill to Address, select *Value*.
5. For Bill to Contact, select *Value*.
6. For Ship to Customer, select *None*.
7. For Ship to Address, select *None*.
8. For Ship to Contact, select *None*.
9. For Payment Method Rule, select *Value*.
10. For Customer Bank Account, select *Value*.

To define your accounting information for your credit memo batch sources in Oracle Receivables:

1. Navigate to the Accounting Information tabbed region.
2. For Invoicing Rule, select *Value*.
3. For Accounting Rule, select *Value*.
4. For Accounting Flexfield, select *ID*.
5. Check the Derive Date check box.
6. For Payment Terms, select *Value*.
7. For Revenue Account Allocation, select *Amount*.

To define other information for your credit memo batch sources in Oracle Receivables:

1. Navigate to the Other Information tabbed region.
2. For Transaction Type, select *Id*.
3. For Memo Reason, select *Value*.
4. For Agreement, select *Value*.
5. For Memo Line Rule, select *Value*.
6. For Sales Territory, select *Segment*.
7. For Inventory Item, select *Segment*.
8. For Unit of Measure, select *Value*.
9. For FOB Point, select *None*.
10. For Freight Carrier, select *None*.
11. For Related Document, select *None*.

To define sales credit validation information for your credit memo batch sources in Oracle Receivables:

1. Navigate to the Sales Credit Validation tabbed region.
2. For Salesperson, select *ID*.
3. For Sales Credit Type, select *Value*.
4. For Sales Credit, select *Amount*.
5. Save your work.

5. Define Automatic Accounting

Use the AutoAccounting window before you enter any transactions to define AutoAccounting rules for the Receivables account. You must specify how you want Oracle Receivables to determine the General Ledger accounts for your contra transactions.

AutoAccounting rules are not used for the Revenue account. If you specified a Contra Charging memo line, the Revenue account is derived from the memo line. Otherwise, the Revenue account is derived from the Contra transaction type. See Step 7. Define Standard Memo Lines (optional) on page 3-75 for more information.

See also: AutoAccounting, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*

To define segments for the Receivables Type:

1. Navigate to the AutoAccounting window.
2. In the Type field, select *Receivable* from the list of values.

In the Segment field, Oracle Receivables displays all segment names in your Accounting Flexfield structure. Segments are parts of your Accounting Flexfield, such as company, division, account, and sub-account.

3. In the Table Name field, from the list of values, select the table name that you want to use for the default values of each segment of your Accounting Flexfield.
If you do not select a table name, you must select a value in the Constant field.
4. In the Constant field, select a value from the list of values if you did not select a table name for the segment.

Note: These segments are used for all transactions, not just contra charging.

See also: Standard Memo Lines, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*

6. Define Descriptive Flexfield Segments

Use the Descriptive Flexfield Segments window to define your descriptive flexfield for contra charging.

To define your descriptive flexfield in Oracle Receivables:

1. Navigate to the Descriptive Flexfield Segments window.
2. In the Title field, query the Line Transaction Flexfield.
The settings for the Line Transaction Flexfield appear.
3. Uncheck the Freeze Flexfield Definition check box.
4. Navigate to the Context Field Values region.
5. In the Code field, enter *Contra* as the code for the descriptive flexfield context value.
The name automatically defaults to *Contra*.
6. In the Description field, enter a description for the contra charging descriptive flexfield, such as *Contra Invoice Import*.
7. Check the Enabled check box to enable the contra charging descriptive flexfield.
8. Save your work.

See also: Defining Descriptive Flexfields, *Oracle Applications Flexfields Guide*

Defining Segments

To define your first segment in Oracle Receivables:

1. After you define the settings for your descriptive flexfield for contra charging, press the Segments button to navigate to the Segments Summary window.
2. Press the Open button to navigate to the Segments window.
3. In the Name field, enter *Transaction Date*.
4. In the Description field, enter *Transaction Date*.
5. Check the Enabled check box.

6. In the Column field, select *INTERFACE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE1* from the list of values.
7. In the Number field, enter *1*.
8. Check the Displayed check box.
9. Navigate to the Validation region.
10. In the Value Set field, enter *GL_SRS_STANDARD_DATE*.
The description of this value set (Standard Date Format) is automatically displayed in the description field.
11. Check the Required check box.
12. You may optionally accept the values that are automatically populated in the fields in the Sizes and Prompts regions.
13. Save your work.

To define your second segment in Oracle Receivables:

1. Close the Segments window after you save your first segment.
2. In the Segments Summary window, select the next record to define your second segment.
3. Press the Open button to navigate to the Segments window.
Alternatively, after you save your first segment in the Segments window, press the Down Arrow key to define your second segment.
4. In the Name field, enter *Customer Name*.
5. In the Description field, enter *Customer Name*.
6. Check the Enabled check box.
7. In the Column field, select *INTERFACE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE2* from the list of values.
8. In the Number field, enter *2*.
9. Check the Displayed check box.
10. Navigate to the Validation region.
11. In the Value Set field, enter *JEDE_CUST_NAME_ID*.
The description of this value set (Customer Name, returning Customer Name, returning Customer ID) is automatically displayed in the Description field.

12. Check the Required check box.
13. You may optionally accept the values that are automatically populated in the fields in the Sizes and Prompts regions.
14. Save your work.

To define your third segment in Oracle Receivables:

1. Close the Segments window after you save your second segment.
2. In the Segments Summary window, select the next record to define your third segment.
3. Press the Open button to navigate to the Segments window.

Alternatively, after you save your second segment in the Segments window, press the Down Arrow key to define your third segment.

4. In the Name field, enter *Currency*.
5. In the Description field, enter *Currency*.
6. Check the Enabled check box.
7. In the Column field, select *INTERFACE_LINE_ATTRIBUTE3* from the list of values.
8. In the Number field, enter 3.
9. Check the Displayed check box.
10. Navigate to the Validation region.
11. In the Value Set field, enter *GL_SRS_CURRENCIES*.
The description of the value set (Based on *fnf_currencies_stat_rep_gl* named sql) is automatically displayed in the Description field.
12. Check the Required check box.
13. You may optionally accept the values that are automatically populated in the fields in the Sizes and Prompts regions.
14. Save your work.

Freezing the Flexfield Definition

When you have created your three segments, you must freeze the Flexfield Definition.

To freeze the Flexfield Definition in Oracle Receivables:

1. Navigate to the Descriptive Flexfield Segments window.
2. In the Title field, query the Line Transaction Flexfield.
3. The settings for the Line Transaction Flexfield appear.
4. Check the Freeze Flexfield Definition check box.
5. Press the Compile button.
6. Save your work.

7. Define Standard Memo Lines (optional)

If you optionally set up a Contra Charging memo line, the revenue account for contra charging is derived from this memo line. If you do not specify a memo line, the Contra Charging revenue account is derived from the *Contra* transaction type that you set up when you defined your credit memo transaction type. See Step 3. Define Transaction Types on page 3-65 for more information.

To set up a Contra Charging memo line for the Revenue Type:

1. Navigate to the Standard Memo Lines window.
2. In the Name field, enter a name for this memo line, such as *Contra*.
3. In the Description field, enter a description for this memo line, such as *Contra Charging Line*.
4. In the Type field, select *Line* from the pull-down menu.
5. In the Revenue Account field, define the revenue account to be used as a clearing account for contra transactions. Define the revenue account by selecting the appropriate segment values from the list of values.
6. Save your work.

To associate the memo line with your Contra Charging transaction:

1. Navigate to the Contra Charges window.
 2. In the Contra Charges window, create your contra charge transaction.
 3. In the Memo Line field, select the memo line name from the list of values.
 4. This memo line is used to derive the revenue account for this contra transaction.
 5. Press the Submit Contra button to submit the concurrent request to populate the Payables Invoice Interface and the Receivables Invoice Interface tables.
- See Entering Contra Charging Transactions on page 3-83 for more information.

Receivables Credit Balance Report

Finnish Test		Receivables Credit Balance Report				Report Date: 22-APR-2002 16:46:20		Page: 1 of 1	
Report Parameters									
Customer From:	FINLAND2								
To:	FINLAND2								
Include Receipts at Risk:	Yes								
Currency Code:									
Customer: FINLAND2									
Tax ID:	GB9761098								
Customer Site:	Helsinki								
Currency Code:	EUR								
Invoice Number	Invoice Date	Invoice Type	Original (EUR) Amount	Amount Due (EUR) Remaining	Original (EUR) Amount	Amount Due (EUR) Remaining	Due Date	Days Late	
9820344	19-MAR-2001	INV	1,525.00	1,525.00	1,525.00	1,525.00	19-MAR-2001	399	
		On-Account and Unapplied		<1,000.00>		<1,000.00>	22-JAN-2001	455	
		Receipts at Risk		1,000.00		1,000.00	22-JAN-2001	455	
Total			1,525.00	1,525.00	1,525.00	1,525.00			
Total Site (Helsinki)						1,525.00	1,525.00		
Total Tax ID (GB9761098)						1,525.00	1,525.00		
Total for (FINLAND2)						EUR 1,525.00	1,525.00		
Total for On-Account and Unapplied Receipts without a Site						0.00	0.00		
Total Receivables Balance for (FINLAND2)						EUR 1,525.00	1,525.00		
**** End of Report ****									

Use the Receivables Credit Balance report to decide which customers are candidates for contra charging. The Receivables Credit Balance report lists customers with outstanding balances for a range that you select.

The report shows a customer's gross outstanding balance by transaction, subtotaled by currency, site, Tax ID, and customer name. You can run the Receivables Credit Balance report against all currencies or for one particular currency code. The report displays the original transaction amount and the remaining amount in both the functional and transaction currency for all transaction types.

All completed transactions as of the current date are displayed in the report, regardless of whether the transactions were transferred to General Ledger. Any applications of receipts, adjustments, credit memos, or chargebacks to the transaction, such as invoices, credit memos, debit memos, guarantees, deposits commitments, or chargebacks, are expressed as part of the outstanding transaction balance as shown by the Transaction Balance window.

See also: *Viewing Transactions, Oracle Receivables User Guide*

You can run the report either with or without receipts at risk (not risk-eliminated or cleared) in the customer balance.

The Receivables Credit Balance report shows any receipts entered as on-account or unapplied. The total of these receipts is deducted from the customer balance.

Use the Standard Request Submission windows to submit the Receivables Credit Balance report.

See also: Using Standard Request Submission, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

Prerequisites

Before you run the Receivables Credit Balance report, you should allocate all receipts to a bill to site.

Receipts that are not allocated to a bill to site are printed in a separate section of the report.

Report Parameters

Customer From

Enter the name of the customer that you want to report on.

Customer To

Enter the name of the customer that you want to report on.

If you want to report on all customers, in the Customer From field, select the first name from the list of values. In the Customer To field, select the last name from the list of values.

If you want to report on a single customer, you must enter the same name in the Customer From and Customer To parameters.

Currency Code

Enter the currency code for the transaction that you want to calculate the balance for. If you do not enter a currency code, the report shows the balance of each currency that transactions exist in for the customer.

Include Receipts at Risk

Enter *Yes* to include receipts at risk (not risk-eliminated or cleared) in the customer balance calculation. These receipts will be added back as positive amounts to the customer balance due.

Enter *No* to exclude receipts at risk, which are not shown separately on the report. These receipts reduce the customer balance the way all other receipts do.

The default value for this parameter is derived from the JG: Contra - Include Receipts at Risk in Customer Balance profile option.

Report Headings

This table shows the report headings.

In this heading...	Oracle Receivables prints...
Customer	The customer's name
Tax ID	The customer's tax identification number
Customer Site	The customer's bill to site
Currency Code	The currency of the reported transactions

Column Headings

This table shows the column headings.

In this column...	Oracle Receivables prints...
Invoice Number	The invoice number for this transaction. Only invoices with outstanding balances are printed.
Invoice Date	The date of the invoice.
Invoice Type	The type of the invoice.
Original Amount	The original amount of the transaction in the entered currency. The currency code for the entered currency is shown in parentheses.
Amount Due Remaining	The remaining amount due of the transaction in the entered currency. The currency code for the entered currency is shown in parentheses.
Original Amount	The original amount of the transaction in the functional currency. The currency code for the functional currency is shown in parentheses.
Amount Due Remaining	The remaining amount due of the transaction in the functional currency. The currency code for the functional currency is shown in parentheses.
Due Date	The date that the transaction balance is due.
Days Late	The number of days that payment of this invoice is overdue. A negative number indicates that the payment is not yet due.

Row Headings

This table shows the row headings.

In this row...	Oracle Receivables prints...
Receipts at Risk	The details of the receipts that are not risk-eliminated or cleared, if you entered <i>Yes</i> in the Include Receipts at Risk parameter.
On-Account and Unapplied	The details of on-account and unapplied receipts allocated to a bill to site.
Total	The total of all original amounts and the amount due that remains in both the entered and the functional currency at currency code level.
Total Site	The total of all original amounts and the amount due that remains in only the functional currency at customer site level. The site is shown in parentheses.
Total Tax ID	The total of all original amounts and the amount due that remains in the functional currency at the Tax ID level. The Tax ID is shown in parentheses.
Total for	<p>The total of all original amounts and the amount due that remains in the functional currency at customer level. The customer name is shown in parentheses.</p> <p>This total excludes any Oracle Receivables receipts entered as <i>On-Account</i> or <i>Unapplied</i> that were not allocated to a bill to site.</p>

On-Account and Unapplied Receipts Not Allocated to a Site

This part of the report shows details of all On-Account and Unapplied Receipts that are entered but not allocated to a bill to site.

Oracle Receivables deducts the total of these receipts in the functional currency from the previous balance for all sites to calculate a final balance.

Column Headings

This table shows the column headings.

In this column...	Oracle Receivables prints...
Name	The receipt's batch name.
Source	The receipt's batch source.
Currency	The currency that you entered for the receipt.
Original Amount	The original amount of the invoice in the entered currency. This column is not populated for receipts, which affect only invoice remaining amounts.
Amount Due Remaining	The remaining amount due for the transaction in the entered currency.
Original Amount	The original amount of the invoice in the functional currency. The currency code for the functional currency is shown in parentheses. This column is not populated for receipts, which affect only remaining amounts.
Amount Due Remaining	The remaining amount in the functional currency. The currency code for the functional currency is shown in parentheses.
Due Date	The receipt maturity date.

Row Headings

This table shows the row headings.

In this row...	Oracle Receivables prints...
Total for On-Account and Unapplied Receipts without a Site	The total in the functional currency for on-account and unapplied receipts that were not allocated to a bill to site.
Total Receivables Balance for	The final net original amounts and amounts due that remain after deducting on-account and unapplied receipts that were not allocated to a bill to site, in the functional currency. The customer name is shown in parentheses.

Entering Contra Charging Transactions

Use the Contra Charges window to create Oracle Payables and Oracle Receivables contra charging transactions. In this window, you create a contra charge to offset your outstanding balance with a supplier against your outstanding balance with a customer.

The Contra Charges window displays outstanding balance details in all applicable currencies for the customer and supplier that you select. The customer balance can either include or exclude receipts at risk, and the supplier balance can either include or exclude outstanding future dated payments. Because you can create only one contra charging transaction at a time, you can process a transaction in only one currency.

When you submit a contra charge, you submit a concurrent request to populate the invoice import interface tables in Oracle Payables and Oracle Receivables. You update the account balances when you run invoice import in Oracle Payables and Oracle Receivables and process the credit memos that result.

Contra Charge

	Name	Number	Tax Identifier	Site	VAT Registration ID
Customer	<input type="text"/>				
Supplier	<input type="text"/>				

Customer Balance: Include Receipts at Risk
 Supplier Balance: Include Future Dated Payments

Customer			Supplier		
Currency	Balance	Remainder	Balance	Remainder	
<input type="text"/>					
<input type="text"/>					
<input type="text"/>					

Contra

Amount	<input type="text"/>	Document Number	<input type="text"/>
Description	<input type="text"/>		

	Type	Date	Rate
Exchange	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Memo Line	<input type="text"/>		
Transaction	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	

To submit a contra charge transaction:

1. Navigate to the Contra Charges window.
2. In the Customer Name field, select a customer with an outstanding balance from the list of values.
3. In the Customer Site field, select a bill to site from the list of values.
4. In the Supplier Name field, select the corresponding supplier with the same name and VAT registration ID.
5. In the Supplier Site field, select a pay site from the list of values.

You must complete the customer and supplier site fields before outstanding balances are automatically queried and displayed in the Customer/Supplier region for each applicable currency.

6. Check the Customer Balance: Include Receipts at Risk check box to include at-risk receipts in the customer balance calculation. Oracle Receivables subtracts all receipts from the original invoice amount to calculate the amounts due.

Receipts at risk are then added back to the customer balance as positive amounts.

If you exclude receipts at risk, all receipts are treated the same way and taken into account when you calculate the open customer balance.

The Customer Balance: Include Receipts at Risk check box defaults to the value assigned in the JG: Contra - Include Receipts at Risk in Customer Balance profile option.

7. Check the Supplier Balance: Include Future Dated Payments check box to include outstanding future dated payments in the supplier balance calculation. Oracle Payables subtracts all payments from the original invoice amount to calculate open amounts. Unmatured future dated payments are then added back to the supplier balance as positive amounts.

If you exclude future dated payments, all payments are treated the same way and taken into account when you calculate the open supplier balance.

The Supplier: Balance: Include Future Dated Payments check box defaults to the value assigned in the JG: Contra - Include Future Dated Payments in Supplier Balance profile option.

8. Press the Calculate Balance button to generate the customer and supplier balances in all applicable currencies.
9. In the Customer/Supplier region where the outstanding balances are automatically displayed, select the currency that you will use to complete contra charging.
10. Navigate to the Contra region.

11. In the Amount field, enter the amount that you want to offset.

Positive values reduce the customer's account with you and reduce your liability to the supplier. The value that you enter updates the Customer and Supplier Remainder fields.

12. In the Document Number field, enter the document number that is used to identify Receivables and Payables transactions.
13. In the Description field, enter a description for the contra charge.

14. In the Exchange Type field, enter the currency exchange type for the contra charge.

If the transaction is in the functional currency, this field defaults to *User*.

15. In the Exchange Date field, enter the date of the currency exchange.

If the transaction is in the functional currency, the Exchange Date field defaults to the current system date.

16. In the Exchange Rate field, enter the exchange rate for the currency of the transaction.

The exchange rate that you enter for the selected currency should equal one unit of the functional currency. If an exchange rate exists in General Ledger, the Exchange Rate field is automatically populated. If the transaction is in the functional currency, this field defaults to *1*.

17. In the Memo Line field, from the list of values, select the memo line type that you want to use to create your Receivables contra transaction.

You can optionally select a memo line type to create your Receivables contra transaction. See Step 7. Define Standard Memo Lines (optional) on page 3-75 for more information.

18. In the Transaction Type field, select the transaction type that you want to use to create your Receivables contra transaction.

19. In the Transaction Date field, enter the accounting date that appears on both the Receivables and Payables side of the contra charge. This date must be within an open or future accounting period. The default date is the last day of the current accounting period.

20. Press the Submit Contra button to submit the concurrent request to populate the Payables Invoice Interface and the Receivables Invoice Interface tables.

Using the Expense Report Import Program

After you enter your contra charge information, press the Submit Contra button to save your changes and submit the Payables Invoice Interface concurrent program. This program populates the Payables interface table with your contra information in preparation for generating credit memos in Oracle Payables.

After the Payables Invoice Interface has finished, run the Expense Report Import program to import your contra information and to create a Contra invoice type in Oracle Payables. Verify that the Expense Report Import program has successfully completed by reviewing the Expense Report Import report or the Exceptions report.

After the Expense Report Import process has finished, navigate to the Invoice Workbench window to view your contra charge and verify that the charge is correct. Complete your Contra credit memo after you confirm that the charge is correct.

Use the Standard Request Submission windows to submit the Expense Report Import program after the Payables Invoice Interface has finished.

See also: Using Standard Request Submission, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

See also: Expense Report Import Program, *Oracle Payables User Guide*

See also: Payables Options, *Oracle Payables User Guide*

Program Parameters

Batch Name

Enter the name of the batch that you want to group your invoices in.

You can enter a batch name only if you checked the Use Batch Controls check box when you set up your Payables control options. The default is *N/A*.

Summarize Report

Select *Yes* or *No* from the list of values.

This option controls the level of detail in the Payables Invoice Import report.

Source

Select *Contra* from the list of values.

Using the AutoInvoice Import Program

After you enter your contra charge information, press the Submit Contra button to save your changes and submit the Receivables Invoice Interface concurrent program. This program populates the Receivables interface table with your contra information in preparation for generating credit memos in Oracle Receivables.

After the Receivables Invoice Interface has finished, run the AutoInvoice Import program to create a contra transaction batch in Oracle Receivables. AutoInvoice creates a transaction batch named *Contra_request id*. Verify that the AutoInvoice Import program has successfully completed by reviewing the AutoInvoice Execution report or the AutoInvoice Validation report.

After the Receivables Invoice Interface has finished, navigate to the Transaction Batches window to view your contra charge and verify that the charge is correct. Complete your Contra credit memo after you confirm that the charge is correct.

Use the Standard Request Submission windows to submit the AutoInvoice Import program after the Receivables Invoice Interface has finished.

See also: Using Standard Request Submission, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

See also: Overview of AutoInvoice, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*

Program Parameters

Transaction Source

Select *Contra* from the list of values.

Default Date

Enter the date that you want to use as the transaction date for the created invoices.

Transaction Flexfield

When you navigate to the Transaction Flexfield field, the Line Transaction Flexfield window appears.

In the Context Value field, select *Contra* from the list of values.

In the Transaction Date field, enter the transaction date value that you entered in the Contra Charges window.

In the Customer Name field, enter the customer name value that you entered in the Contra Charges window.

In the Currency field, enter the currency value that you entered in the Contra Charges window.

Contra Netting Report

Finnish Test		Contra Netting Report				Report Date: 02-AUG-2000 06:31:51				
Report Parameters						Page: 1 of 3				
Supplier/Customer From : Target Recruitment		This report does not include any On Account or Unapplied cash that has not								
To : Target Recruitment		been allocated to a Bill-to site.								
Currency Code : All										
Source : All										
Netting by Tax ID : Yes		Run the Unapplied Receipts Register to check all receipts are included.								
Include Receipts at Risk : Yes										
Include Future Dated Payment : Yes										
Supplier/Customer : Target Recruitment plc										
Tax Id : GB9761098										
Supplier/Customer Site : LONDON										
Currency Code : DEM										
Payables Invoice Number	Invoice Date	Document Reference	Source	Transaction Type	Original Amount (DEM)	Amount Due Remaining (DEM)	Original Amount (EUR)	Amount Due Remaining (EUR)	Due Date	Days Past Due
00986	25-JUL-00	980079	Manual Invoice	Credit Memo	<3,250.00>	<3,250.00>	<1,661.70>	<1,661.70>	25-JUL-2000	8
47980	20-JUL-00	980076	Manual Invoice	Standard	413,250.00	13,250.00	211,291.37	6,774.62	20-JUL-2000	13
49973	29-JUL-00	980077	Manual Invoice	Standard	500,000.00	500,000.00	255,645.94	255,645.94	29-JUL-2000	4
50018	30-JUL-00	980075	Manual Invoice	Standard	586,750.00	391,167.00	300,000.51	200,000.51	30-JUL-2000	3
52561	02-AUG-00	980078	Manual Invoice	Standard	500,000.00	0.00	255,645.94	0.00	02-SEP-2000	-31
Future Dated Payments						490,000.00		250,533.02	02-SEP-2000	-31
Total Payables					1,996,750.00	1,391,167.00	1,020,922.06	711,292.39		
Total Net for : DEM					<1,996,750.00>	<1,391,167.00>	*Net Amount is calculated as Receivables minus Payables*			
Total Net Site : LONDON							<1,020,922.06>	<711,292.39>		
Receivables Invoice Number	Invoice Date	Document Reference	Source	Transaction Type	Original Amount (DEM)	Amount Due Remaining (DEM)	Original Amount (EUR)	Amount Due Remaining (EUR)	Due Date	Days Past Due
9820542	30-JUL-00	980018	[Kotimaan las	Invoice	200,000.00	100,000.00	102,258.38	51,129.19	30-JUL-2000	3
9820543	22-JUL-00	980019	[Kotimaan las	Invoice	300,000.00	150,000.00	153,387.56	76,693.78	22-JUL-2000	11
9820544	27-JUL-00	980018	[Kotimaan las	Credit Memo	<30,000.00>	<30,000.00>	<15,338.76>	<15,338.76>	27-JUL-2000	6
9820545	01-AUG-00	980020	[Kotimaan las	Invoice	400,000.00	200,000.00	204,516.75	102,258.38	01-SEP-2000	-30
On Account & Unapplied Receipts at Risk						<50,000.00>		<25,564.59>	02-AUG-2000	0
						200,000.00		102,258.38		-30
Total Receivables					870,000.00	570,000.00	444,823.94	291,436.37		
Total Net for : DEM					870,000.00	570,000.00	*Net Amount is calculated as Receivables minus Payables*			
Total Net Site : London							444,823.94	291,436.37		
Total Net Tax for Tax ID : GB9761098							<576,099.88>	<419,856.02>		
Total for On Account & Unapplied Receipts without a Site							0.00	0.00		
Final Net Balance for Tax ID: GB9761098							<576,099.88>	<419,856.02>		

Use the Contra Netting report to display the net balance in Oracle Receivables and Oracle Payables for any customers who are also your suppliers. This report groups balances as of the current date for Oracle Receivables and Oracle Payables. The final net balance is always the Oracle Receivables balance.

If you run the report with netting by Tax ID, the Contra Netting report does not include receipts that are not allocated to a bill to site. The report prints a note to this effect. If you run the report with netting by supplier/customer, receipts that are not allocated to a bill to site are printed after the supplier/customer net balance.

To see if the import process for contra credit memos is successful, you can run the report for contra credit memos only.

Use the Standard Request Submission windows to submit the Contra Netting report.

See also: Using Standard Request Submission, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

Prerequisites

Before you can run the Contra Netting report, you must set up customer and supplier tax registration number at the bill to and pay site level.

See also: Entering Customers, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*

See also: Entering Suppliers, *Oracle Payables User Guide*

Report Parameters

Supplier/Customer From

Enter the name of the supplier or customer that you want to report on. If you want to report on a range of suppliers and customers, this name specifies the start of the range. The list of values includes all suppliers and customers, even those suppliers who are not customers and vice versa.

Supplier/Customer To

Enter the name of the supplier or customer that you want to report on. If you want to report on a range of suppliers and customers, this name specifies the end of the range. The list of values shows all suppliers and customers, even those suppliers who are not customers and vice versa.

If you want to report on all suppliers and customers, in the Supplier/Customer From field, select the first name from the list of values. In the Supplier/Customer To field, select the last name from the list of values.

Currency Code

Enter the currency code for the transactions that you want to use to calculate the balance. If you do not enter a currency code, the report shows the balance for each currency that transactions exist in for that supplier or customer.

Source

Enter the transaction source that you want to report on. Enter *Contra* if you want to report on only unpaid contra credit memos. If you leave this parameter blank, the report shows the balance for all sources that transactions exist in for that supplier or customer.

Netting by Tax ID

Enter *Yes* if you want the report to print a net balance by tax registration number. If you enter *No*, the report shows the net balance for the Supplier/Customer and the report prints the details of unallocated on-account or unapplied receipts after the Supplier/Customer net balance and the resulting balance.

Include Future-Dated Payments

Enter *Yes* to include future dated payments from the supplier balance calculation. Unmatured future dated payments will be added back as positive amounts to the supplier liability. This addition cancels out the application of these payments to invoices for the calculation of open liabilities.

Enter *No* to exclude future dated payments, which are not shown separately on the report. These payments reduce the supplier balance the way all other payments do.

The default value for this parameter is derived from the JG: Contra - Include Future Dated Payments in Supplier Balance profile option.

Include Receipts at Risk

Enter *Yes* to include receipts at risk (not risk-eliminated or cleared) in the customer balance calculation. These receipts will be added back as positive amounts to the customer balance due.

Enter *No* to exclude receipts at risk, which are not shown separately on the report. These receipts reduce the customer balance the way all other receipts do.

The default value for this parameter is derived from the JG: Contra - Include Receipts at Risk in Customer Balance profile option.

Report Headings

In this heading...	Oracle Receivables prints...
Supplier/Customer From and To	The start and end of the range of supplier or customer names for the report.
Currency Code	The currency code for the report. If you do not enter a currency code the report prints all currencies.
Source	The sources of the transactions used to derive the information in the report. By default, all relevant transactions are used.
Netting by Tax ID	<i>Yes</i> if the report is selected to net by Tax ID or <i>No</i> if the report is selected to net by Supplier/Customer name.
Supplier/Customer	The supplier/customer balances that are being reported.
Supplier/Customer Site	The site that balances are reported for, if you are netting by supplier or customer site name.
Tax ID	The tax identification number from the supplier or customer site.
Supplier/Customer Site	The site that balances are reported for, if you are netting by supplier or customer site name.
Accounts Receivables/Payables	Whether the balances are from Oracle Receivables or Oracle Payables.

Column Headings

In this column...	Oracle Receivables prints...
Invoice Number	The transaction's invoice number, unless the invoice is fully paid. The invoice is for the supplier/customer, in the currency, and in the subledger being reported on.
Invoice Date	The date of the invoice.
Document Number	The invoice's document number.
Source	The source of the invoice.
Transaction Type	The transaction type of the invoice.
Original Amount	The original amount of this invoice in the entered currency. The currency code is shown in brackets.
Amount Due Remaining	The remaining amount due for this invoice in the entered currency. The currency code is shown in brackets.
Original Amount	The original amount of this invoice in the functional currency. The currency code is shown in brackets.
Amount Due Remaining	The remaining amount due for this invoice in the functional currency. The currency code is shown in brackets.
Due Date	The date that the invoice balance is or was due.
Days Past Due	The number of days that payment of this invoice is overdue. A negative number indicates that the payment is not yet due.

Row Headings

In this row...	Oracle Receivables prints...
Receipts at Risk	The details of receipts that are not risk-eliminated or cleared, if you entered <i>Yes</i> in the Include Receipts at Risk parameter.
On-Account/ Unapplied	The details of on-account and unapplied receipts that are allocated to a bill to site.

In this row...	Oracle Receivables prints...
Total Receivables	The total Receivables amount of all entered amounts and amounts due that remain both in the entered and the functional currency. The report prints separate rows for all on-account and unapplied receipts allocated to the bill to site.
Future Dated Payments	The details of future dated payments that are not matured, if you entered <i>Yes</i> in the Include Outstanding Future Dated Payments parameter.
Total Payables	The total Payables amount of all entered amounts and amounts due that remain both in the entered and the functional currency.
Total Net	The total amount of all entered amounts and amounts due that remain in the entered currency. The total net amount is calculated as receivables minus payables.
Total VAT on Site	The total amount of all entered amounts and amounts due that remain in the functional currency at site level, if Netting by Tax ID is set to <i>No</i> .
Total Net VAT on Site	The total net amount of all entered amounts and amounts due that remain in the functional currency at site level, if Netting by Tax ID is set to <i>No</i> .
Total Net Supplier/Customer	The total net receivables balance of all entered amounts and amounts due that remain in the functional currency at supplier/customer level, if Netting by Tax ID is set to <i>No</i> .
Total Net Site	The total of all entered amounts and amounts due that remain in the functional currency at site level, by Tax ID, if Netting by Tax ID is set to <i>Yes</i> .
Total Net Supplier/Customer Site	The total amount of all entered amounts and amounts due that remain in the functional currency at supplier/customer level by site and Tax ID, if Netting by Tax ID is set to <i>Yes</i> .
Total Net Tax	The total amount of all entered amounts and amounts due that remain in the functional currency for each Tax ID, if Netting by Tax ID is set to <i>Yes</i> .

On-Account and Unapplied Receipts Not Allocated to a Bill To Site

This section of the Contra Netting report shows details of all on-account and Unapplied receipts that were entered but not allocated to a bill to site.

Oracle Receivables deducts the total of these on-account and Unapplied receipts in the functional currency from the previous balance for all sites to calculate the final balance.

Column Headings

In this column...	Oracle Receivables prints...
Currency	The currency of the receipt that you entered.
Name	The batch name of the receipt.
Source	The batch source of the receipt.
Original Amount Due (Foreign)	The original amount of the receipt in the currency that you entered.
Amount Due Remaining (Foreign)	The amount due of the receipt that remains in the currency that you entered.
Original Amount Due	The original amount of the receipt in the functional currency. The currency code for the functional currency is shown in brackets.
Amount Due Remaining	The amount due of the receipt that remains in the functional currency. The currency code for the functional currency is shown in brackets.

Row Headings

In this row...	Oracle Receivables prints...
Total for On-Account & Unapplied Receipts Without a Site	The total for on-account and unapplied receipts that are not allocated to a bill to site, in the functional currency.
Final Net Balance for Supplier/Customer	The final net original amounts and amounts due in the functional currency that remain after deducting on-account and unapplied receipts not allocated to a bill to site.

Latin American Tax Requirements

Accounts receivable tax calculation for Latin American countries must address these special requirements:

- There may be several federal or provincial taxes. Each federal or provincial tax may need to be accounted separately or printed separately. Each tax must be defined as a separate tax category.
- The method of calculation (both the basis and the rate used) can differ by tax type, by category, and by province
- More than one tax may apply to an invoice line

The way taxes are calculated can vary from one tax category to another. For example, the ICMS tax in Brazil is an *inclusive* tax and can, optionally, be compounded by the IPI tax. Several other options can vary by tax category, including minimum thresholds, tributary substitution, and the manner in which transaction amounts are aggregated before the comparison with thresholds is made.

In order to meet these requirements, Oracle Receivables makes use of the Latin Tax Engine to calculate taxes. The *Latin Tax Engine* is a collection of programs, user-defined system parameters, user-defined setup tables, and user-defined rules that determines the taxes and tax amounts to apply to each invoice line.

Based upon the setup rules and information provided, the Latin Tax Engine determines the tax categories that apply to each transaction line based on a combination of applicable values for organization (your company), contributor (your customer and customer location), and transaction. The Latin Tax Engine derives the tax codes and calculates the taxes for the applicable tax categories based upon the tax rules that you define for each tax category and combination of organization, contributor, and transaction.

See Latin Tax Engine Tax Calculation on page 3-108 for more information about the Latin Tax Engine tax calculation processes.

In order for the Latin Tax Engine to calculate taxes correctly, it is necessary to complete the Latin tax setup steps accurately and in the correct order. Your country-specific user guide provides step-by-step instructions for completing the setup. The information in this chapter is intended to provide an overview of how the Latin Tax Engine works, and provide reference information about each window that belongs to the Latin tax setup.

Depending upon your country requirements, your Oracle Receivables installation already includes some of the data required for Latin tax setup. If necessary, you can enter new information by referring to the information in this chapter and in your country-specific user guide. In addition, certain setup information, such as tax rates, are not included in your installation since this information depends upon the prevailing legislation in your country.

Latin Tax Engine Overview

The Oracle Receivables Latin Tax Engine provides a convenient solution to your tax requirements. The Latin Tax Engine:

- Calculates multiple taxes on an invoice line
- Calculates different tax rates based on characteristics of the company issuing the invoice, the ship to customer, and the transaction (item or memo line)
- Provides easy transaction entry for users with little or no knowledge of taxes and tax requirements

Oracle Receivables uses the Latin Tax Engine to calculate taxes according to this model:

- **Transaction WorkBench** – lets you enter transaction information, including customer address, transaction type, and invoice line information (tax group code, warehouse name, and invoice line-level global descriptive field information). When you save your work or press the Tax button, the Global Tax Engine is called to calculate the tax.
- **Global Tax Engine** – retrieves the invoice and invoice line information and proceeds to calculate the tax for each invoice line. If you set the Tax Method to *Latin*, the Latin Tax Engine is called to calculate the tax for each applicable tax category of the tax group entered in the Tax Code field of the Tax window. This process is repeated for each transaction line.
- **Latin Tax Engine** – uses the information provided by the Global Tax Engine to calculate the tax for each tax category and pass the tax calculations to the Global Tax Engine.
- **Global Tax Engine** – passes the Latin Tax Engine's tax calculations back to the Transaction Workbench.
- **Transaction WorkBench** – displays the calculated taxes and writes back the tax and accounting information to the database.

To calculate the taxes that apply on each invoice line, the Latin Tax Engine uses this information:

- Taxes and tax rates
- Tax conditions and tax condition values for your organization, your customers, and items and memo lines
- Tax group associated with the invoice line
- Tax rules for determining the tax rate and base rate

Taxes, Tax Categories, and Tax Rates

You must define each tax that your company is authorized to levy as a *Latin tax category*. Define a separate tax category for each tax that is calculated separately, accounted separately, or reported separately.

For example, if the government has multiple reporting requirements for a certain tax that depends on the customer's situation or the nature of the transaction, you must create the corresponding number of tax categories for this one tax to report each tax separately.

Tax rates are the actual rates used to calculate individual taxes. Each tax rate is associated with a distinct tax code. Each tax code must be associated with a tax category. You can associate one tax category with multiple tax codes.

Tax Conditions and Tax Condition Values

You must define, for each tax category, characteristics that describe the:

- Inventory organization's authority or ability to levy this tax
- Ship to customer's eligibility in relation to this tax
- Taxability of each transaction for this tax

These characteristics are called *tax conditions* and *tax condition values*. You must separately define organization tax conditions and values, contributor tax conditions and values, and transaction tax conditions and values.

The tax condition defines the meaning of the characteristic. The tax condition values define all of the possible relationships to this characteristic. For example, if the calculation of a specific tax depends on whether or not the inventory organization is registered with the government, you can name the tax condition *Registration Status*, and the possible tax condition values *Registered* and *Not Registered*.

Once you define the tax conditions and tax condition values for all tax categories, you assign them to:

- Inventory organization
- Ship to address of each of your customers
- Items and memo lines

You assign tax conditions and tax condition values to an organization by grouping the values for each tax category and tax condition into an *organization tax condition class*. The organization tax condition class contains all tax conditions of all tax categories, and a specific tax condition value for each tax condition that applies to the inventory organization.

You assign tax conditions and tax condition values to a customer site by grouping the values for each tax category and tax condition into a *contributor tax condition class*. The contributor tax condition class contains all tax conditions of all tax categories, and a specific tax condition value for each tax condition that applies to the customer site.

Note: You assign contributor characteristics at the ship to address level, because each customer, and even individual sites for a given customer, can have a different tax eligibility. For example, local taxes may apply to one customer site only, and not to other ship to locations for the same customer.

You assign tax conditions and tax condition values to an item or memo line by grouping the values for each tax category and tax condition into a *transaction tax condition class*. The transaction tax condition class contains all tax conditions for all tax categories, and a specific tax condition value for each tax condition that applies to transactions.

Note: When you calculate taxes, Oracle Receivables defaults the transaction tax condition class for the item or memo line to the transaction line. You can enter a different transaction condition class for an individual transaction line.

Tax Group

When you enter transactions on an invoice, Oracle Receivables associates a *tax group* with each transaction line. The Latin Tax Engine uses the tax group to determine which taxes to generate for a specific transaction line.

The tax group contains one entry for every combination of tax category, organization characteristic, ship to customer characteristic, and transaction characteristic needed to generate the tax. A tax category can appear in the tax group more than once to satisfy the multiple combinations of characteristics that can generate a tax.

Tax Rules

Tax rules define, for each tax, the hierarchy of choices for the Latin Tax Engine to use to find the actual tax rate or base rate modifier to calculate a tax.

You define tax rules, with a hierarchy of choices, for each combination of:

- Ship to customer characteristic
- Transaction type
- Tax category

You can also define defaults for ship to customer characteristic and transaction type. There are currently sixteen different choices for finding the tax rate and seven choices for finding the base rate modifier.

When you enter a transaction, the Latin Tax Engine first determines the taxes to calculate on an invoice line based on the tax group. The Latin Tax Engine looks to the tax rules to determine the appropriate tax code and associated rate and/or base rate modifier for each tax.

When you enter a transaction line and save your work, the Latin Tax Engine calculates the tax for each tax category that applies in the tax group that you entered on the transaction line. For each tax category, the Latin Tax Engine searches the tax rules for a rule to use to find the tax code. If no more rules exist to search, the Latin Tax Engine searches for a default tax rule to find the tax code. If the Latin Tax Engine cannot find any method to obtain the tax code, the Latin Tax Engine stops with an error.

The Latin Tax Engine uses a similar process to find the base rate modifier for each tax. The difference is that the Latin Tax Engine does not stop with an error if the Latin Tax Engine does not find a base rate modifier.

For each combination, you can define one or more rules for where the Latin Tax Engine should look to find the tax rate or base rate modifier. The Latin Tax Engine will examine each rule, in the order that you defined them, until it finds one that matches the characteristics of the current transaction line. See *How the Latin Tax Engine Calculates Taxes* on page 3-190 for an example of how the Latin Tax Engine uses tax rules to calculate tax.

Once the Latin Tax Engine has found the tax rate and base rate modifier, it calculates the tax as follows:

$$\text{Tax amount} = \text{Taxable base} \times \text{base rate modifier} \times \text{tax rate}$$

Latin Tax Engine Tax Calculation

To calculate taxes on an invoice, Oracle Receivables uses the tax group that you enter on each invoice line. The tax group is a collection of tax categories for applicable combinations of organization, contributor, and transaction condition values. Optionally, each combination can have a tax code associated with it.

Depending on your country and business requirements, you can set up one tax group for all your tax calculations, or different tax groups for different combinations of organization/contributor/transaction values.

When you set up tax groups and the Latin Tax Engine, you assign the tax groups to transaction types. Oracle Receivables defaults the tax group to the invoice line from the transaction type associated with a transaction. See *Setting Up the Latin Tax Engine* on page 3-117 for more information about defining tax groups.

The Latin Tax Engine calculates taxes for each transaction line by using this processing:

- Determine the tax categories
- Determine the tax codes
- Determine the base rates
- Calculate the tax

After the Latin Tax Engine calculates the taxes, the Transaction WorkBench displays one or more tax lines for each invoice line.

The sections that follow describe the Latin Tax Engine tax calculation processes in more detail.

Determining Tax Categories

The Latin Tax Engine uses the tax group and the organization, contributor site, and transaction conditions and values to determine which tax categories apply to an invoice line.

The tax group contains combinations of tax categories and condition values for organization, contributor, and transaction. In your setup, you can assign a tax category to more than one organization/contributor/transaction combination in the tax group to account for all the circumstances under which a tax category applies to a transaction.

Your setup definitions for your organization, each contributor site, and each transaction indicates the conditions under which a particular tax category is applicable and not applicable. The Latin Tax Engine determines the tax categories that apply, by selecting the organization/contributor/transaction combinations in the tax group that match the organization, contributor site, and transaction definitions.

Determining Tax Codes

The Latin Tax Engine determines the tax codes and tax rates to apply to a transaction line for each tax category or categories derived from the tax group using the tax rule or rules for each tax category with a rule type of *Rate*.

Note: If the taxable base is the line amount, the Latin Tax Engine only needs to find the tax code to calculate the tax. If the taxable base is a calculated base amount, the Latin Tax Engine also needs to find a base rate for the applicable tax categories to calculate the tax. See Determining Base Rates on page 3-112 for more information about how the Latin Tax Engine determines the base rate modifier.

The Latin Tax Engine uses Latin tax rules with a rule type of *Rate* for the applicable tax categories to find a tax code. The Latin Tax Engine derives the tax code in this sequence:

1. The Latin Tax Engine sets the current tax category based on the tax group associated with the transaction line.
2. The Latin Tax Engine looks for a rule with the first priority number.

The rule's contributor determining factor tax condition value must match the current contributor value, and the rule's transaction type must match the transaction type for the current transaction.

3. If the Latin Tax Engine does not find a rule with matching parameters, the Latin Tax Engine searches for a rule with default parameters.

The Latin Tax Engine looks for a default rule with these values:

- Contributor determining-factor tax condition is *Default*
 - Transaction type is the default transaction type entered in the System Options window
4. If the Latin Tax Engine does not find a rule with matching parameters or a default rule, processing stops with an error.

5. If the Latin Tax Engine finds a rule, the Latin Tax Engine attempts to retrieve the tax code by accessing the rule data with the relevant parameters.

For example, if the rule retrieved is *Ship from/Ship to Site*, the Latin Tax Engine attempts to retrieve the tax code by accessing a record in the Latin Locations window with the parameters:

- Tax Category
 - Ship from State for the organization's current location
 - Ship to State (the ship to or bill to state for the customer)
6. If the Latin Tax Engine finds a tax code using the rule, the Latin Tax Engine stores the information for calculating the tax amount.
 7. If the Latin Tax Engine does not find a tax code using the rule, it repeats steps 2 to 6 for each tax rule for the applicable tax category until it finds a tax code.
 8. If there are more tax categories to process, the Latin Tax Engine repeats steps 1 to 8.
 9. If there are no more tax categories to process, tax code processing is complete.

Determining Base Rates

The Latin Tax Engine determines the base rate modifier to apply to a transaction line for each tax category or categories derived from the tax group using the tax rule or rules for each tax category with a rule type of *Base*.

The Latin Tax Engine calculates tax after using the base rate modifier to derive the taxable base amount. See *Calculating the Tax* on page 3-114 for more information about how the Latin Tax Engine determines the taxable base amount.

The Latin Tax Engine uses Latin tax rules with a rule type of *Base* for the applicable tax categories to find a base rate modifier. The Latin Tax Engine derives the base rate modifier using this sequence:

1. The Latin Tax Engine sets the current tax category based on the tax group associated with the transaction line.
2. The Latin Tax Engine looks for a rule with the first priority number.

The rule's contributor determining factor tax condition must match the current contributor value, and the rule's transaction type must match the transaction type of the current transaction.

3. If the Latin Tax Engine does not find a rule with matching parameters, the Latin Tax Engine searches for a rule with default parameters.

The Latin Tax Engine looks for a default rule with these values:

- Contributor determining-factor tax condition is *Default*
 - Transaction type is the default transaction type entered in the System Options window
4. If the Latin Tax Engine does not find a rule with matching parameters or a default rule, it calculates a base rate modifier of *1*.
 5. If the Latin Tax Engine finds a rule, the Latin Tax Engine attempts to retrieve the base rate modifier by accessing the rule data with the relevant parameters.

For example, if the rule retrieved is *Fiscal Classification Code*, the Latin Tax Engine attempts to retrieve the base rate by accessing a record in the Latin Fiscal Classification window with the parameters:

- Tax Category
- Fiscal Classification Code on the invoice line

6. If the Latin Tax Engine finds a base rate modifier using the rule, the Latin Tax Engine stores the information for calculating the taxable base amount.
7. If the Latin Tax Engine does not find a base rate modifier using the rule, it repeats steps 2 to 6 for each tax rule for the applicable tax category until it finds a base rate modifier or until no more rules exist.
8. If there are more tax categories to process, the Latin Tax Engine repeats steps 1 to 8.
9. If there are no more tax categories to process, base rate processing is complete.

Calculating the Tax

The Latin Tax Engine calculates the tax on an invoice line based on:

- Receivables System Option window settings
- Tax codes derived from the tax categories and Rate tax rules
- Base rate modifier, if applicable, derived from the tax categories and Base tax rules

Since certain transactions vary by invoice line, you must set up the Receivables System Options window to calculate tax on each invoice line. In particular, you must enter *Line* in the Calculation Level field. See Step 1. Define System Options on page 3-124 for more information about setting System Options.

Determining the taxable base

In some Latin American countries, the taxable base for certain taxes is different from the line amount because of one or more of these reasons:

- Base rate modifier is applied to the line amount
- Compounding tax amount is applied to the line amount
- Sum of line amounts for the transaction do not meet the threshold
- Sum of line amounts from current and prior related transactions, (such as credit memos or debit memos) do not meet the threshold.

Note: Current and prior related transactions are also known as *Whole Operation*. See Step 5. Define Tax Categories on page 3-129 for more information.

- Sum of line amounts for the transaction, grouped by transaction condition value do not meet the threshold
- Sum of line amounts from prior related transactions, such as credit memos or debit memos grouped by transaction condition value do not meet the threshold.

Note: You associate related transactions in the Reference field in the Transactions window.

In these cases the Latin Tax Engine first calculates the taxable base amount and then calculates the tax. The Latin Tax Engine derives the taxable base amount and calculates the tax using this sequence:

1. Calculate the *line base amount* by:
 - Modifying the line amount by the base rate, if necessary
 - Compounding the line amount with another tax amount, if necessary
2. Determine the *applicable prior base* by keeping a running total of line base amounts. This table describes line base amounts.

Threshold Check Level	Grouping Condition Type	Grouping Condition	Description
Line	Line	Line	Current line base amount
Document	Document	Document	Sum of line base amounts of transaction lines of the current transaction
Operation	Document	Document	Sum of line base amounts of all current and prior related transactions
Document	Transaction Condition	Any transaction condition (for example, <i>Income Concept</i>)	Sum of line base amounts of all transaction lines of the current transaction that have the same tax condition value
Operation	Transaction Condition	Any transaction condition (for example, <i>Income Concept</i>)	Sum of line base amounts of all current and prior related transactions that have the same tax condition value

Minimum taxable base threshold checking

3. Compare the *applicable prior base* with the minimum threshold. If the applicable prior base is:
 - Greater than the minimum threshold, set
taxable base = line base amount
 - Less than or equal to the minimum threshold, set
taxable base = line base amount + applicable prior base
4. If necessary, set
taxable base for thresholds = line base amount + applicable prior base

Calculating the tax amount

5. Compare the taxable base for thresholds with the minimum threshold. If the taxable base for thresholds is:
 - Greater than the minimum threshold, set
 $tax\ amount = taxable\ base \times tax\ rate$
 - Less than or equal to the minimum threshold, set
 $tax\ amount = 0$

Taxable amount threshold checking

6. Compare the tax amount with the minimum tax amount. If the tax amount is less than or equal to the minimum tax amount, set
 $tax\ amount = 0$.

Tributary substitution

7. For tax categories with tributary substitution, reduce the tax amount by the compounded tax.

Setting Up the Latin Tax Engine

This section provides an overview of all of the tasks and windows used to set up the Latin Tax Engine.

A certain number of tasks are mandatory for all countries, while some tasks apply to certain countries only. The Setup Checklist indicates the mandatory and optional tasks.

In many cases, your Oracle Receivables installation includes a certain amount of pre-defined data. You only need to perform the tasks related to this data if you need to add or modify information.

Note: The task titles in this section refer only to setup for the Latin Tax Engine. Certain tasks, such as Define Customers and Define Items for example, require many other steps for a complete Oracle Receivables setup.

You should use this section in conjunction with your country-specific user guide. Along with a description of the specific tasks and windows that you need to set up the Latin Tax Engine in your country, your country-specific user guide contains this information:

- Description of country-specific tax requirements
- Description of country-specific globalization flexfields
- Prerequisite steps for setting up the Latin Tax Engine in your country
- Description of data already included in your Oracle Receivables installation

Setup Checklist

This table shows the setup steps for the Latin Tax Engine and denotes whether a step is mandatory or optional.

Step	Task	Requirement
1	Define System Options on page 3-124	Mandatory
2	Define Tax Conditions on page 3-126	Mandatory
3	Define Tax Condition Values on page 3-127	Mandatory
4	Define Legal Message Exception Codes on page 3-128	Mandatory
5	Define Tax Categories on page 3-129	Mandatory
6	Define Tax Codes and Rates on page 3-133	Mandatory
7	Assign Default Tax Codes to Tax Categories on page 3-135	Optional
8	Define Latin Tax Category Details on page 3-136	Optional
9	Define Latin Tax Category Schedules on page 3-138	Optional
10	Associate Tax Categories with Tax Conditions and Values on page 3-141	Mandatory
11	Define Tax Condition Classes for Organizations on page 3-146	Mandatory
12	Assign Tax Condition Classes to Organizations on page 3-148	Mandatory
13	Define Tax Condition Classes for Contributors on page 3-150	Mandatory
14	Assign Tax Condition Classes to Contributors on page 3-152	Mandatory
15	Define Customers on page 3-153	Optional
16	Define Customer Site (Bill To, Ship To) on page 3-154	Optional
17	Define Customer Site Tax Profiles on page 3-155	Mandatory
18	Define Latin Locations on page 3-157	Optional
19	Define Tax Condition Classes for Transactions on page 3-159	Mandatory
20	Define Fiscal Classifications on page 3-161	Mandatory
21	Define Items on page 3-163	Mandatory
22	Assign Tax Condition Classes and Fiscal Classifications to Items on page 3-164	Mandatory

Step	Task	Requirement
23	Define Memo Lines on page 3-165	Mandatory
24	Assign Tax Condition Classes and Fiscal Classifications to Memo Lines on page 3-166	Mandatory
25	Define Transaction Types on page 3-167	Mandatory
26	Define Latin Tax Groups on page 3-168	Mandatory
27	Assign Tax Group to Transaction Types on page 3-171	Mandatory
28	Define Tax Exceptions by Fiscal Classification on page 3-172	Optional
29	Define Tax Exceptions by Items on page 3-174	Optional
30	Define Tax Exceptions by Customer Site on page 3-176	Optional
31	Define Tax Exceptions by Transaction Condition Value on page 3-178	Optional
32	Define Latin Tax Rules on page 3-180	Mandatory
33	Define Legal Messages on page 3-183	Optional
34	Associate Legal Messages and Tax Rules on page 3-184	Optional

Setup Steps and Options

The windows and procedures that comprise the Receivables setup are designed to provide the Latin Tax Engine with information about taxes and rates, and about the requirements and dependencies of your company, your customers, and your transactions. The Latin Tax Engine uses this information to automatically calculate all the applicable taxes on each invoice line.

For the Latin Tax Engine to perform all the necessary processes correctly, it is important to enter complete and accurate setup information. The setup procedures can be organized into these general categories:

- Tax information, including tax categories and tax rates
- Tax conditions and values
- Information about organizations (your company), contributors (customers and customer sites), and transactions
- Tax exceptions
- Tax groups
- Tax rules
- Receivables settings: system options, legal messages, transaction types

Tax Information

A *tax category* contains information about each separate tax levied in your country. The tax category identifies the type of tax and minimum taxable base, minimum amount, and minimum percentage, if applicable.

Oracle Receivables holds tax rate information in tax codes. A *tax code* identifies one rate for a particular tax category. A tax category can have several tax rates. When you define a tax code, you must assign it a tax category.

Tax Conditions and Values

A *tax condition* describes the general relationship of an organization, contributor, or transaction to a specific tax. In this context, organization, contributor, and transaction are called *condition types*.

For example, you can name an organization tax condition for a VAT tax category as *VAT Status* or *Registered Status*. You define one or more tax conditions for organization, contributor, and transaction for each tax category.

Each tax condition has one or more *tax condition values*. The tax condition values describe the various relationships that an organization, contributor, and transaction can have to a tax condition. For example, the organization tax condition *VAT Status* could have the two tax condition values of *Registered* and *Not Registered*. A contributor or transaction tax condition could have more tax condition values, for example, *Registered*, *Not Registered*, *Exempt*, and *Excluded* for contributor; or *Goods*, *Services*, *Professional Fees*, and *Legal Fees* for transactions.

When you assign tax conditions to tax categories, you designate one tax condition for each condition type for each tax category as the *determining factor tax condition*. The Latin Tax Engine uses the determining factor tax condition as the primary condition for determining whether the tax applies to a transaction.

The number and kind of tax conditions and tax condition values that you must define depends upon the prevailing tax requirements in your country, city, and province.

You organize tax conditions and tax condition values into tax condition classes. You define separate tax condition classes for organizations, contributors, and transactions. A *tax condition class* contains a list of tax categories and related tax conditions and values. You assign the appropriate tax condition class to your organization, and to each of your customers and transactions (items and memo lines). The transaction tax condition class for an item or memo line is used as the default class for a transaction line. If necessary, you can change the default class for a specific transaction line.

The Latin Tax Engine uses tax condition classes (organization/contributor/transaction) to determine the taxes to calculate on a specific transaction line. For example, if VAT is one of your taxes and the tax conditions for your customer indicate that the customer is exempt from VAT, you can set up the Latin Tax Engine such that VAT is not calculated for this transaction line.

Organization, Contributor, Transaction Information

The information you enter for your organization, your customers, and items and memo lines provides the Latin Tax Engine with the background information for determining each applicable tax.

Enter the organization information for the location attached to the inventory organization. Assign a tax condition class to each ship to customer address, item, and memo line.

Tax Exceptions

You can define tax exceptions to a tax for particular classifications related to your customers or transactions. The types of tax exception are:

- Customer Site
- Transaction Condition Value
- Fiscal Classification
- Item

You can define tax exceptions for each of these classifications for each applicable tax category. For each tax exception/tax category combination, you assign the tax code to use in place of the standard tax code.

The Latin Tax Engine uses the tax code associated with the tax exception, when the tax rule is identified as a tax exception.

Tax Group

A *tax group* contains tax categories and, for each tax category, a combination of tax condition values for the organization, contributor, and transaction determining factor tax conditions. The Latin Tax Engine uses the tax group to determine the tax categories that apply to an invoice.

A tax group can contain the same tax category more than once, if the tax category applies to more than one combination of organization tax condition value, contributor tax condition value, and transaction tax condition value. The tax group must contain all determining factor tax conditions.

After you define a tax group, you assign the tax group to Receivables transaction types.

When you enter a transaction, the tax group associated with the transaction type is defaulted to the document. When the transaction is saved or the Tax button is pressed, the Latin Tax Engine uses the tax group to:

- Determine the tax categories that apply to each transaction line
- Look for the rules that apply to each transaction line
- Determine the taxes and rates, and calculate the tax

Tax Rules

Tax rules are the guidelines that the Latin Tax Engine uses to determine the tax code to apply to a transaction line. A *tax rule* is a combination of tax category, contributor condition value, and transaction type. For each combination, the name of the rule identifies where the Latin Tax Engine should look to find the tax code.

If there is more than one tax rule for the same combination of tax category, contributor condition value, and transaction type, each combination is assigned a different priority number. The Latin Tax Engine looks for the tax code according to the priority sequence.

If the Latin Tax Engine cannot find the tax code in the place identified by the first rule, the Latin Tax Engine tries the second rule, and so on, until it finds a tax code for the transaction line.

Receivables Settings

Enter the appropriate settings in Oracle Receivables to allow the Latin Tax Engine to calculate taxes on each transaction line.

The setup procedures in this user guide and in your country-specific user guide describe the required settings.

1. Define System Options

Use the Oracle Receivables System Options window to set system options to allow the Latin Tax Engine to calculate tax. Use the globalization flexfield in the Oracle Receivables System Options window to enter country-specific settings to calculate tax.

You can enter a default transaction type to use to calculate taxes. The Latin Tax Engine uses the default transaction type when it cannot find a tax rule for a transaction line.

You can enter a rule set to define the set of seeded data that you can see and use. Once you choose a rule set, you should not change it. If you change the rule set, you will not be able to see or use data that you created using the previous rule set. You will also not be allowed to change the rule set once you have entered transactions in the system.

See your country-specific user guide for more information about using the globalization flexfield in the Receivables System Options window.

Enter these system options settings for all countries:

- Enter *Latin Tax Handling* in the Tax Method field.
- Check the Inclusive Tax Used check box.
- Enter *Line* in the Calculation Level field.
- If you define the tax rule *System Options Tax Code* for a tax category, navigate to the Tax Defaults and Rules tabbed region and enter a tax code in the Tax Code field.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Additional information for Colombia". It contains the following fields and controls:

- Context Value:** A text field containing "System Options Information".
- Tax Location Flexfield Classification:** An empty text field.
- Use Legal Messages:** A text field.
- Transaction Type:** A text field.
- Tax Rule Set:** A text field.
- VAT Tax Category:** A text field.
- Buttons:** "OK", "Cancel", "Clear", and "Help" are located at the bottom right.

Use these guidelines for the globalization flexfield in the Receivables System Options window:

- In the Location Flexfield Classification field, enter the location flexfield classification that corresponds to your location flexfield structure.

Note: The use of the Location Flexfield Classification field can vary depending on your country. Refer to your country-specific user guide for more information about using this field.

- Enter *Yes* or *No* in the Use Legal Messages field to indicate whether you will use legal messages.
- In the Transaction Type field, enter the transaction type that the Latin Tax Engine will use for the default tax rule. See Step 32. Define Latin Tax Rules on page 3-180 for more information.
- Enter the name of your country in the Tax Rule Set field.

See also: Defining Receivables System Options, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*

2. Define Tax Conditions

Use the Lookups window to define lookup codes for tax conditions. The Latin Tax Engine uses tax conditions to determine the taxes to calculate on a specific transaction.

You define tax conditions for each tax category at the organization level for your company, at the contributor level for your customers, and at the transaction level for items and memo lines. Use the designated lookup types for your country for organization, contributor, and transaction to define the tax condition lookup codes.

The Latin Tax Engine uses tax conditions as deciding factors in determining the tax code and rate for each tax category and condition type. You must define at least one tax condition for each tax category/condition type (organization, contributor, transaction) combination.

If you define more than one tax condition for a tax category/condition type combination, you must designate one of these combinations as the determining factor tax condition. You designate the determining factor tax condition in the Associate Tax Categories and Tax Conditions window. See Step 10. Associate Tax Categories with Tax Conditions and Values on page 3-141 for more information.

One tax condition can apply to more than one combination. For example, a tax condition defined for the combination Organization-1/TaxCategory-XYZ can apply to the Organization-1/TaxCategory-ABC and/or Organization-2/TaxCategory-XYZ combinations. You would only need to define this tax condition once.

After you define tax conditions, define tax condition values for each tax condition. See Step 3. Define Tax Condition Values on page 3-127 for more information.

Use these guidelines for defining tax condition lookup codes:

- Use the lookup type *ORGANIZATION_ATTRIBUTE* for organization tax conditions.
- Use the lookup type *CONTRIBUTOR_ATTRIBUTE* for contributor tax conditions.
- Use the lookup type *TRANSACTION_ATTRIBUTE* for transaction tax conditions.
- Enter the tax condition code in the Code field.
- Enter the meaning or use of the tax condition code in the Meaning field, and a description of the code in the Description field.

3. Define Tax Condition Values

Use the Lookups window to create lookup codes for tax condition values.

Tax condition values identify the possible values of each tax condition for organization, contributor, and transaction. You define each tax condition value only once, and you can associate it with any tax condition.

The number and kind of tax condition values depends upon the tax requirements of your country, your city, or your province. Examples of tax condition values are *Registered* and *Not Registered* for organizations; *Exempt*, *Taxable*, and *Non-Taxable* for contributors; and *Goods*, *Services*, *Tobacco*, and *Alcohol* for transactions.

After you define tax condition values for each tax condition, you can associate both the tax condition and tax condition values with tax categories. See Step 10. Associate Tax Categories with Tax Conditions and Values on page 3-141 for more information.

Use these guidelines for defining tax condition value lookup codes:

- Use the lookup type *JLZZ_AR_TX_ATTR_VALUE* for all lookup codes.
- Enter the tax condition value code in the Code field.
- Enter the meaning or use of the tax condition value code in the Meaning field, and a description of the code in the Description field.

4. Define Legal Message Exception Codes

Use the Lookups window to define lookup codes for legal message exceptions. You can select lookup codes from lists of values after you define them.

Legal message exception codes are used to define the type of exception that you can associate with a legal message. See Step 34. Associate Legal Messages and Tax Rules on page 3-184 for more information.

This table shows the legal message exception codes that are already included in your installation:

Lookup Code	Meaning
BASE_AMOUNT_REDUCTION	Tax Base Amount Reduction
EXEMPTION	Tax Exemption
EXPORTS	Exports
IMMUNITY	Tax Immunity
NON_INCIDENCE	Non-Incidence

You can add as many legal message exception codes as you require. Use the lookup type `JLZZ_AR_TX_LEGAL_MESSAGE` to define a new legal message exception code.

See also: Lookups, *Oracle Payables User Guide*

5. Define Tax Categories

Use the Latin Tax Categories window to define information about each tax levied in your country, and in your city or province if applicable. You should create a different tax category in each of these cases:

- Tax is accounted separately
- Tax has different computation requirements
- Tax has different applicability requirements

You cannot delete a tax category once you enter and commit. To render a tax category inactive, use the Effective From and Effective To fields to set effective dates.

Enter all the tax rates that apply to this tax category. You must define a separate tax code in the Tax Codes and Rates window for each tax rate that you enter for a tax category. You can also enter a default tax code for a tax category. See Step 6. Define Tax Codes and Rates on page 3-133 for more information.

You can enter:

- **Minimum taxable base** if the tax is only levied when the tax basis is over a specified amount
- **Minimum tax amount** if the tax is only levied when the calculated tax amount is over a specified amount

If you enter a minimum taxable base or a minimum tax amount, you can also choose whether the threshold checking for the tax base or tax amount is performed by transaction line, invoice, or operation. If you have different values for minimum taxable base or minimum tax amount for different effective periods, you can enter these details in the Latin Tax Category Details window. See Step 8. Define Latin Tax Category Details on page 3-136 for more information.

If another tax is included in the base amount for the tax calculation, you can choose another tax category to be compounded with a tax category.

Note: You must define tax categories before you can associate them with other tax categories.

If applicable, you can use tributary substitution to calculate the tax amount for a tax category.

The screenshot shows the 'Latin Tax Categories' window. At the top, there is a title bar with the text 'Latin Tax Categories'. Below the title bar, there is a sub-header 'Latin Tax Category'. The main area contains a table with the following columns: 'Category', 'Effective From', 'Effective To', 'Threshold Check Level', and 'Grouping Co.'. The table has several rows, with the first row containing a dropdown menu in the 'Category' column and empty text boxes in the other columns. Below the table, there are several input fields with labels: 'Tax Category', 'Tax Category Description', 'Organization Determining Condition', 'Customer Determining Condition', 'Transaction Determining Condition', and 'Tax Code Description'.

Use these guidelines for defining a tax category:

1. In the Category field, select a tax category from the list of values.
2. In the Effective From and Effective To fields, enter the effective dates for the tax category.
3. In the Threshold Check Level field, enter:
 - **Line** – Consider the current invoice line for threshold checking
 - **Document** – Consider the current invoice for threshold checking
 - **Operation** – Consider the current invoice and its related debit memos, credit memos, and/or related invoices for threshold checking

4. In the Grouping Condition Type field, enter:
- **Line** – Use the current invoice line amount as the base amount for threshold checking.
 - **Document** – Use the sum of all amounts of relevant lines (see table below) as the base amount for threshold checking. For use with the values Document or Operation in the Threshold Check Level field.
 - **Transaction Condition** – Use the sum of all amounts of relevant lines (see table below) as the base amount for threshold checking. For use with the values Document or Operation in the Threshold Check Level field.

The value that you enter in the Threshold Check Level field determines the value you can enter in the Grouping Condition Type field, as shown in this table:

If the Threshold Check Level is...	In the Grouping Condition Type field, you can enter...	Lines considered for threshold checking
Line	Line	Current line only
Document	Document	All lines in the current document
Document	Transaction Condition	All lines in the current document that have the same transaction condition value for the selected transaction condition
Operation	Document	All lines in the current and related documents
Operation	Transaction Condition	All lines in the current and related documents that have the same transaction condition value for the selected transaction condition

5. In the Tax Code field, you can optionally enter a tax code to use with the tax category.

Note: You must define tax codes before you can enter a value in this field.

6. In the Tax Authority Code field, enter the code for the tax authority responsible for this tax as you want the code to appear in your reports.

7. Enter values in the Min Amount, Min Taxable Base, and Minimum % fields, if applicable.
8. Check the Tributary Substitution check box, if the tax category uses tributary substitution.
9. Check the Inclusive Tax check box, if you want tax included in the price at invoice line level. Leave the check box unchecked if you do not.

Note: You cannot change the Inclusive Tax setting after you associate the tax category with a tax code or a tax group.

10. Enter another tax category in the Tax Category To Compound Base field, if another tax is included in the base amount for the tax calculation.

Note: You must define the other tax category before you can enter it in this field.

11. Check the Mandatory in Class check box, if you want the tax category to appear in every tax condition class.
12. Check the Print check box, if you want the tax line printed. Leave the check box unchecked if you do not.

6. Define Tax Codes and Rates

Use the Tax Codes and Rates window to define and maintain tax codes, their associated tax rates, and effective dates. Use the globalization flexfield in the Tax Codes and Rates window to assign tax codes to tax categories and to maintain country-specific information for each tax code.

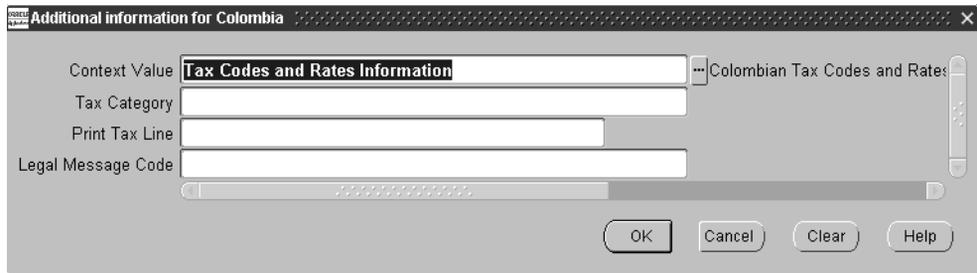
Define as many tax codes as you need for each type of tax. You must define at least one tax code for each tax rate that exists for a tax category. For example, if a VAT tax category has one tax rate for *Goods* and a different tax rate for *Services*, you would define a separate tax code for each of the two rates and assign them both to the VAT tax category.

When you assign a tax category to a tax code, Oracle Receivables defaults the Tax Inclusive and Print on Invoice values from the tax category. You can change the Print on Invoice value in the field, but you cannot change the Tax Inclusive value.

When you define tax rules to find tax codes, you must:

- Associate the tax code that you define here with the applicable source, such as tax categories or fiscal classifications
- Define a tax rule that looks for the tax code in the applicable source

See Step 32. Define Latin Tax Rules on page 3-180 for more information.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Additional information for Colombia". It contains four input fields: "Context Value" (with the text "Tax Codes and Rates Information"), "Tax Category", "Print Tax Line", and "Legal Message Code". To the right of the "Context Value" field is a dropdown menu showing "Colombian Tax Codes and Rates". At the bottom right of the dialog are four buttons: "OK", "Cancel", "Clear", and "Help".

Use these guidelines for the globalization flexfield in the Tax Codes and Rates window:

- In the Tax Category field, enter default tax category to associate the tax code with.
- In the Print Tax Line field, enter *Yes* if you want the tax line printed. Enter *No* if you do not.
- In the Legal Message Exception Code field, select an exception code from the list of values.

7. Assign Default Tax Codes to Tax Categories

The screenshot shows the 'Latin Tax Categories' window. At the top, there is a title bar with the text 'Latin Tax Categories'. Below the title bar, there is a section labeled 'Latin Tax Category' containing a table with the following columns: 'Category', 'Effective From', 'Effective To', 'Threshold Check Level', and 'Grouping Co'. The table has several empty rows. Below the table, there are several input fields with labels: 'Tax Category', 'Tax Category Description', 'Organization Determining Condition', 'Customer Determining Condition', 'Transaction Determining Condition', and 'Tax Code Description'.

Use the Latin Tax Categories window, after you define tax categories and tax codes and rates, to assign a default tax code to each tax category that you previously defined.

The Latin Tax Engine uses the default tax code associated with a tax category to calculate tax when the Rate tax rule for the tax category is *Tax Category*.

If you want to derive a tax code and rate from a tax category, you must also define a tax category tax rule. See Step 32. Define Latin Tax Rules on page 3-180 for more information.

8. Define Latin Tax Category Details

Use the Latin Tax Category Details window to enter the minimum amount, minimum taxable base, and minimum percentage for a tax category for an effective period. You can also use this window to assign a tax code to the tax category.

You only use the Latin Tax Category Details window for tax categories that have different values for minimum taxable base or minimum tax amount for different effective periods.

Before you can use the Latin Tax Category Details window, you must define tax categories and tax codes and rates. See Step 5. Define Tax Categories on page 3-129 and Step 6. Define Tax Codes and Rates on page 3-133 for more information.

The screenshot shows the 'Latin Tax Category Details' window. At the top, there are input fields for 'Tax Category', 'Description', 'Min Amount', 'Min Taxable Basis', 'Minimum %', 'Effective From', and 'Effective To'. Below these is a section titled '-Tax Category Details' which contains a table with the following columns: 'Min Amount', 'Min Taxable Basis', 'Effective From', 'Effective To', 'Minimum %', and 'Tax C'. The table has multiple empty rows for data entry.

Use these guidelines for using the Tax Category Details window:

1. In the Tax Category field, query or enter the tax category that you want.
2. Navigate to the Tax Category Details region.

3. Enter values for the Start Date and End Date fields.

Note: The values that you enter must be within the dates that you defined for the tax category.

4. In the Min Amount field, enter the minimum tax amount for this tax category.
5. In the Min Taxable Basis field, enter the minimum taxable base for this tax category.
6. In the Minimum % field, enter the minimum tax percentage for this tax category.
7. In the Tax Code field, enter the tax code to associate with this tax category.

9. Define Latin Tax Category Schedules

Use the Latin Tax Category Schedules window to assign schedules to applicable tax categories. A schedule describes the tax rates to apply to ranges of taxable amounts for a given tax category.

You only use the Latin Tax Category Schedules window for tax categories where the tax code changes because of:

- Taxable base range
- and/or
- Different effective periods

This feature normally applies to situations where the tax rate varies based on the amount being taxed (for example, an Income Tax schedule).

Before you can use the Latin Tax Category Schedules window, you must define tax categories and tax codes and rates. See Step 5. Define Tax Categories on page 3-129 and Step 6. Define Tax Codes and Rates on page 3-133 for more information.

Latin Tax Category Schedules

Tax Category Description

Min Amount Min Taxable Basis Minimum %

Effective From Effective To

Effective Dates To Default For Schedules -

Tax Category Schedules

Min Taxable Basis	Max Taxable Basis	Effective From	Effective To	Tax Code
<input type="text"/>				
<input type="text"/>				
<input type="text"/>				
<input type="text"/>				
<input type="text"/>				
<input type="text"/>				
<input type="text"/>				
<input type="text"/>				
<input type="text"/>				

Use these guidelines for using the Tax Category Schedules window:

1. In the Tax Category field, query or enter the tax category that you want.
2. Navigate to the Tax Category Schedules region.
3. Enter values in the Start Date and End Date fields.

Note: The values that you enter must be within those of the tax category.

4. In the Min Taxable Basis field, enter the minimum taxable amount for this tax range.
5. In the Max Taxable Basis field, enter the maximum taxable amount for this tax range.
6. In the Effective From and Effective To fields, enter the applicable dates for this schedule.

7. In the Tax Code field, enter the tax code to use for this tax range.
8. Repeat steps 2 to 5 for each tax range and date range that belongs to this schedule.

10. Associate Tax Categories with Tax Conditions and Values

Use the Associate Latin Tax Category with Conditions and Values window to associate tax categories with tax conditions and tax condition values. Define for each tax category the applicable tax condition for each condition type (organization, contributor, transaction). You define one tax condition for each tax category/condition type combination.

Every tax category/condition type combination must have one and only one determining factor tax condition. This condition is the deciding factor for the tax category/condition type combination that the Latin Tax Engine uses to determine the tax code to apply to a transaction. To define a tax condition as the determining factor tax condition, enter *Yes* in the Determining Factor field. If you enter *Yes* in the Determining Factor field, you must also enter *Yes* in the Mandatory in Class field.

Note: You can define more than one tax condition for a tax category/condition type combination for situations where the tax line must be generated with an exempt or reduced rate. You can define a tax rule to direct the Latin Tax Engine to retrieve the tax code for the additional transaction condition value. See *Fixed Asset Transaction Condition* below for an example of assigning this type of tax condition and tax category/condition type combination.

The combinations of tax categories and tax conditions that you define in the Associate Latin Tax Category with Conditions and Values window are used as a basis for defining tax condition classes for each condition type. If you define a tax condition that you associate with a tax category and condition type for every tax condition class, enter *Yes* in the Mandatory in Class field.

Associate Latin Tax Category with Conditions and Values

Tax Category

Condition Type

Condition Name

Mandatory In Class Determining Factor Grouping Attribute

Condition Values

Value	Meaning	Default To Class
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Use these guidelines for associating tax categories with conditions and values:

1. In the Tax Category field, enter the tax category.
2. In the Condition Type field, enter *Organization Condition*, *Contributor Condition*, or *Transaction Condition*.
3. Check the Mandatory in Class check box.
4. Check the Determining Factor check box.
5. Uncheck the Grouping Attribute check box.
6. In the Value fields, enter the tax condition values that apply to this combination of tax category and tax condition.

Fixed Asset Transaction Condition

In this example, a buyer intends to use a certain quantity of a purchase item as a fixed asset rather than for resale. The fixed asset sale item therefore is to be taxed at a zero (exempt) rate for VAT Perception.

An electronics store purchases LaserJet printers both for resale and for use in the store (as a fixed asset), as described in this table:

Item	Quantity	Intended Use	VAT Perception Rate
LaserJet printers	100	Resale	5%
LaserJet printers	10	Fixed asset	Exempt (0%)

This table shows the tax category setup:

Transaction Class: *Printers-Resale*

Tax Category	Transaction Determining Condition	Tax Code	Tax Rate
VAT Perception	Applicable	VAT-P-5	5%

This table shows the tax code setup:

Tax Code	Tax Rate	Tax Category	Legal Message Exception Code
VAT-P-5	5%	VAT Perception	
VAT-P-Exempt	0%	VAT Perception	

This table shows the transaction condition class setup for resale items:

Transaction Class: *Printers-Resale*

Tax Category	Condition	Condition Value	Determining Factor?
VAT Perception	Applicable	Yes	Yes
VAT Perception	Fixed Assets	No	No

This table shows the transaction condition class setup for fixed asset items:

Transaction Class: Printers-Fixed Asset

Tax Category	Condition	Condition Value	Determining Factor?
VAT Perception	Applicable	Yes	Yes
VAT Perception	Fixed Assets	Yes	No

This table shows the tax rule setup:

Tax Category	Transaction Type	Contributor Condition Value	Base/ Rate	Priority	Rule
VAT Perception			Rate	Yes	Exception by Transaction Condition Value
VAT Perception			Rate	Yes	Tax Category

This table shows the exception by transaction condition value setup:

Tax Category	Condition Name	Priority Number	Condition Value	Tax Rate Code
VAT Perception	Fixed Assets	1	Yes	VAT-P-Exempt

This table shows the invoice line entry:

Invoice Line Number	Item	Quantity	Price	Transaction Class
1	LaserJet printers	100	100	Printers-Resale
2	LaserJet printers	10	100	Printers-Fixed Asset

This generates the tax lines shown in this table:

Invoice Line Number	Tax Line Number	Tax Code	Tax Rate	Tax Amount	Notes
1	1	VAT-P-5	5.00	500.00	(1)
2	1	VAT-P-Exempt	0.00	0.00	(2)

(1) The first rule considered was *Exception by Transaction Condition Value*. For the Transaction Class of *Printers-Resale*, for VAT Perception, there is no record for the Condition *Fixed Assets* with a value *No*—which is what the class (*Printers-Resale*) contains. The next rule is the *Tax Category* rule, which yields the tax rate code of *VAT-P-5* and a rate of 5%.

(2) The first rule considered was *Exception by Transaction Condition Value*. For the Transaction Class of *Printers-Fixed Asset*, for VAT Perception, there is one record for the Condition *Fixed Assets* with a value *Yes*—which is what the class (*Printers-Fixed Asset*) contains. This yields the tax rate code of *VAT-P-Exempt* and a rate of 0%.

11. Define Tax Condition Classes for Organizations

Use the Latin Tax Condition Classes window to define organization tax condition classes for each tax category. An organization tax condition class defines the tax condition values for each tax category for the organizations that you have defined in Oracle Applications. If you have defined only one organization, or all organizations have identical defaults, you only need to define one organization tax condition class.

Each organization tax condition class must contain every tax category and all determining factor tax conditions defined for the tax category at the organization level. For each organization tax condition class, define only one tax condition value for each tax category/tax condition combination.

Each organization tax condition class must include every tax condition that was defined as Mandatory in Class and that was associated with the tax category at the organization level.

After you define organization tax condition classes, assign them to your organization. See Step 12. Assign Tax Condition Classes to Organizations on page 3-148 for more information.

Class Type [] Only Mandatory Conditions

Class Code [] - []

Description []

Start Date Active [] End Date Active []

Tax Class Details

Tax Category	Condition Code	Meaning	Value Code	Meaning	Enabled []
[]	[]	[]	[]	[]	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
[]	[]	[]	[]	[]	<input type="checkbox"/>
[]	[]	[]	[]	[]	<input type="checkbox"/>
[]	[]	[]	[]	[]	<input type="checkbox"/>
[]	[]	[]	[]	[]	<input type="checkbox"/>
[]	[]	[]	[]	[]	<input type="checkbox"/>
[]	[]	[]	[]	[]	<input type="checkbox"/>
[]	[]	[]	[]	[]	<input type="checkbox"/>
[]	[]	[]	[]	[]	<input type="checkbox"/>
[]	[]	[]	[]	[]	<input type="checkbox"/>

Enable All Disable All

Condition []

To define tax condition classes for organizations:

1. In the Class Type field, enter *Organization Class*.
2. Check the Only Mandatory Conditions check box.
3. In the Class Code field, enter the tax code to use with this tax condition class.
4. In the Tax Category fields, enter the tax categories that you want in this tax condition class.
5. In the Condition Code fields, enter the tax condition to associate with each tax category.
6. In the Value Code fields, enter the tax condition value to associate with each tax category/tax condition combination.
7. Check the Enabled check box for every tax category, tax condition, and tax condition value that you enter. If you want to omit one or more of these combinations from the tax condition class, uncheck the check box.

You can use the Enable All and Disable All buttons to enable or disable all check boxes at once. You can enable or disable check boxes individually, depending on your needs.

12. Assign Tax Condition Classes to Organizations

Use the globalization flexfield in the Location window to assign an organization tax condition class to each inventory organization defined in Oracle Applications.

The organization inherits the values for the determining factor tax conditions associated with each tax category contained in the organization tax condition class.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Additional information for Colombia". It contains the following fields and controls:

- Context Value: A dropdown menu with "Locations Information" selected. To its right is a label "Colombian Locations Information".
- Organization Tax Class: An empty text input field.
- Tax Code: An empty text input field.
- Company Name: An empty text input field.
- Alternate Company Name: An empty text input field.
- Primary ID Number: An empty text input field.
- Primary ID Validation Digit: A small empty text input field.
- City Code: An empty text input field.
- Economic Activity Code: An empty text input field.

At the bottom right of the dialog box, there are four buttons: "OK", "Cancel", "Clear", and "Help".

To assign tax condition classes to organizations:

1. In the Organization window, query the organization that you want.
2. Enter *Inventory Organization* in the Name field.
3. Check the Enabled check box.
4. Save your work.
5. In the Location window, query the inventory organization that you defined in the Organization window.
6. Navigate to the globalization flexfield. For instructions, see Using Globalization Flexfields on page B-2.
7. In the Organization Class field in the globalization flexfield, enter the organization tax condition class.
8. Enter a tax code in the Tax Code field, if you define the tax rule *Organization Tax Code* for a tax category.

9. Press the OK button.
10. Save your work.

13. Define Tax Condition Classes for Contributors

Use the Latin Tax Condition Classes window to define contributor (customer) tax condition classes for each tax category. A contributor tax condition class defines the tax condition values for each tax category for different customer types.

Each contributor tax condition class must contain every tax category and all determining factor tax conditions defined for the tax category at the contributor level. For each contributor tax condition class, define only one tax condition value for each tax category/tax condition combination.

Each contributor tax condition class must include every tax condition that was defined as Mandatory in Class and that was associated with the tax category at the contributor level.

Hint: You must define a contributor tax condition class for every valid combination of tax category/tax condition values for which you have a customer that matches the combination of values. To determine the number of contributor tax condition classes that you need to define, first draw up a list all of the possible combinations of tax codes/determining factor tax conditions/tax condition values. Review the list carefully, and if you have a customer that matches any row in the list, create a separate contributor tax condition class for that row.

After you define contributor tax condition classes, assign them to your customers. See Step 14. Assign Tax Condition Classes to Contributors on page 3-152 for more information.

Class Type ... Only Mandatory Conditions

Class Code -

Description

Start Date Active End Date Active

Tax Class Details

Tax Category	Condition		Value		Enabled
	Code	Meaning	Code	Meaning	
<input type="text"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				

Enable All Disable All

Condition -

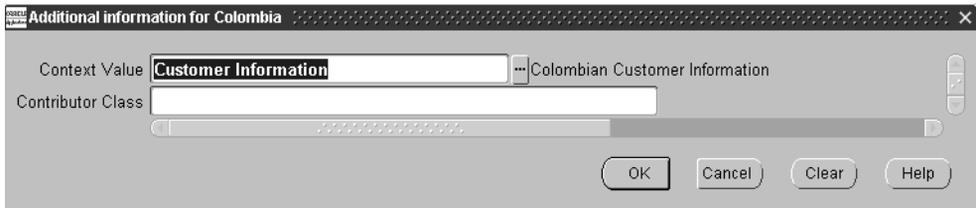
To define tax condition classes for contributors:

1. In the Class Type field, enter *Contributor Class*.
2. Check the Only Mandatory Conditions check box.
3. In the Class Code field, enter the tax code to use with this tax condition class.
4. In the Tax Category fields, enter the tax categories that you want in this tax condition class.
5. In the Condition Code fields, enter the tax condition to associate with each tax category.
6. In the Value Code fields, enter the tax condition value to associate with each tax category/tax condition combination.
7. Check the Enabled check box for every tax category, tax condition, and tax condition value that you enter. If you want to omit one or more of these combinations from the tax condition class, uncheck the check box.

14. Assign Tax Condition Classes to Contributors

Use the globalization flexfield in the Customer Addresses window to assign a contributor tax condition class to each customer address for each customer defined in Oracle Applications.

The customer inherits the values for the determining factor tax conditions associated with each tax category contained in the contributor tax condition class.



To assign tax condition classes to contributors:

1. Query the first customer that you want in the Customers window.
2. Navigate to the Customer Addresses window for this customer.
3. Query the first address for this customer, then navigate to the globalization flexfield. For instructions, see Using Globalization Flexfields on page B-2.
4. In the Contributor Class field, enter the contributor tax condition class.
5. Repeat steps 1 to 4 for each customer and customer address.

15. Define Customers

Use the Customers - Standard window to enter a tax code for a customer, if you define the tax rule *Customer Tax Code* for a tax category.

The tax code and rule apply to a specific customer.

To enter a tax code for a customer:

1. Navigate to the Customers - Standard window.
2. Navigate to the Classifications tabbed region.
3. In the Tax Code field, enter the tax code to use for the tax rule for this customer.
4. Save your work.

16. Define Customer Site (Bill To, Ship To)

Use the Business Purpose Detail window to enter a tax code for a customer address, if you define the tax rule *Bill To Site Tax Code* or *Ship To Site Tax Code* for a tax category.

The tax code and rule apply to a specific customer bill to site or ship to site.

To enter a tax code for a customer bill to or ship to site:

1. Navigate to the Customers - Standard window.
2. Navigate to the Customer Addresses window for a customer address.
3. Navigate to the Business Purpose Detail window by pressing the Open button.
4. In the Usage field, enter *Bill To* or *Ship To*.
5. In the Tax Code field, enter the tax code to use for the tax rule for this address.
6. Complete the rest of the window.
7. Save your work.

17. Define Customer Site Tax Profiles

Use the Latin Tax Customer Site Profile window to modify the tax condition values for a specific customer site.

In some cases, not all the tax categories or tax conditions and values in the contributor tax condition class that you assign to customer addresses apply to every customer site. The Latin Tax Customer Site Profile window lets you modify the tax categories, and conditions and values, for an individual customer site, without these changes affecting the other customer sites.

Use the Tax Class Details region of the Latin Tax Customer Site Profile window to make your changes to a customer site profile. You can change the tax condition values for one or more tax categories. You can also insert new tax categories and tax conditions, or delete existing tax conditions.

Customer Name ... Number

Location

Class Code

Description

Find

Tax Class Details

Tax Category	Condition Code	Meaning	Value Code	Meaning	Enabled
<input type="text"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				

Enable All Disable All

Condition -

To modify the tax condition values for a customer site:

1. Query the customer name and site that you want.
2. Press the Find button to display the tax class details for this customer site.
3. In the Tax Category field, enter a new tax category to apply to this customer site.
4. In the Condition Code field, enter a new tax condition to apply to this customer site.
5. In the Value Code field, enter a new tax condition value to apply to a tax condition.
6. Uncheck the Enabled check box to render inactive a tax condition and value.

You can use the Enable All and Disable All buttons to enable or disable all check boxes at once. You can enable or disable check boxes individually, depending on your needs.

18. Define Latin Locations

Use the Define Latin Locations window to enter a tax code for specific ship from/ship to combinations, if you define the tax rule *Ship From / Ship To Site Tax Code* for a tax category.

The tax code and rule apply to a specific ship from/ship to site combination.

From	To	Tax Category	Base Rate	From Date	To Date	Tax C

Ship From Location

Ship To Location

Legal Messages

To enter a tax code for a ship from/ship to combination:

1. In the Shipment Location From field, enter the ship from location.
2. In the Shipment Location To field, enter the ship to location.
3. In the Tax Category field, enter the tax category that applies to this ship from/ship to combination.

4. In the Base Rate field, enter the rate to apply to the taxable base.

You only enter a value in this field for taxable base modifications. The Latin Tax Engine uses this value if the Base rule is *Ship From / Ship To Site Tax Code*.

5. In the Tax Code field, enter the tax code to use for the tax rule for this ship from/ship to combination.
6. Save your work.

19. Define Tax Condition Classes for Transactions

Use the Latin Tax Condition Classes window to define transaction tax condition classes for each tax category. A transaction tax condition class defines the tax condition values for each tax category for different items and memo lines.

Each transaction tax condition class must contain every tax category and all determining factor tax conditions defined for the tax category at the transaction level. For each transaction tax condition class, define only one tax condition value for each tax category/tax condition combination.

Each transaction tax condition class must include every tax condition that was defined as Mandatory in Class and that was associated with the tax category at the transaction level.

Hint: You must define a transaction tax condition class for every valid combination of tax category/tax condition values for which you have an item or memo line that matches the combination of values. To determine the number of transaction tax condition classes that you need to define, first draw up a list all of the possible combinations of tax codes/determining factor tax conditions/tax condition values. Review the list carefully, and if you have a transaction that matches any row in the list, create a separate transaction tax condition class for that row.

After you define transaction tax condition classes, assign them to items and memo lines. See Step 22. Assign Tax Condition Classes and Fiscal Classifications to Items on page 3-164 and Step 24. Assign Tax Condition Classes and Fiscal Classifications to Memo Lines on page 3-166 for more information.

Latin Tax Condition Classes

Class Type ... Only Mandatory Conditions

Class Code -

Description

Start Date Active End Date Active

Tax Class Details

Tax Category	Condition Code	Condition Meaning	Value Code	Value Meaning	Enabled
<input type="text"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				
<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>				

Enable All Disable All

Condition -

To define tax condition classes for transactions:

1. In the Class Type field, enter *Transaction Class*.
2. Check the Only Mandatory Conditions check box.
3. In the Class Code field, enter the tax code to use with this tax condition class.
4. In the Tax Category fields, enter the tax categories that you want in this tax condition class.
5. In the Condition Code fields, enter the tax condition to associate with each tax category.
6. In the Value Code fields, enter the tax condition value to associate with each tax category/tax condition combination.
7. Check the Enabled check box for every tax category, tax condition, and tax condition value that you enter. If you want to omit one or more of these combinations from the tax condition class, uncheck the check box.

20. Define Fiscal Classifications

Use the Latin Fiscal Classifications window to define fiscal classifications and associate them with tax categories. You define fiscal classifications for both items and memo lines. You can also define special fiscal classification codes within items and memo lines, for example, alcohol, tobacco, consultancy, and catering.

You can assign a tax code to each tax category that you associate with a fiscal classification code. The Latin Tax Engine uses the tax code associated with a fiscal classification code to calculate tax when the Rate tax rule for the tax category is *Fiscal Classification Code*.

If your country uses base rates to calculate tax, you can optionally enter a value for the base rate modifier. The Latin Tax Engine uses the base rate modifier associated with a fiscal classification code to calculate tax when the Base tax rule for the tax category is *Fiscal Classification Code*.

If you want to derive a tax code and rate, or a base rate modifier, from a fiscal classification code, you must also define fiscal classification code tax rules. See Step 32. Define Latin Tax Rules on page 3-180 for more information.

21. Define Items

Use the Master Item window to enter a tax code for an item, if you define the tax rule *Item Tax Code* for a tax category.

The tax code and rule apply to a specific item.

To enter a tax code for an item:

1. Navigate to the Master Item window.
2. Navigate to the Invoicing tabbed region.
3. In the Tax Code field, enter the tax code to use for the tax rule for this item.
4. Save your work.

22. Assign Tax Condition Classes and Fiscal Classifications to Items

Use the globalization flexfield in the Master Item window to assign a primary inventory item application, fiscal classification code, and transaction tax condition class to each item defined in Oracle Applications.

Select the inventory item application that you want to associate the item with most often.

If you use the item only in Receivables/Order Entry, select *AR*. The lists of values in the Fiscal Classification Code field and the Transaction Condition Class field display only the values you defined for Receivables.

If you use the item only in Purchasing, select *PO*. The lists of values in the Fiscal Classification Code field and the Transaction Condition Class field display only the values you defined for Purchasing.

If you use the item in both Receivables and Purchasing, select *INV*. The lists of values in the Fiscal Classification Code field and the Transaction Condition Class field display both the values you defined for Receivables and the values you defined for Purchasing. Select Receivables values in these fields if you use the item primarily in Receivables. Select Purchasing values if you use the item primarily in Purchasing.

The item inherits the values for the determining factor tax conditions associated with each tax category contained in the transaction tax condition class. Depending on your country tax requirements, you can also assign a fiscal classification code to an item.

23. Define Memo Lines

Use the Standard Memo Lines window to enter a tax code for a memo line, if you define the tax rule *Memo Line Tax Code* for a tax category.

The tax code and rule apply to a specific memo line.

To enter a tax code for a memo line:

1. In the Tax Code field, enter the tax code to use for the tax rule for this customer.
2. Save your work.

24. Assign Tax Condition Classes and Fiscal Classifications to Memo Lines

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Additional information for Argentina". It contains the following fields and controls:

- Context Value:** A text field containing "Standard Memo Lines Information". To its right is a dropdown menu with "Argentine Standard Memi" selected.
- Fiscal Classification Code:** An empty text field.
- Transaction Condition Class:** An empty text field.
- Branch Number:** An empty text field.
- Buttons:** "OK", "Cancel", "Clear", and "Help" are located at the bottom right.

Use the globalization flexfield in the Standard Memo Lines window to assign a fiscal classification code and transaction tax condition class to each memo line defined in Oracle Applications.

The memo line inherits the values for the determining factor tax conditions associated with each tax category contained in the transaction tax condition class. Depending on your country tax requirements, you can also assign a fiscal classification code to a memo line.

25. Define Transaction Types

Use the Transaction Types window to define transaction types. Use the globalization flexfield in the Transaction Types window to enter country-specific options for your transaction types.

In order for the Latin Tax Engine to calculate taxes correctly, you must choose these settings in the Transaction Types window for your transaction types:

- Check the Tax Calculation check box
- Check the Allow Overapplication check box

By checking the Tax Calculation check box, Receivables cannot complete an invoice until each invoice line has a tax line. If the Latin Tax Engine cannot automatically generate a tax line, you can manually enter one as long as the profile option AR: Allow Manual Tax Lines is set to *Yes*.

You can enter a tax group or a tax code in the globalization flexfield in the Transaction Types window, if you want to default a tax group or tax code at the invoice line or sales order line whenever this transaction type is chosen.

26. Define Latin Tax Groups

Use the Latin Tax Groups window to define tax groups to use to calculate taxes on invoices.

A tax group contains related tax categories with combinations of organization tax conditions, contributor tax conditions, and transaction tax conditions for invoice lines. You can only include determining factor tax conditions in a tax group.

Defining a tax group

Depending on the tax requirements of your country, you can create one tax group only for all transactions, or more than one tax group for related transactions.

When you define a tax group, you must add a tax category for each combination of determining factor tax conditions and tax condition values. You may add the same tax category to a tax group more than once, if multiple tax conditions and values apply for the tax category.

Note: The Latin Tax Engine does not calculate the tax category more than once for an invoice line, because each invoice line only has one combination of tax condition values.

You can assign a default tax code to each tax category in the tax group. The Latin Tax Engine only uses the default tax code on an invoice line when the applicable tax rule is *Tax Group*.

You can also assign effective dates, minimum taxable amount, and minimum tax amount to each tax category in the tax group.

After you create tax groups, assign them to each transaction type. See Step 27. Assign Tax Group to Transaction Types on page 3-171 for more information.

Using a tax group

The tax group is the starting point for calculating taxes using the Latin Tax Engine. You enter a tax group in the Tax Code field in the Lines window of the Transactions Work Bench. The Latin Tax Engine determines the tax category or categories to use to calculate tax on a transaction line, based on the combination of values for the organization, contributor, and transaction determining factor tax conditions.

Oracle Receivables generates a tax line for every tax category that the Latin Tax Engine applies to a transaction. If necessary, you can override taxes that are defaulted from the tax category.

These exceptions apply to overriding default taxes:

- You cannot override a tax category marked as Inclusive Tax.
- If you are using tributary substitution, you must enter a tax category to compound the base.

The screenshot shows the 'Latin Tax Groups' configuration window. At the top, there are input fields for 'Tax Group' and 'Description'. Below this is the 'Tax Group Details' section, which contains a table with the following columns: 'Tax Category', 'Contributor Condition', 'Contributor Value', and 'Organization Condition'. The table is currently empty. Below the table is the 'Determining Factors' section, which has a table with two columns: 'Condition' and 'Value'. The rows in this table are labeled 'Contributor', 'Organization', and 'Transaction'. A 'Legal Messages' button is located in the bottom right corner of the window.

To define a tax group:

1. The Contributor Condition, Organization Condition, and Transaction Condition fields display the determining factor tax conditions for each tax category.

Use the Contributor Value, Organization Value, and Transaction Value fields to modify the tax condition value for the tax condition.

2. Enter a tax code in the Tax Code field for a tax category, if you intend to define a rule to look for the tax code in the tax group.

3. Enter a value in the Base Rate field, if you want the Latin Tax Engine to modify the taxable base for a tax category.
4. Check the Tributary Substitution check box for tax categories that use tributary substitution.
5. Enter a tax category in the Tax Category to Compound Base field for a tax category, if you checked the Tributary Substitution check box or if you want the Latin Tax Engine to compound the line amount with another tax amount.
6. Enter values in the Minimum Amount, Minimum Taxable Base, and Minimum % fields, if applicable for the tax category.
7. Check the Inclusive Tax check box, if you want tax for a tax category included in the price at invoice line level. Leave the check box unchecked if you do not.

27. Assign Tax Group to Transaction Types

Use the globalization flexfield in the Transaction Types window to assign the tax group that you defined to each transaction type. Transactions created with transaction types inherit the tax group.

Check the Tax Calculation check box and the Allow Overapplication check box for each transaction type. This lets the Latin Tax Engine calculate and account taxes.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Additional information for Colombia". It contains the following fields and controls:

- Context Value:** A text field containing "Transaction Type Information". To its right is a small icon and the text "Colombian Transaction Type Info".
- Void Original Transaction:** An empty text field.
- Tax Code:** An empty text field.
- Buttons:** "OK", "Cancel", "Clear", and "Help" are located at the bottom right of the dialog.

To assign the tax group to transaction types:

1. In the Transaction Types window, query or enter a transaction type.
2. Navigate to the globalization flexfield. For instructions, see *Using Globalization Flexfields* on page B-2.
3. Enter *No* in the Void Original Transaction field.
4. In the Tax Code field, enter the tax group.
5. Press the OK button.
6. Repeat steps 2 to 6 for each transaction type.
7. Save your work.

28. Define Tax Exceptions by Fiscal Classification

Use the Latin Tax Exceptions by Fiscal Classification window to define tax exceptions by fiscal classification code for combinations of ship from/ship to locations and tax categories. For each tax exception, you must enter a value for the base rate modifier, tax code, or both.

The Latin Tax Engine uses the tax code for a particular ship from/ship to location and tax category combination when the applicable Rate tax rule is defined as *Ship From/Ship To Site Exception by Fiscal Classification Tax Code*.

The Latin Tax Engine uses the base rate to modify the line amount for a particular ship from/ship to location and tax category combination when the applicable Base tax rule is defined as *Ship From/Ship To Site Exception by Fiscal Classification Tax Code*.

You must define a Latin tax rule for tax exceptions by fiscal classification. See Step 32. Define Latin Tax Rules on page 3-180 for more information.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Latin Tax Exceptions By Fiscal Classification". The window contains a table with the following columns: "From", "To", "Fiscal Classification Code", "Tax Category", "Base Rate", "From Date", and "To Date". Below the table, there are three text input fields labeled "Ship From Location", "Ship To Location", and "Fiscal Classification Description". A "Legal Messages" button is located in the bottom right corner of the window.

To define tax exceptions by fiscal classification:

1. In the From and To fields, enter the ship from and ship to locations.
2. In the Fiscal Classification Code field, enter the fiscal classification for this exception.
3. In the Tax Category field, enter the tax category for this exception.

4. In the Base Rate field, enter the rate to apply to the taxable base.

You only enter a value in this field for taxable base modifications. The Latin Tax Engine uses this value if the Base rule is *Tax Exceptions by Fiscal Classification*.

5. In the Tax Code field, enter the tax code to use for this exception.
6. In the From Date and To Date fields, enter the effective dates for this exception.

29. Define Tax Exceptions by Items

Use the Latin Tax Exceptions by Items window to define tax exceptions by item for combinations of ship from/ship to locations and tax categories. For each tax exception, you must enter a value for the base rate modifier, tax code, or both.

The Latin Tax Engine uses the tax code for a particular ship from/ship to location and tax category combination when the applicable Rate tax rule is defined as *Ship From/Ship To Site Exception by Item Tax Code*.

The Latin Tax Engine uses the base rate to modify the line amount for a particular ship from/ship to location and tax category combination when the applicable Base tax rule is defined as *Ship From/Ship To Site Exception by Item Tax Code*. You must define a Latin tax rule for tax exceptions by items.

See Step 32. Define Latin Tax Rules on page 3-180 for more information.

30. Define Tax Exceptions by Customer Site

Use the Latin Tax Exceptions by Customer Sites window to define tax exceptions by customer site for combinations of customer site and tax categories.

You define tax exceptions by customer site when a customer is eligible for a tax deduction in a certain tax category and/or geographical location. For example, new customers that bring business into a country may receive tax deductions and are therefore classified as tax exceptions. Some tax exceptions apply to the customer, while other tax exceptions apply to certain customer sites only.

The Latin Tax Engine uses the tax code associated with a tax exception by customer site to calculate tax when the Rate tax rule for the tax category is *Tax Exception by Customer Site*. You must define a Latin tax rule for tax exceptions by customer site. See Step 32. Define Latin Tax Rules on page 3-180 for more information.

Customer Name Number

Location

Exceptions

Tax Category	Effective Dates		Tax			[]
	From	To	Code	Rate	Base Rate	

Tax Description

To define tax exceptions by customer site:

1. Query the customer and customer site that you want.
2. Press the Find button to display the tax exceptions for this customer and customer site.
3. In the From and To fields, enter the effective dates for the tax exception.
4. In the Tax Code field, enter a tax code if you want the Latin Tax Engine to find a tax code using the rule Tax Exception by Customer Site.
5. In the Base Rate field, enter the rate to apply to the taxable base.

You only enter a value in this field for taxable base modifications. The Latin Tax Engine uses this value if the Base rule is *Tax Exceptions by Customer Site*.

31. Define Tax Exceptions by Transaction Condition Value

Use the Latin Tax Exceptions by Transaction Condition Values window to define tax exceptions by transaction condition value for combinations of transaction condition values and tax categories.

Tax exceptions only apply to non-determining factor tax conditions. For example, if you have a tax condition for VAT on goods, you can define an exception for goods that are not normally subject to VAT.

You define tax exceptions for combinations of tax category and tax condition. You can designate one or more tax condition values belonging to the tax condition as tax exceptions, and assign a tax code to each tax condition value.

The Latin Tax Engine uses the tax code associated with a tax exception by transaction condition value to calculate tax when the Rate tax rule for the tax category is *Tax Exception by Transaction Condition Value*. You must define a Latin tax rule for tax exceptions by transaction condition value. See Step 32. Define Latin Tax Rules on page 3-180 for more information.

Latin Tax Exceptions by Transaction Condition Values

Priority Number

Tax Category

Tax Condition Name

Description

Tax Rates

Tax Condition Value	Start Date Active	End Date Active	Tax Code
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

Description

Legal Messages

To define tax exceptions by transaction condition value:

1. Use the Priority Number field when more than one transaction condition exception applies to a single tax category.
2. In the Tax Category field, enter the tax category that you want.
3. In the Tax Condition Name field, enter the transaction tax condition to use as the exception.
4. In the Tax Condition Value fields, enter the transaction tax condition values to use as exceptions.
If there is more than one transaction tax condition value exception, use the Priority Number field to number them.
5. In the Start Date Active and End Date Active fields, enter the effective dates for the tax exception.
6. In the Tax Code fields, enter the tax code to associate with the tax exception.

32. Define Latin Tax Rules

Use the Latin Tax Rules window to define one or more tax rules for each combination of tax category, contributor condition value, and transaction type. The Latin Tax Engine uses these rules to determine the tax rate or the base rate modifier to apply to a transaction.

The tax rules used to find the tax rate are:

- Bill To Site
- Customer Exception
- Customer
- Exception by Transaction Condition Value
- Fiscal Classification
- Item
- Tax Group
- Memo Line
- Organization
- Ship From/Ship To Site Exception by Item
- Ship From/Ship To Site (Location)
- Ship From/Ship To Site Exception by Fiscal Classification
- System Options
- Tax Category
- Tax Schedule
- Ship To Site

The tax rules used to find the base rate modifier are:

- Customer Exception
- Exception by Transaction Condition Value
- Fiscal Classification
- Tax Group
- Ship From/Ship To Site Exception by Item
- Ship From/Ship To Site
- Ship From/Ship To Site Exception by Fiscal Classification

You can define rules to calculate the taxable base and to calculate the tax. Taxable base rules are labeled *Base*; tax calculation rules are labeled *Rate*. Define as many rules as require.

For every tax rule that you use, make sure that you have entered a tax code for the tax category in the applicable window. For example, if you use the tax rule *Latin Tax Group*, enter a tax code for the tax category in the Latin Tax Groups window.

To define a default tax rule, enter *Default* in the Value field and the default transaction type in the Transaction Type field. The default transaction type corresponds to the transaction type that you entered in the Receivables System Options window.

The screenshot shows the 'Tax Rules' configuration window. At the top, there is a dropdown menu set to 'Contributor Tax' and a label 'Transaction Type'. Below this is a table with the following columns: Category, Condition, Value, Transaction Type, Rule Level, Priority, and Rule. The table contains several empty rows. Below the table, there are five input fields with labels: Contributor Condition, Contributor Value, Transaction Type, Level Description, and Rule Description.

To define tax rules:

1. If you defined exceptions for one or more tax categories, define exceptions as your first tax rules for the applicable tax categories.
2. In the Value field, enter the tax condition value to use.
3. In the Transaction Type field, enter the type of transaction to which this rule applies.
4. In the Rule Level field, enter Rate to retrieve a tax code for the tax rate, or Base to retrieve a tax code for the base modifier.
5. In the Priority fields, enter two-digit values to indicate the hierarchy of tax rules, for example, *10, 20, 30*, and so on.
6. Enter the tax rule in the Rule field. Enter rules in the order that you want the Latin Tax Engine to use them.

33. Define Legal Messages

Use the Standard Messages window to enter your legal messages.

You enter a name for the legal message in the Name field, the type of message in the Type field, and the text of the message in the Message field.

After you define legal messages, you need to associate each message with a combination of tax rule, tax exception, and rule data.

See Step 34. Associate Legal Messages and Tax Rules on page 3-184 for more information.

See also: Standard Messages, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*

34. Associate Legal Messages and Tax Rules

Use the Associate Latin Tax Legal Messages window or Legal Messages window to associate legal messages with Latin tax rules. You associate a legal message, which you created in the Standard Messages window, with a combination of tax rule, tax exception, and rule data.

Legal messages are fiscal messages on invoices that explain the reason why a lower tax rate is applied to an invoice line for various exceptions. For example, if a customer is exempt from a certain tax that normally applies to the transaction, the Brazilian tax authority requires a note printed on the invoice to explain the reason for the exception. Similarly, an item that belongs to a fiscal classification may be charged a lower rate, and this transaction would also require a printed explanation.

You apply legal message exception codes to invoice lines to describe the exception. See Step 4. Define Legal Message Exception Codes on page 3-128 for more information. You can create as many legal messages as you want for each tax rule. You can create, however, only one legal message for each combination of tax rule, tax category, contributor type, transaction type, exception, and rule data.

The tax rule data that you associate with legal messages appears in the Legal Messages region of the Associate Latin Tax Legal Messages window or the Rule region of the Legal Messages window based on the tax rule that you enter.

Note: You can access the Legal Messages window using the Legal Messages button on these windows:

- Latin Tax Groups
 - Latin Fiscal Classifications
 - Latin Locations
 - Latin Tax Exceptions by Customer Site
 - Latin Tax Exceptions by Transaction Condition Values
 - Latin Tax Exceptions by Item
 - Latin Tax Exceptions by Fiscal Classification
-
-

This table describes the tax rules used to associate legal messages for a given business situation and indicates which window to use to associate legal messages. Even though you can use either window for some tax rules, you should use the Legal Messages window whenever possible.

Rate or Exemption For...	Use this Tax Rule...	Use this Window...
Customer	Customer Tax Code	Associate Latin Tax Legal Messages window
Customer Exception	Customer Exception Tax Code	Legal Messages window from the Latin Tax Exceptions by Customer Site window
Exception by Transaction Condition Value	Exception by Transaction condition value Tax Code	Legal Messages window from the Latin Tax Exceptions by Transaction Condition Values window
Fiscal Classification Code	Fiscal Classification Code	Legal Messages window from the Latin Fiscal Classifications window
Item	Item Tax Code	Associate Latin Tax Legal Messages window
Latin Tax Group	Latin Tax Group Tax Code	Legal Messages window from the Latin Tax Groups window
Memo Line	Memo Line Tax Code	Associate Latin Tax Legal Messages window
Organization	Organization Tax Code	Associate Latin Tax Legal Messages window
Ship From / Ship To Site	Ship From / Ship To Site Tax Code	Legal Messages window from the Latin Locations window
Ship From / Ship To Site Exception By Item	Ship From / Ship To Site Exception By Item Tax Code	Legal Messages window from the Latin Tax Exceptions by Item window
Ship From/To Site Exception by Fiscal Classification	Ship From/To Site Exception by Fiscal Classification Tax Code	Legal Messages window from the Latin Tax Exceptions by Fiscal Classification window

Prerequisites

Before you can use the Associate Latin Tax Legal Messages or Legal Messages window, you must:

- Define tax codes.
- Define tax rules.
- Define legal message exception codes.
- Record legal messages as standard statement messages in Oracle Receivables (150 character maximum).

The screenshot shows the 'Associate Latin Tax Legal Messages' window. It features a header with the window title and standard window controls. Below the header are several input fields arranged in two columns: 'Tax Rule Level', 'Transaction Type', and 'Contributor Type' on the left; 'Rule', 'Tax Category', and 'Priority' on the right. A horizontal separator line is followed by the section title 'Legal Messages'. Under this title is a table with three columns: 'Exception Name', 'Fiscal Classification Code', and 'Message Name'. The table has six rows, all of which are currently empty. Below the table are three main sections: 'Effective Dates' containing two date pickers, 'MessageText' containing a large text area, and a bottom section with 'Ship From' and 'Ship To' on the left, and 'Item Description' and 'Fiscal Classification' on the right.

To associate a legal message to a tax rule using the Associate Latin Tax Legal Messages window:

1. Navigate to the Associate Latin Tax Legal Messages window.
2. Query the tax rule that you want to associate legal messages with.
3. Navigate to the Legal Messages region.

4. In the Exception Name field, enter the tax exception that the legal message applies to.

Depending on the tax rule that you choose, Oracle Receivables displays the relevant rule data.

- **Customer Tax Code** - In the Customer Name field, enter the customer that the legal message applies to.
- **Item Tax Code** - In the Warehouse field, enter the warehouse that the item belongs to. In the Item field, enter the item that the legal message applies to.
The description of the item defaults in the Description field.
- **Memo Line Tax Code** - In the Memo Line field, enter the memo line that the legal message applies to.
- **Organization Tax Code** - In the Organization field, enter the organization that the legal message applies to.

5. Enter the legal message name in the Message Name field.
6. Repeat step 3 to 5 to associate other legal messages to this tax rule.
7. Repeat steps 2 to 6 for all legal messages and tax rules that you want to associate.
8. Save your work.

Legal Messages - Exceptions by Transaction Condition Values

Tax Rule Level Tax Category

Transaction Type Contributor Type

Rule

Tax Condition Name

Tax Condition Value

Effective -

Legal Messages

Exception Name	Message Name	Text
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

Message Text

To associate a legal message to a tax rule using the Legal Messages window:

1. Navigate to the appropriate Latin Tax Engine window:
 - Latin Tax Groups
 - Latin Fiscal Classifications
 - Latin Locations
 - Latin Tax Exceptions by Customer Site
 - Latin Tax Exceptions by Transaction Condition Values
 - Latin Tax Exceptions by Item
 - Latin Tax Exceptions by Fiscal Classification
2. Query the entity that you want to associate a message for, such as a fiscal classification code or Latin tax group.

3. Select the detail line that you want and press the Legal Messages button.

The Legal Messages window appears.

The fields in the Rule region display different rule data depending on the tax rule. These fields default with information from the Latin Tax Engine window that you started with.

4. Navigate to the Legal Messages region.
5. In the Exception Name field, enter the tax exception that the legal message applies to.
6. Enter the legal message name in the Message Name field. The message text defaults in the Text field.
7. Repeat steps 4 to 6 to associate other legal messages to this tax rule.
8. Save your work.

How the Latin Tax Engine Calculates Taxes

This section provides an example of how the Latin Tax Engine uses setup information and tax rules to calculate taxes on an invoice. The example includes setup data and tax rules, and applies this information to an invoice.

Tax Categories, Tax Conditions, and Values

This example uses seven tax categories:

- Federal Tax 1
- Federal Tax 2
- Federal Tax 3
- Provincial Tax 1
- Provincial Tax 2
- Provincial Tax 3
- Provincial Tax 4

The following three tables describe—for each tax condition class—the tax conditions and tax condition values that apply to each tax category.

Note: The transaction tax condition class has two tax conditions and tax condition values for the tax category Federal Tax 1 in order to account for fixed asset transaction items.

Organization Tax Condition Class

This table describes the organization tax condition class:

Tax Category	Tax Condition	Tax Condition Value
Federal Tax 1	Federal Condition 1	Applicable
Federal Tax 2	Federal Condition 2	Applicable
Federal Tax 3	Federal Condition 3	Not Applicable
Provincial Tax 1	Provincial Condition 1	Applicable
Provincial Tax 2	Provincial Condition 2	Not Applicable
Provincial Tax 3	Provincial Condition 3	Not Applicable
Provincial Tax 4	Provincial Condition 4	Not Applicable

Customer Tax Condition Class

This table describes the customer tax condition class:

Tax Category	Tax Condition	Tax Condition Value
Federal Tax 1	Federal Customer Condition 1	Applicable
Federal Tax 2	Federal Customer Condition 2	Applicable
Federal Tax 3	Federal Customer Condition 3	Not Applicable
Provincial Tax 1	Provincial Customer Condition 1	Applicable
Provincial Tax 2	Provincial Customer Condition 2	Not Applicable
Provincial Tax 3	Provincial Customer Condition 3	Not Applicable
Provincial Tax 4	Provincial Customer Condition 4	Not Applicable

Transaction Tax Condition Class

This table describes the transaction tax condition class:

Tax Category	Tax Condition	Tax Condition Value
Federal Tax 1	Item Type	Goods
Federal Tax 1	Fixed Asset	Yes
Federal Tax 2	Item Type	Goods
Federal Tax 3	Item Type	Goods
Provincial Tax 1	Taxable?	Taxable
Provincial Tax 2	Taxable?	Taxable
Provincial Tax 3	Taxable?	Taxable
Provincial Tax 4	Taxable?	Taxable

Note: The organization tax condition class is determined by the warehouse that you enter for transaction lines. You must enter a warehouse in the Warehouse Name field of the Lines window. If you do not enter a warehouse for invoices that were entered before Release 11i and modify or make these invoices incomplete, you may get incorrect tax calculations.

Tax Group

This table shows the tax group for the seven tax categories in the example.

Tax Category	Organization Tax Condition	Customer Tax Condition	Transaction Tax Condition	Rate (Code)
Federal Tax 1	Applicable	Applicable	Goods	21
Federal Tax 1	Applicable	Applicable	Services	27
Federal Tax 2	Applicable	Applicable	Goods	6
Federal Tax 2	Applicable	Applicable	Services	8
Federal Tax 3	Applicable	Applicable	Goods	
Federal Tax 2	Applicable	Applicable	Services	13
Provincial Tax 1	Applicable	Applicable	Taxable	9
Provincial Tax 2	Applicable	Applicable	Taxable	4
Provincial Tax 3	Applicable	Applicable	Taxable	5
Provincial Tax 4	Applicable	Applicable	Taxable	3

This tax group defines all of the combinations of tax category, organization tax condition and value, customer tax condition and value, and transaction tax condition and value that require taxes calculated.

For example, the tax category Federal Tax 1 is calculated on all transactions where:

- Organization tax condition of *Federal Condition 1* has a value of *Applicable*
- Customer tax condition *Federal Customer Condition 1* has a value of *Applicable*
- Transaction tax condition *Item Type* has a value of *Goods* (entry 1) or *Services* (entry 2)

Tax Rules

This table shows the tax rules that are used to calculate taxes for the seven tax categories in the example:

Tax Category	Customer Condition	Priority	Rule
Federal Tax 1	Applicable	10	Fiscal Classification
Federal Tax 1	Applicable	20	Transaction Nature Exception
Federal Tax 1	Applicable	30	Tax Group
Federal Tax 2	Applicable	10	Customer Site Exception
Federal Tax 2	Applicable	20	Customer
Federal Tax 2	Applicable	30	Tax Group
Federal Tax 3	Applicable	10	Tax Group
Federal Tax 3	Applicable	20	Tax Category
Provincial Tax 1	Applicable	10	Fiscal Exception
Provincial Tax 1	Applicable	20	Latin Location Exception
Provincial Tax 1	Applicable	30	Item Exception
Provincial Tax 2	Applicable	10	Tax Group
Provincial Tax 3	Applicable	10	Tax Group
Provincial Tax 4	Applicable	10	Tax Group

The tax rules tell the Latin Tax Engine where to search for actual rates for each tax. In this example, for *Federal Tax 1* the Latin Tax Engine first looks for a tax rate from the fiscal classification of the item, then from the transaction nature exception for the item, and finally from the tax group.

Example

In this example, the Latin Tax Engine determines that there are four taxes to calculate by comparing the values of the organization tax condition class, customer tax condition class, and transaction tax condition class with the tax group. The four taxes to calculate are:

- Federal Tax 1
- Federal Tax 2
- Federal Tax 3
- Provincial Tax 1

Provincial Tax 2, Provincial Tax 3, and Provincial Tax 4 are not calculated because the organization and customer tax condition values are *Not Applicable*.

The Latin Tax Engine turns to the tax rules to determine how to calculate each tax. For each tax category, the Latin Tax Engine will use the hierarchy of rules defined for that tax category to look for a tax rate that applies to the taxable item.

The invoice for this example is from customer XYZ Corporation, with ship-from location Province 1, ship-to location Province 3, and taxable item Item 432. This table shows the invoice line information:

Item	Fiscal Class	Amount
Item 432	Hardware	100,000

Calculating Federal Tax 1

Default Tax Group				Tax Group	
Tax Category	Organization Condition	Customer Condition	Transaction Condition	Rate (Code)	
Federal Tax 1	Applicable	Applicable	Goods	21	
Federal Tax 1	Applicable	Applicable	Services	27	
Federal Tax 2	Applicable	Applicable	Goods	6	
Federal Tax 2	Applicable	Applicable	Services	8	
Federal Tax 3	Applicable	Applicable	Goods		
Federal Tax 3	Applicable	Applicable	Services	13	
Provincial Tax 1	Applicable	Applicable	Taxable	9	
Provincial Tax 2	Applicable	Applicable	Taxable	4	
Provincial Tax 3	Applicable	Applicable	Taxable	5	
Provincial Tax 4	Applicable	Applicable	Taxable	3	

Invoice

Ship From: Province 1
 Customer: XYZ Corporation
 Ship To: Province 3

Item	Fiscal Class	Amount
Item 432	Hardware	100,000
Federal Tax 1		0

Tax Rules			
Tax Category	Customer Condition	Priority	Rule
Federal Tax 1	Applicable	10	Fiscal Classification
Federal Tax 1	Applicable	20	Transaction Nature Exception
Federal Tax 1	Applicable	30	Tax Group
Federal Tax 2	Applicable	10	Customer Site Exception
Federal Tax 2	Applicable	20	Customer
Federal Tax 2	Applicable	30	Tax Group
Federal Tax 3	Applicable	10	Tax Group
Federal Tax 3	Applicable	20	Tax Category
Provincial Tax 1	Applicable	10	Fiscal Exception
Provincial Tax 1	Applicable	20	Latitude Location Exception
Provincial Tax 1	Applicable	30	Item Exception
Provincial Tax 2	Applicable	10	Tax Group
Provincial Tax 3	Applicable	10	Tax Group
Provincial Tax 4	Applicable	10	Tax Group

Rate Found on Transaction Nature

Transaction Nature Exceptions				
Category	Transaction Condition	Value	Priority	Rate (Code)
Federal Tax 1	Fixed Asset	Yes	5	0

No Fiscal Classification Code Found

Fiscal Classification		
Category	Fiscal Classification	Rate (Code)
Federal Tax 1	Software	22
Federal Tax 1	Services	19
Federal Tax 1	Food	22

For Federal Tax 1, the Latin Tax Engine goes to the first tax rule, Fiscal Classification, and looks for a tax rate in the fiscal classification. The fiscal classification for Item 432 is *Hardware*. The Latin Tax Engine finds that there are Federal Tax 1 tax rates for the fiscal classifications Software, Services, and Food, but not the fiscal classification Hardware.

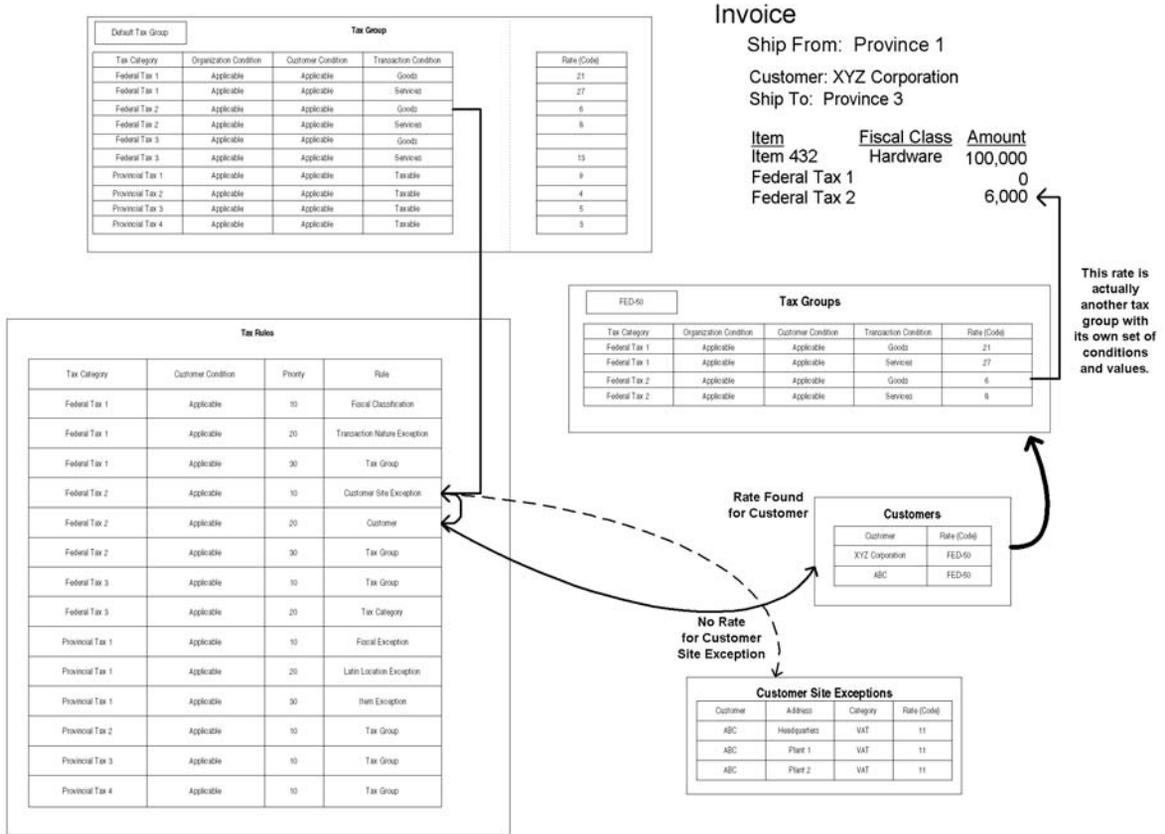
The Latin Tax Engine goes to the next tax rule, Transaction Nature Exception, and looks for a tax rate in the transaction nature exception. The Latin Tax Engine finds that there is a Federal Tax 1 tax rate for fixed assets. Federal Tax 1 was defined with a transaction tax condition *Fixed Asset* and tax condition value *Yes*. Therefore, the Latin Tax Engine uses the transaction nature exception rule for the tax rate.

Note: The condition *Fixed Asset* is not a determining factor tax condition.

Once the tax rate is found, the Latin Tax Engine calculates the tax for this invoice line. The tax rate was zero, so the calculation (100,000 * 0) is zero. This table shows the updated invoice line information:

Item	Fiscal Class	Amount
Item 432	Hardware	100,000
Federal Tax 1		0

Calculating Federal Tax 2



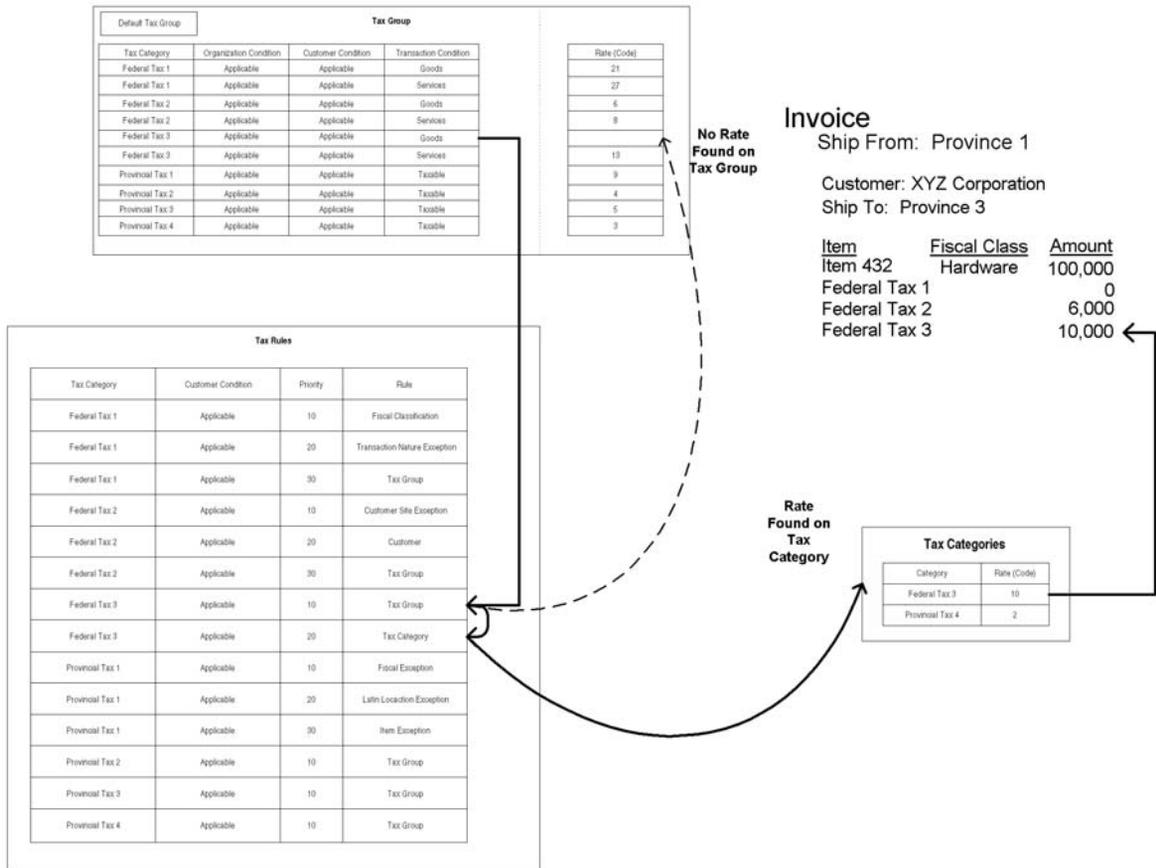
For Federal Tax 2, the Latin Tax Engine goes to the first tax rule, Customer Site Exception, and looks for a tax rate in customer site exceptions. The Latin Tax Engine finds that there are customer site exceptions for customer ABC Corporation, but not for XYZ Corporation.

The Latin Tax Engine goes to the next tax rule, Customer, and looks for a tax rate for the customer. The Latin Tax Engine finds that there is separate tax group with its own set of conditions and values for customer XYZ Corporation. The Latin Tax Engine looks at the tax group attached to XYZ Corporation and finds the appropriate tax rate for tax category Federal Tax 2.

Once the tax rate is found, the Latin Tax Engine calculates the tax for this invoice line. The tax rate found is 6%, so the calculation is 6,000 (100,000 * 6%). This table shows the updated invoice line information:

Item	Fiscal Class	Amount
Item 432	Hardware	100,000
Federal Tax 1		0
Federal Tax 2		6,0000

Calculating Federal Tax 3



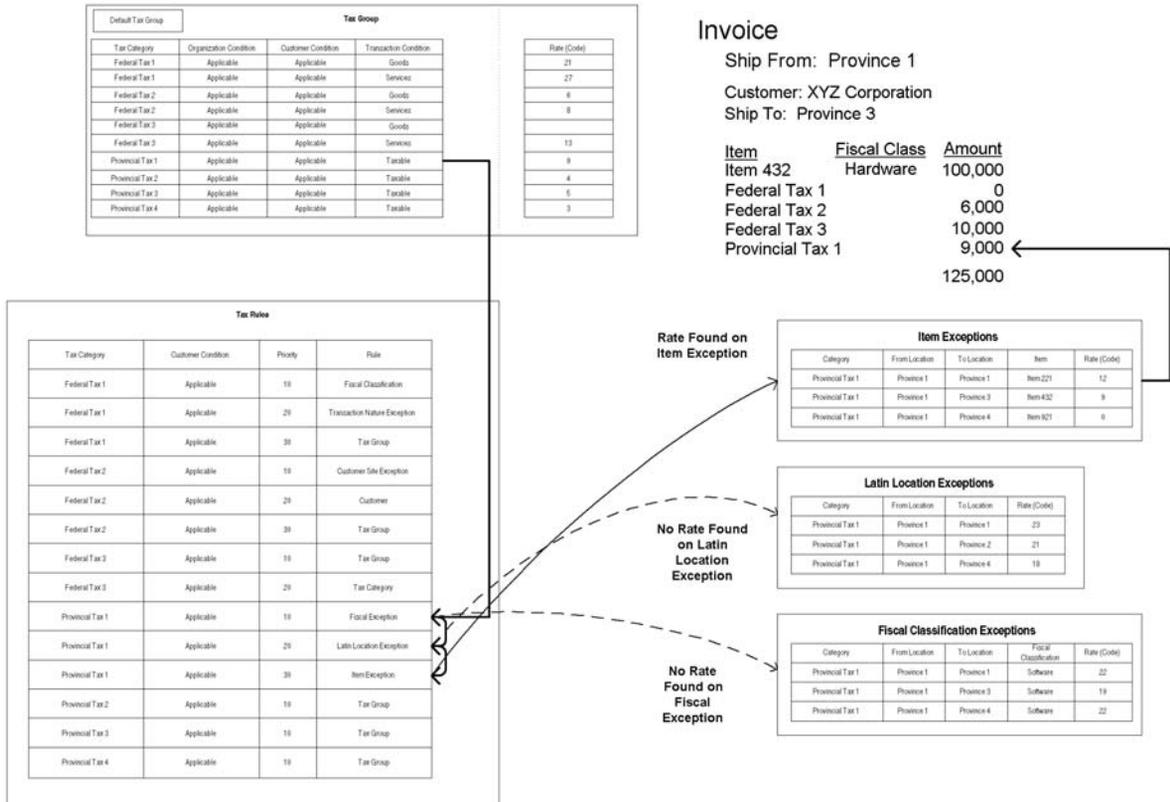
For Federal Tax 3, the Latin Tax Engine goes to the first tax rule, Tax Group, and looks for a tax rate in the tax group. There is no tax rate in the original tax group entry for Federal Tax 3.

The Latin Tax Engine goes to the next tax rule, Tax Category, and looks for a tax rate in the tax category. The Latin Tax Engine finds the tax rate for Federal Tax 3 in the tax category.

Once the tax rate is found, the Latin Tax Engine calculates the tax for this invoice line. The tax rate found is 10%, so the tax calculated is 10,000 (100,000 * 10%). This table shows the updated invoice line information:

Item	Fiscal Class	Amount
Item 432	Hardware	100,000
Federal Tax 1		0
Federal Tax 2		6,0000
Federal Tax 3		10,000

Calculating Provincial Tax 1



For Provincial Tax 1, the Latin Tax Engine goes to the first tax rule, Fiscal Classification Exception, and looks for a tax rate in fiscal classification exceptions. The fiscal classification for Item 432 is *Hardware*. The Latin Tax Engine finds that there is a Provincial Tax 1 tax rate from Province 1 to Province 3 for the fiscal classification Software, but not the fiscal classification Hardware

The Latin Tax Engine goes to the next tax rule, Latin Location Exception, and looks for a tax rate in Latin location exceptions. There is no tax rate for Provincial Tax 1 from Province 1 to Province 3.

The Latin Tax Engine goes to the next tax rule, Item Exception, and looks for a tax rate in the item exceptions. The Latin Tax Engine finds a tax rate for Provincial Tax 1 from Province 1 to Province 3.

Once the tax rate is found, the Latin Tax Engine calculates the tax for the invoice line. The tax rate found is 9%, so the tax calculated is 9,000 (100,000 * 9%). This table shows the updated invoice line information:

Item	Fiscal Class	Amount
Item 432	Hardware	100,000
Federal Tax 1		0
Federal Tax 2		6,0000
Federal Tax 3		10,000
Provincial Tax 1		9,0000

The total of the invoice including tax is 125,000.

Using the Customer Interface Program

Use the Customer Interface program to import and validate customer information from other systems. Country-specific globalization flexfield content is imported and validated during this process.

You use SQL*Loader, or other import program, to load customer information into the interface tables. When you import customer information, the Customer Interface program validates the global attribute columns in the interface tables and transfers those values into the customer tables.

Before the Customer Interface program can properly validate your data file, you must:

1. Assign the appropriate context code for your country to the appropriate global attribute category column.
2. Map your global attribute columns from the interface tables to the corresponding global flexfield segment columns in the customer tables.

This table shows how the global attribute columns in the interface tables map to the global flexfield segment columns in the corresponding customer tables:

Interface Table.Global Attribute Column	Customer Table.Global Attribute Column
RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL. GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1-20	HZ_CUST_ACCOUNTS. GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1-20
RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL. GDF_ADDRESS_ATTRIBUTE1-20	HZ_CUST_ACCT_SITES_ALL. GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1-20
RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL. GDF_SITE_USE_ATTRIBUTE1-20	HZ_CUST_SITE_USES_ALL. GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1-20
RA_CUSTOMER_PROFILES_INT_ALL. GDF_CUST_PROF_ATTRIBUTE1-20	HZ_CUSTOMER_PROFILES. GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1-20

After you map your global attribute columns, run the Customer Interface program. The Customer Interface program will:

- Validate taxpayer ID information based on the content of the GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY column in the RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL table, and populate taxpayer ID information into the GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE<nn> columns in the HZ_CUST_ACCOUNTS table. For more information about using Taxpayer ID

Validation, see Taxpayer ID Validations on page 3-216 as well as your country-specific user guide (for Argentina, Chile, and Colombia only).

- Validate contributor class information in the GDF_ADDRESS_ATTRIBUTE8 column in the RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL table, and populate that information into the HZ_CUST_ACCT_SITES_ALL table (for Argentina, Brazil, and Colombia only). This value is mandatory if the Tax Method is Latin Tax Handling.
- Validate inscription and remittance information in the GDF_ADDRESS_ATTRIBUTE<nn> and GDF_CUST_PROF_ATTRIBUTE<nn> columns in the RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL and RA_CUSTOMER_PROFILES_INT_ALL tables, and populate that information into the HZ_CUST_ACCT_SITES_ALL and HZ_CUSTOMER_PROFILES tables (for Brazil only).
- Validate a customer's public sector company reporting designation in the GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1 column in the RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL table and populate that information into the GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1 column in the HZ_CUST_ACCOUNTS table (for Greece only).
- Validate a customer site's receipt acknowledgment designation in the GDF_SITE_USE_ATTRIBUTE1 column in the RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL table and populate that information into the GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1 column in the HZ_CUST_SITE_USES_ALL table (for Greece and Portugal only).
- Validate whether a customer drawee is responsible for bearing charges that are associated with bills receivable in the GDF_SITE_USE_ATTRIBUTE1 column in the RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL table and populate that information into the GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1 column in the HZ_CUST_SITE_USES_ALL table (for Spain only).

The following sections describe in detail how to import country-specific attributes into the customer tables in Receivables using the Customer Interface program.

See also: Customer Interface, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*

Mapping Globalization Flexfield Context Codes

To use the Customer Interface program to import and validate globalization flexfield content, you must first assign the appropriate global flexfield context code for your country to one of the global attribute category columns in the RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL table.

For a given context code, the Customer Interface program confirms that the values of the global attribute columns in the interface table match the value sets that are defined for the globalization flexfield segments in the corresponding customer table. In other words, if the global attribute category has a context code, the required global attribute columns for that country must have the correct data.

For example, if your country is Greece and you want to import information for the JG_HZ_CUST_ACCOUNTS globalization flexfield from the interface tables to standard Receivables customer tables, then you must enter the JE.GR.ARXCUDCI.CUSTOMER context code in the GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY column and enter either Yes or No in the GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1 column.

Oracle Financials for the Americas

This table shows you how to map these global flexfield context codes for your country to the GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY column in the RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL table.

For this country...	For this flexfield...	Map this global flexfield context code...
Argentina	JG_HZ_CUST_ACCOUNTS	JL.AR.ARXCUDCI.CUSTOMERS
	JG_HZ_CUST_ACCT_SITES	JL.AR.ARXCUDCI.Additional
Brazil	JG_HZ_CUST_ACCT_SITES	JL.BR.ARXCUDCI.Additional
	JG_HZ_CUSTOMER_PROFILES	JL.BR.ARXCUDCI.Additional Info
Chile	JG_HZ_CUST_ACCOUNTS	JL.CL.ARXCUDCI.CUSTOMERS
Colombia	JG_HZ_CUST_ACCOUNTS	JL.CO.ARXCUDCI.CUSTOMERS
	JG_HZ_CUST_ACCT_SITES	JL.CO.ARXCUDCI.Additional

Oracle Financials for Europe

This table shows you how to map this global flexfield context code for Greece to the GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY column in the RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL table.

For this country...	For this flexfield...	Map this global flexfield context code...
Greece	JG_HZ_CUST_ACCOUNTS	JE.GR.ARXCUDCI.CUSTOMER

This table shows you how to map these global flexfield context codes for your country to the GDF_SITE_USE_ATTR_CAT column in the RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL table.

For this country...	For this flexfield...	Map this global flexfield context code...
Greece	JG_HZ_CUST_SITE_USES	JE.GR.ARXCUDCI.RA
Portugal	JG_HZ_CUST_SITE_USES	JE.PT.ARXCUDCI.RA
Spain	JG_HZ_CUST_SITE_USES	JE.ES.ARXCUDCI.RA

Mapping Globalization Flexfield Segments

Map these global attribute columns in the interface tables to the corresponding global flexfield segments. For each context code that you assign to a global attribute category column, confirm that the values of the matching global attribute columns are compatible with the designated value sets.

Argentina

This table shows the valid values with descriptions for the JL.AR.ARXCUDCI.CUSTOMERS Argentine context.

Globalization Flexfield: JG_HZ_CUST_ACCOUNTS

Context Code: JL.AR.ARXCUDCI.CUSTOMERS

In this column...	Oracle Receivables stores...	For this location...
RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE9	Origin. This value is mandatory. Valid values are DOMESTIC_ORIGIN or FOREIGN_ORIGIN.	HZ_CUST_ACCOUNTS.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE9
RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE10	Primary ID Type. This value is mandatory. Valid values are 80, 82, 96, or any user-defined value in the JLAR_TAXID_TYPE value set.	HZ_CUST_ACCOUNTS.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE10
RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE12	Primary ID Validation Digit. This field is required only when GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE10 is LEGAL_ENTITY. Valid values are any single digit number between 0 and 9.	HZ_CUST_ACCOUNTS.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE12

This table shows the valid values with descriptions for the JL.AR.ARXCUDCI. Additional Argentine context.

Globalization Flexfield: JG_HZ_CUST_ACCT_SITES

Context Code: JL.AR.ARXCUDCI.Additional

In this column...	Oracle Receivables stores...	For this location...
RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL.GDF_ADDRESS_ATTRIBUTE8	Contributor class. This value is mandatory if the tax method is <i>Latin Tax Handling</i> . This value must exist in the JL_ZZ_AR_TX_ATTCLS_VAL_V view where TAX_ATTR_CLASS_TYPE = "CONTRIBUTOR_CLASS".	HZ_CUST_ACCT_SITES_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE8
RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL.GDF_ADDRESS_ATTRIBUTE9	Customer site profile usage. This value is mandatory and must be N.	HZ_CUST_ACCT_SITES_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE9

Brazil

This table shows the valid values with descriptions for the JL.BR.ARXCUDCI. Additional Brazilian context.

Globalization Flexfield: JG_HZ_CUST_ACCT_SITES

Context Code: JL.BR.ARXCUDCI.Additional

In this column...	Oracle Receivables stores...	For this location...
RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL.GDF_ADDRESS_ATTRIBUTE2	Inscription type (CPF, CNPJ, other). This value is mandatory.	HZ_CUST_ACCT_SITES_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE2
RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL.GDF_ADDRESS_ATTRIBUTE3	Inscription number. This value is mandatory if the inscription type is CNPJ or CPF. The inscription number and inscription subsidiary are validated against the inscription digit with a standard algorithm.	HZ_CUST_ACCT_SITES_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE3

In this column...	Oracle Receivables stores...	For this location...
RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL.GDF_ADDRESS_ATTRIBUTE4	Inscription subsidiary. This value is mandatory if the inscription type is CNPJ or CPF. The inscription number and inscription subsidiary are validated against the inscription digit with a standard algorithm. If the inscription type is CPF, the inscription subsidiary must be 0000.	HZ_CUST_ACCT_SITES_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE4
RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL.GDF_ADDRESS_ATTRIBUTE5	Inscription digit. This value is mandatory if the inscription type is CNPJ or CPF. The inscription number and inscription subsidiary are validated against the inscription digit with a standard algorithm.	HZ_CUST_ACCT_SITES_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE5
RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL.GDF_ADDRESS_ATTRIBUTE6	State inscription.	HZ_CUST_ACCT_SITES_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE6
RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL.GDF_ADDRESS_ATTRIBUTE7	Municipal inscription.	HZ_CUST_ACCT_SITES_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE7
RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL.GDF_ADDRESS_ATTRIBUTE8	Contributor class. This value is mandatory if the tax method is <i>Latin Tax Handling</i> . This value must exist in the JL_ZZ_AR_TX_ATTCLS_VAL_V view where TAX_ATTR_CLASS_TYPE = "CONTRIBUTOR_CLASS".	HZ_CUST_ACCT_SITES_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE8
RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL.GDF_ADDRESS_ATTRIBUTE9	Customer site profile usage. This value is mandatory and must be N.	HZ_CUST_ACCT_SITES_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE9

This table shows the valid values with descriptions for the JL.BR.ARXCUDCI. Additional Info Brazilian context.

Globalization Flexfield: JG_HZ_CUSTOMER_PROFILES

Context Code: JL.BR.ARXCUDCI.Additional Info

In this column...	Oracle Receivables stores...	For this location...
RA_CUSTOMER_PROFILES_INT_ALL.GDF_CUST_PROF_ATTRIBUTE1	Remittance Protest Instructions. The value can be Yes or No. This value is mandatory.	HZ_CUSTOMER_PROFILES.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1
RA_CUSTOMER_PROFILES_INT_ALL.GDF_CUST_PROF_ATTRIBUTE2	Remittance Interest Instructions. The value can be Yes or No. This value is mandatory.	HZ_CUSTOMER_PROFILES.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE2

Chile

This table shows the valid values with descriptions for the JL.CL.ARXCUDCI. CUSTOMERS Chilean context.

Globalization Flexfield: JG_HZ_CUST_ACCOUNTS

Context Code: JL.CL.ARXCUDCI.CUSTOMERS

In this column...	Oracle Receivables stores...	For this location...
RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE10	Primary ID Type. This value is mandatory. Valid values are DOMESTIC_ORIGIN or FOREIGN_ORIGIN.	HZ_CUST_ACCOUNTS.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE10
RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE12	Primary ID Validation Digit. This field is required only when GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE10 is DOMESTIC_ORIGIN. Valid values are any single digit number between 0 and 9 or the character K.	HZ_CUST_ACCOUNTS.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE12

Colombia

This table shows the valid values with descriptions for the JL.CO.ARXCUDCI.CUSTOMERS Colombian context.

Globalization Flexfield: JG_HZ_CUST_ACCOUNTS

Context Code: JL.CO.ARXCUDCI.CUSTOMERS

In this column...	Oracle Receivables stores...	For this location...
RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE10	Primary ID Type. This value is mandatory. Valid values are LEGAL_ENTITY, INDIVIDUAL, or FOREIGN_ENTITY	HZ_CUST_ACCOUNTS.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE10
RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE12	Primary ID Validation Digit. This field is required only when GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE10 is LEGAL_ENTITY. Valid values are any single digit number between 0 and 9.	HZ_CUST_ACCOUNTS.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE12

This table shows the valid values with descriptions for the JL.CO.ARXCUDCI.Additional Colombian context.

Globalization Flexfield: JG_HZ_CUST_ACCT_SITES

Context Code: JL.CO.ARXCUDCI.Additional

In this column...	Oracle Receivables stores...	For this location...
RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL.GDF_ADDRESS_ATTRIBUTE8	Contributor class. This value is mandatory if the tax method is <i>Latin Tax Handling</i> . This value must exist in the JL_ZZ_AR_TX_ATTCLS_VAL_V view where TAX_ATTR_CLASS_TYPE = "CONTRIBUTOR_CLASS".	HZ_CUST_ACCT_SITES_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE8
RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL.GDF_ADDRESS_ATTRIBUTE9	Customer site profile usage. This value is mandatory and must be N.	HZ_CUST_ACCT_SITES_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE9

Greece

This table shows the valid values with descriptions for the JE.GR.ARXCUDCI.CUSTOMER Greek context.

Globalization Flexfield: JG_HZ_CUST_ACCOUNTS

Context Code: JE.GR.ARXCUDCI.CUSTOMER

In this column...	Oracle Receivables stores...	For this location...
RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1	Public sector company reporting. Valid values are Yes or No.	HZ_CUST_ACCOUNTS.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1

This table shows the valid values with descriptions for the JE.GR.ARXCUDCI.RA Greek context.

Globalization Flexfield: JG_HZ_CUST_SITE_USES

Context Code: JE.GR.ARXCUDCI.RA

In this column...	Oracle Receivables stores...	For this location...
RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL.GDF_SITE_USE_ATTRIBUTE1	Receipt acknowledgment designation. Valid values are Yes or No.	HZ_CUST_SITE_USES_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1

Portugal

This table shows the valid values with descriptions for the JE.PT.ARXCUDCI.RA Portuguese context.

Globalization Flexfield: JG_HZ_CUST_SITE_USES

Context Code: JE.PT.ARXCUDCI.RA

In this column...	Oracle Receivables stores...	For this location...
RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL.GDF_SITE_USE_ATTRIBUTE1	Receipt acknowledgment designation. Valid values are Yes or No.	HZ_CUST_SITE_USES_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1

Spain

This table shows the valid values with descriptions for the JE.ES.ARXCUDCI.RA Spanish context.

Globalization Flexfield: JG_HZ_CUST_SITE_USES

Context Code: JE.ES.ARXCUDCI.RA

In this column...	Oracle Receivables stores...	For this location...
RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL.GDF_SITE_USE_ATTRIBUTE1	Charges bearer designation. Valid values are Company or Customer.	HZ_CUST_SITE_USES_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1

Customer Interface Transfer Report

Each time you run Customer Interface program, Receivables generates the Customer Interface Transfer report. If any validation fails, the Customer Interface program populates the INTERFACE_STATUS column in the interface tables with the concatenated error codes for the Customer Interface Transfer report. This report shows the rows with problems and related error descriptions.

For taxpayer ID validation, customer records are not imported unless the JL: Tax ID Validation Failure profile option is set to *Warning*. If you set this profile option to *Error*, you must correct the errors in either your feeder program or within Receivables before the Customer Interface program can successfully import any records. See Taxpayer ID Validations on page 3-216 for more information.

See also: Customer Interface Transfer Report, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*

Taxpayer ID Validations

The Customer Interface program validates the global attribute columns for taxpayer ID validation (for Argentina, Chile, and Colombia only). Taxpayer ID validations are completed only if the GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY column has the correct context code and the taxpayer ID is entered in the JGZZ_FISCAL_CODE column in the RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL table.

If the JL: Tax ID Validation Failure profile option is set to *Warning* for cross validation and algorithm failures, customer information is processed with warning messages, which are printed in the Customer Interface Transfer report.

Note: The Customer Interface program uses the WARNING_TEXT field in the RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE_ALL table to populate warning messages for taxpayer ID validation failures.

Chile and Colombia use the JL: Copy Tax Identifier Number profile option at the Responsibility level to copy the taxpayer ID concatenated with the validation digit into the Customer Number field. The Automatic Customer Numbering check box in the System Options window must also be unchecked. See the country-specific descriptions for more information about taxpayer ID validations.

See also: Transactions and Customers System Options, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*

See also: Overview of Setting User Profiles, *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide*

Using the AutoInvoice Interface Program

The RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL interface table stores invoice information. You use SQL*Loader to load invoice information into the interface table for each invoice that you create.

When you initiate importing invoices, the AutoInvoice open interface validates global attribute columns in the RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL table according to country-specific requirements. AutoInvoice then transfers global attribute columns from the RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL table to the RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL table and the RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL table.

Before the AutoInvoice program can properly validate your data file and create invoice and invoice lines in Oracle Receivables, you must:

1. Assign the appropriate context code for your country to the appropriate global attribute category column
2. Map your global attribute columns from the interface table to the corresponding global flexfield segment columns in the transaction tables

This table shows how the global attribute columns in the interface table maps to the global flexfield segment columns in the corresponding transaction tables:

Interface Table.Global Attribute Column	Transaction Table.Global Attribute Column
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL. HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE1-30	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL. GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1-30
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL. LINE_GDF_ATTRIBUTE1-20	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL. GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1-20

See also: Importing Invoice Information Using AutoInvoice,
Oracle Receivables User Guide

Mapping Globalization Flexfield Context Codes

To use the AutoInvoice program to import and validate globalization flexfield content, you must first assign the appropriate global flexfield context code for your country to one of the global attribute category columns in the RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL table.

For a given context code, the AutoInvoice program confirms that the values of the global attribute columns in the interface table match the value sets that are defined for the globalization flexfield segments in the corresponding transaction tables. In other words, if the global attribute category has a context code, the required global attribute columns for that country must have the correct data.

Oracle Financials for the Americas

This table shows you how to map this global flexfield context code for your country to the HEADER_GDF_ATTR_CATEGORY column in the RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL table.

For this country...	For this flexfield...	Map this global flexfield context code...
Brazil	JG_RA_CUSTOMER_TRX	JL.BR.ARXTWMAI.Additional Info

This table shows you how to map these global flexfield context codes for your country to the LINE_GDF_ATTR_CATEGORY column in the RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL table.

For this country...	For this flexfield...	Map this global flexfield context code...
Argentina	JG_RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES	JL.AR.ARXTWMAI.Lines
Brazil	JG_RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES	JL.BR.ARXTWMAI.Additional Info
Colombia	JG_RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES	JL.CO.ARXTWMAI.Lines

Oracle Financials for Europe

This table shows you how to map these global flexfield context codes for your country to the HEADER_GDF_ATTR_CATEGORY column in the RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL table.

For this country...	For this flexfield...	Map this global flexfield context code...
Czech Republic	JG_RA_CUSTOMER_TRX	JE.CZ.ARXTWMAI.TAX_DATE
Hungary	JG_RA_CUSTOMER_TRX	JE.HU.ARXTWMAI.TAX_DATE
Poland	JG_RA_CUSTOMER_TRX	JE.PL.ARXTWMAI.TAX_DATE
Spain	JG_RA_CUSTOMER_TRX	JE.ES.ARXTWMAI.OTHER
		JE.ES.ARXTWMAI.INVOICE_INFO
		JE.ES.ARXTWMAI.MODELO347
		JE.ES.ARXTWMAI.MODELO347PR
		JE.ES.ARXTWMAI.MODELO349
		JE.ES.ARXTWMAI.MODELO415
		JE.ES.ARXTWMAI.MODELO415_347
		JE.ES.ARXTWMAI.MODELO415_347PR

Mapping Globalization Flexfield Segments

Map these global attribute columns in the interface table to the corresponding global flexfield segments. For each context code that you assign to a global attribute category column, confirm that the values of the matching global attribute columns are compatible with the designated value sets.

Argentina

This table shows the valid values with descriptions for the JL.AR.ARXTWMAI.Lines Argentine context.

Globalization Flexfield: JG_RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES

Context Code: JL.AR.ARXTWMAI.Lines

In this column...	Oracle Receivables stores...	For this location...
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL. LINE_GDF_ATTRIBUTE2	Fiscal Classification Code. Validation occurs only if the tax method is set to <i>Latin Tax Handling</i> . This value is mandatory if RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.INVENTORY_ITEM_ID or RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.MEMO_LINE_ID is not null. The value must exist in the FND_LOOKUPS and JL_ZZ_AR_TX_FSC_CLS tables with LOOKUP_TYPE = "JLZZ_AR_TX_FISCAL_CLASS_CODE." The current date is the active date.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL. GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE2
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL. LINE_GDF_ATTRIBUTE3	Transaction Condition Class. Validation occurs only if the tax method is set to <i>Latin Tax Handling</i> . This value is mandatory if RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.INVENTORY_ITEM_ID or RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.MEMO_LINE_ID is not null. This value must exist in the JL_ZZ_AR_TX_ATTCLS_VAL_V view and LOOKUP_TYPE = "TRANSACTION_CLASS." The current date is the active date.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL. GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE3

Brazil

This table shows the valid values with descriptions for the JL.BR.ARXTWMAI. Additional Info Brazilian context.

Globalization Flexfield: JG_RA_CUSTOMER_TRX

Context Code: JL.BR.ARXTWMAI.Additional Info

In this column...	Oracle Receivables stores...	For this location...
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL. HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE1	Interest type (rate or amount). If this value is not null, this value must exist in the FND_LOOKUP_VALUES.LOOKUP_CODE table and LOOKUP_TYPE = "JLBR_INTEREST_PENALTY_TYPE." The current date is the active date.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL. HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE2	Interest rate or amount. If the interest type is R (rate), this value must be between 0 and 100. If the interest type is A (amount), this value must be greater than zero.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE2
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL. HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE3	Interest period days. If the interest type is not null, this value must be greater than zero.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE3
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL. HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE4	Interest formula (simple, compound). If this value is not null, this value must exist in the FND_LOOKUP_VALUES.LOOKUP_CODE table and LOOKUP_TYPE = "JLBR_INTEREST_FORMULA." The system date is the active date.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE4
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL. HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE5	Grace days. This value must be greater than zero.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE5
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL. HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE6	Penalty type (rate or amount). If this value is not null, this value must exist in the FND_LOOKUP_VALUES.LOOKUP_CODE table and LOOKUP_TYPE = "JLBR_INTEREST_PENALTY_TYPE." The system date is the active date.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE6

In this column...	Oracle Receivables stores...	For this location...
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE7	Penalty rate or amount. If the penalty type is R (rate), this value must be between 0 and 100. If the penalty type is A (amount), this value must be greater than 0.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE7
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE9	Freight accessory expense. This value is numeric and is not mandatory.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE9
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE10	Insurance accessory expense. This value is numeric and is not mandatory.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE10
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE11	Other accessory expense. This value is numeric and is not mandatory.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE11
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE12	License plate.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE12
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE13	Volume quantity. This value is numeric and is not mandatory.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE13
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE14	Volume type.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE14
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE15	Volume number. This value is alphanumeric and is not mandatory.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE15
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE16	Total gross weight. This value is numeric and is not mandatory.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE16
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE17	Total net weight. This value is numeric and is not mandatory.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE17

This table shows the valid values with descriptions for the JL.BR.ARXTWMAI. Additional Info Brazilian context.

Globalization Flexfield: JG_RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES

Context Code: JL.BR.ARXTWMAI.Additional Info

In this column...	Oracle Receivables stores...	For this location...
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL. LINE_GDF_ATTRIBUTE1	Operation Fiscal Code (CFO). This value is mandatory. The value must exist in the JL_BR_AP_OPERATIONS.CFO_CODE table.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL. GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL. LINE_GDF_ATTRIBUTE2	Fiscal Classification Code. Validation occurs only if the tax method is set to <i>Latin Tax Handling</i> . This value is mandatory if RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.INVENTORY_ITEM_ID or RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.MEMO_LINE_ID is not null. The value must exist in the FND_LOOKUPS and JL_ZZ_AR_TX_FSC_CLS tables with LOOKUP_TYPE = "JLZZ_AR_TX_FISCAL_CLASS_CODE." The current date is the active date.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL. GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE2
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL. LINE_GDF_ATTRIBUTE3	Transaction Condition Class. Validation occurs only if the tax method is set to <i>Latin Tax Handling</i> . This value is mandatory if RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.INVENTORY_ITEM_ID or RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.MEMO_LINE_ID is not null. This value must exist in the JL_ZZ_AR_TX_ATTCLS_VAL_V view and LOOKUP_TYPE = "TRANSACTION_CLASS." The current date is the active date.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL. GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE3
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL. LINE_GDF_ATTRIBUTE4	Item origin. This value is mandatory if RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.INVENTORY_ITEM_ID or RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.MEMO_LINE_ID is not null. This value must exist in the FND_LOOKUPS table and LOOKUP_TYPE = "JLBR_ITEM_ORIGIN." The current date is the active date.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL. GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE4

In this column...	Oracle Receivables stores...	For this location...
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL. LINE_GDF_ATTRIBUTE5	Item fiscal type. This value is mandatory if RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.INVENTORY_ITEM_ID or RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.MEMO_LINE_ID is not null. This value must exist in the FND_LOOKUPS table and LOOKUP_TYPE = "JLBR_ITEM_FISCAL_TYPE." The current date is the active date.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL. GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE5
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL. LINE_GDF_ATTRIBUTE6	Federal tributary situation. This value is mandatory if RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.INVENTORY_ITEM_ID or RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.MEMO_LINE_ID is not null. This value must exist in the FND_LOOKUPS table and LOOKUP_TYPE = "JLBR_ITEM_FEDERAL_SITUATION." The current date is the active date.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL. GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE6
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL. LINE_GDF_ATTRIBUTE7	State tributary situation. This value is mandatory if RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.INVENTORY_ITEM_ID or RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.MEMO_LINE_ID is not null. This value must exist in the FND_LOOKUPS table and LOOKUP_TYPE = "JLBR_ITEM_STATE_SITUATION." The current date is the active date.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL. GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE7
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL. LINE_GDF_ATTRIBUTE8	Legal Message 1.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL. GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE8
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL. LINE_GDF_ATTRIBUTE9	Legal Message 2.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL. GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE9
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL. LINE_GDF_ATTRIBUTE10	Legal Message 3.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL. GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE10
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL. LINE_GDF_ATTRIBUTE11	The tax base amount (numeric 38,2).	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL. GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE11
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL. LINE_GDF_ATTRIBUTE12	The tax base rate (numeric 5,2).	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL. GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE12

Colombia

This table shows the valid values with descriptions for the JL.CO.ARXTWMAI.Lines Colombian context.

Globalization Flexfield: JG_RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES

Context Code: JL.CO.ARXTWMAI.Lines

In this column...	Oracle Receivables stores...	For this location...
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL. LINE_GDF_ATTRIBUTE2	Fiscal Classification Code. Validation occurs only if the tax method is set to <i>Latin Tax Handling</i> . This value is mandatory if RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.INVENTORY_ITEM_ID or RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.MEMO_LINE_ID is not null. The value must exist in the FND_LOOKUPS and JL_ZZ_AR_TX_FSC_CLS tables with LOOKUP_TYPE = "JLZZ_AR_TX_FISCAL_CLASS_CODE." The current date is the active date.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL. GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE2
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL. LINE_GDF_ATTRIBUTE3	Transaction Condition Class. Validation occurs only if the tax method is set to <i>Latin Tax Handling</i> . This value is mandatory if RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.INVENTORY_ITEM_ID or RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.MEMO_LINE_ID is not null. This value must exist in the JL_ZZ_AR_TX_ATTCLS_VAL_V view and LOOKUP_TYPE = "TRANSACTION_CLASS." The current date is the active date.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL. GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE3

Czech Republic

This table shows the valid values with descriptions for the JE.CZ.ARXTWMAI.TAX_DATE Czech context.

Globalization Flexfield: JG_RA_CUSTOMER_TRX

Context Code: JE.CZ.ARXTWMAI.TAX_DATE

In this column...	Oracle Receivables stores...	For this location...
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE1	Tax date. The value set for this segment is FND_STANDARD_DATE.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE2	VAT register transaction that is reported on.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE2

Hungary

This table shows the valid values with descriptions for the JE.HU.ARXTWMAI.TAX_DATE Hungarian context.

Globalization Flexfield: JG_RA_CUSTOMER_TRX

Context Code: JE.HU.ARXTWMAI.TAX_DATE

In this column...	Oracle Receivables stores...	For this location...
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE1	Tax date. The value set for this segment is FND_STANDARD_DATE.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1

Poland

This table shows the valid values with descriptions for the JE.PL.ARXTWMAI.TAX_DATE Polish context.

Globalization Flexfield: JG_RA_CUSTOMER_TRX

Context Code: JE.PL.ARXTWMAI.TAX_DATE

In this column...	Oracle Receivables stores...	For this location...
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE1	Tax date. The value set for this segment is FND_STANDARD_DATE.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE2	VAT register transaction that is reported on.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE2
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE3	Bank account number. The value set for this segment is JGZZ_AR_BANK_ACT_NUM.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE3

Spain

This table shows the valid values with descriptions for the JE.ES.ARXTWMAI.MODELO347 Spanish context.

Globalization Flexfield: JG_RA_CUSTOMER_TRX

Context Code: JE.ES.ARXTWMAI.MODELO347

In this column...	Oracle Receivables stores...	For this location...
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE1	Invoice type. The value set for this segment is JEES_INVOICE_CATEGORY.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1

This table shows the valid values with descriptions for the JE.ES.ARXTWMAI.MODELO347PR Spanish context.

Globalization Flexfield: JG_RA_CUSTOMER_TRX

Context Code: JE.ES.ARXTWMAI.MODELO347PR

In this column...	Oracle Receivables stores...	For this location...
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE1	Invoice type. The value set for this segment is JEES_INVOICE_CATEGORY.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE2	Rental location. The value set for this segment is JEES_RENTED_LOCATION.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE2

This table shows the valid values with descriptions for the JE.ES.ARXTWMAI.MODELO349 Spanish context.

Globalization Flexfield: JG_RA_CUSTOMER_TRX

Context Code: JE.ES.ARXTWMAI.MODELO349

In this column...	Oracle Receivables stores...	For this location...
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE1	Invoice type. The value set for this segment is JEES_INVOICE_CATEGORY.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE3	Correction year. The value set for this segment is JEES_YEARYYYY.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE3
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE4	Correction period. The value set for this segment is JEES_PERIOD_349.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE4
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE5	Triangulation. The value set for this segment is AP_SRS_YES_NO_MAND.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE5

This table shows the valid values with descriptions for the JE.ES.ARXTWMAI.OTHER Spanish context.

Globalization Flexfield: JG_RA_CUSTOMER_TRX

Context Code: JE.ES.ARXTWMAI.OTHER

In this column...	Oracle Receivables stores...	For this location...
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE1	Invoice type. The value set for this segment is JEES_INVOICE_CATEGORY.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1

This table shows the valid values with descriptions for the JE.ES.ARXTWMAI.INVOICE_INFO Spanish context.

Globalization Flexfield: JG_RA_CUSTOMER_TRX

Context Code: JE.ES.ARXTWMAI.INVOICE_INFO

In this column...	Oracle Receivables stores...	For this location...
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE1	Invoice type. The value set for this segment is JEES_INVOICE_CATEGORY.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE2	Modelo 347 - property location. The value set for this segment is JEES_RENTED_LOCATION.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE2
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE3	Modelo 347 - correction year. The value set for this segment is JEES_YEARYYYY.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE3
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE4	Modelo 349 - correction period. The value set for this segment is JEES_PERIOD_349.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE4
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE5	Modelo 349 - triangulation. The value set for this segment is AP_SRS_YES_NO_MAND.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE5

This table shows the valid values with descriptions for the JE.ES.ARXTWMAI.MODELO415 Spanish context.

Globalization Flexfield: JG_RA_CUSTOMER_TRX

Context Code: JE.ES.ARXTWMAI.MODELO415

In this column...	Oracle Receivables stores...	For this location...
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE1	Invoice type. The value set for this segment is JEES_INVOICE_CATEGORY.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1

This table shows the valid values with descriptions for the JE.ES.ARXTWMAI.MODELO415_347 Spanish context.

Globalization Flexfield: JG_RA_CUSTOMER_TRX

Context Code: JE.ES.ARXTWMAI.MODELO415_347

In this column...	Oracle Receivables stores...	For this location...
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE1	Invoice type. The value set for this segment is JEES_INVOICE_CATEGORY.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1

This table shows the valid values with descriptions for the JE.ES.ARXTWMAI.MODELO415_347PR Spanish context.

Globalization Flexfield: JG_RA_CUSTOMER_TRX

Context Code: JE.ES.ARXTWMAI.MODELO415_347PR

In this column...	Oracle Receivables stores...	For this location...
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE1	Invoice type. The value set for this segment is JEES_INVOICE_CATEGORY.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE1
RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.HEADER_GDF_ATTRIBUTE2	Property location. The value set for this segment is JEES_RENTED_LOCATION.	RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE2

Subledger Balance Reporting for Oracle Receivables

In some countries, companies are legally required to be able to report customer account balances within the accounts receivables subledger. You can use subledger balance reporting for Oracle Receivables to meet this requirement.

Subledger balance reporting lets you derive the outstanding account balances for your customers from the transaction amounts in these accounts that are currently open, or unmatched. Balances against Accounting flexfields are not available online in the subledgers. The subledger balance programs and reports calculate and maintain these balances.

Use the Subledger Balance Maintenance for Receivables Accounting Periods program to maintain the subledger balances and the Customer Balances report sets to retrieve and print the subledger balances. You can review the account balances by customer and customer site.

Oracle Receivables includes transactions from these types of accounting entries in the subledger account balances:

- Accounting entries made to Oracle Receivables asset control accounts, such as entering invoices, entering debit memos, entering chargebacks, entering adjustments, entering receipts, entering credit memos, entering on account credits, and entering discounts.
- Accounting entries made to Oracle Receivables deposit asset control accounts, such as entering commitments (deposits), entering receipts against commitments (deposits), and adjusting or crediting commitments (deposits)
- Accounting entries made to Oracle Receivables unbilled asset control accounts, such as entering invoices with bill in arrears rules, entering receipts against bill in arrears invoices, entering commitments (guarantees), and adjusting or crediting guarantees
- Accounting entries made to Oracle Receivables chargeback control accounts, such as entering chargebacks and entering receipts against chargebacks
- Accounting entries made to unapplied and on account receipt accounts, such as entering unapplied receipts and entering on account receipts

Note: Oracle Receivables does not maintain subledger balances for unidentified receipt accounts, since amounts in these accounts are not associated with customer and customer site information.

For the Customer Balances Detail and Summary reports, Oracle Receivables also includes transactions from accounting entries made to other Receivables accounts pending the transfer of balances to the cash/bank accounts, including:

- Accounting entries made to confirmation accounts, such as entering confirmed receipts, confirming receipts, and submitting receipts for remittance
- Accounting entries made to remittance accounts, such as submitting receipts for remittance and clearing receipts that have been remitted
- Accounting entries made to bank charges accounts, such as submitting receipts for remittance and clearing receipts that have been remitted

Note: Because the subledger reports track different types of accounting entries, the line and ending balances on the Customer Balances Detail and Summary reports may differ from the line and ending balances on the Customer Account Balance Detail report.

You can include both posted and unposted transactions in the subledger balances. Oracle Receivables can include unposted transactions that are not yet approved, not yet completed, or on hold. However, Oracle Receivables does not include invoices that were defined using invoicing rules if you have not run AutoRule for those invoices. These invoices cannot be included because the accounting distributions are not created until the invoices are processed by the AutoRule program.

Subledger to General Ledger Reconciliation

You can also use subledger balance reporting to help you reconcile subledger transactions with General Ledger balances. Reviewing the subledger balances for your customers can help you identify possible reasons for any discrepancies, such as:

- Transaction amounts that were assigned to incorrect accounts
- Transactions that are not yet posted to General Ledger
- Transactions for which the posting process failed
- Journal batches that are not yet posted in General Ledger
- Journal lines that were altered or deleted

Maintaining Historical Subledger Balances for Oracle Receivables

Use the Subledger Balance Maintenance for Receivables Accounting Periods program to maintain the summary tables that the Customer Balances reports are based on. You must run the Subledger Balance Maintenance for Receivables Accounting Periods program when an accounting period is opened or closed in Oracle Receivables.

Use the Standard Request Submission windows to submit the Subledger Balance Maintenance for Receivables Accounting Periods program.

See also: Using Standard Request Submission, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

See also: Create Historical Subledger Balances, *Oracle Financials Country-Specific Installation Supplement*

Program Parameters

Period From

Enter the earliest accounting period that requires maintenance.

Period To

Enter the latest accounting period that requires maintenance.

Open/Close

Enter the change in period status for the periods that require maintenance.

- **Close** - Close balance period or periods
- **Open** - Open balance period or periods

Note: Run the program in open mode before you open the accounting period. Run the program in closed mode after you close the accounting period.

Customer Balances Report Sets

Use the Customer Balances report sets to review the account balances for your customers. You can choose from these Customer Balances report sets:

- Customer Balances Detail
- Customer Balances Detail (180)
- Customer Balances Summary
- Customer Account Balance Detail
- Customer Account Balance Detail (180)

Each report set includes the Customer Account Balance Maintenance program or Customer Account Balance Maintenance by Date program, which retrieves customer balance information, as well as a report that displays that information at the level of detail that you choose. For more information, see Customer Account Balance Maintenance on page 3-236, Customer Balances Detail and Summary Reports on page 3-237, Customer Account Balance Maintenance by Date on page 3-246, and Customer Account Balance Detail Report on page 3-247.

Use the Standard Request Submission windows to submit the Customer Balances report sets.

See also: Using Standard Request Submission, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

Customer Account Balance Maintenance

The Customer Account Balance Maintenance program retrieves the customer balance information that Oracle Receivables displays on the Customer Balances Detail and Summary reports. You run the Customer Account Balance Maintenance program as part of the Customer Balances report sets. For more information, see Customer Balances Report Sets on page 3-235.

Program Parameters

Period From

Enter the earliest accounting period that you want to report from.

Period To

Enter the latest accounting period that you want to report to.

Posted To GL

Enter the posting status for the transactions that you want to report on:

- **All** - All transactions
- **Unposted** - Unposted transactions only
- **Posted** - Posted transactions only

Unposted transactions include transactions that are on hold and transactions that are not yet approved.

Customer Balances Detail and Summary Reports

Customer Balances Detail Report

Vision Operations (USA)				Customer Balances Detail Report				Report Date: 08-MAY-2001 20:13				
				Period: Dec-00 - Dec-00				Page: 1 of 1				
Company : 01		Operations		-Sequence-		-----Foreign-----		-----Functional-----				
Account : 1210		Accounts Receivable		Name	Num	Curr	Debits	Credits	Debits	Credits	P	
Company: 01 Operations				Begin Balance Dec-00						46,020.00	19,070.00	
									Net	26,950.00	0.00	
Account: 1210 Accounts Receivable				Begin Balance Dec-00						31,320.00	7,050.00	
									Net	24,270.00	0.00	
Customer Name: Japan Customer (3231)				Begin Balance Dec-00						31,320.00	7,050.00	
									Net	24,270.00	0.00	
Customer Site: Tokyo, Japan				Begin Balance Dec-00						31,320.00	7,050.00	
									Net	24,270.00	0.00	
Period/Year: Dec-00												
24-DEC-00	CM Appl	10002669	INV JP201 AR acc	-		USD					50.00	N
24-DEC-00	Sales I	JP201	Receivable Accou	-		USD	300.00	0.00	300.00			C
24-DEC-00	Sales I	JP212	Receivable Accou	-		USD	1,000.00	0.00	1,000.00			C
24-DEC-00	Trade R	Rec201	Applied INV JP20	-		USD					250.00	N
24-DEC-00	Trade R	Rec212	Applied INV JP21	-		USD					1,000.00	N
				Period Dec-00 Totals						1,300.00	1,300.00	
									Net	0.00	0.00	
				Customer Site End Balance Dec-00						32,620.00	8,350.00	
									Net	24,270.00	0.00	
Period/Year: Adj-00												
				Period Adj-00 Totals						0.00	0.00	
									Net	0.00	0.00	
				Customer Site End Balance Adj-00						32,620.00	8,350.00	
									Net	24,270.00	0.00	
Customer Totals for Dec-00										1,300.00	1,300.00	
									Net	0.00	0.00	
Totals for Adj-00										0.00	0.00	
									Net	0.00	0.00	
Customer End Balance Dec-00										32,620.00	8,350.00	
									Net	24,270.00	0.00	
Account Totals for Dec-00										1,300.00	1,300.00	
									Net	0.00	0.00	
Totals for Adj-00										0.00	0.00	
									Net	0.00	0.00	
Account End Balance Dec-00										32,620.00	8,350.00	
									Net	24,270.00	0.00	

Customer Balances Summary Report

Vision Operations (USA)		Customer Account Balance Report				Report Date: 08-MAY-2001 20:26				
Currency: USD		Balance Summary				Page: 6 of 6				
		From Dec-00		To Dec-00						
Company: 01		Operations								
Account: 1210		Accounts Receivable								
-----Customer-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Name	Number	Period	Debit	Credit	Debit	Credit	Debit	Credit	Net Balance	
Japan Customer	3231	Dec-00	31,320.00	7,050.00	1,300.00	1,300.00	32,620.00	8,350.00	24,270.00	
Account 1210	Total	Dec-00	31,320.00	7,050.00	1,300.00	1,300.00	32,620.00	8,350.00	24,270.00	
Company	Total	Dec-00	46,020.00	19,070.00	4,650.00	4,705.00	50,670.00	23,775.00	26,895.00	
Report Total		Dec-00	46,020.00	19,070.00	4,650.00	4,705.00	50,670.00	23,775.00	26,895.00	

*****End Of Report*****

Use the Customer Balances Detail and Summary reports to review the account balances for your customers for an accounting period range. Choose the appropriate report for the level of detail you want.

- **Customer Balances Detail report** - Beginning and ending balances as well as details about the transactions during the period
- **Customer Balances Detail report (180 characters)** - Beginning and ending balances, details about the transactions during the period, and running net debit and credit totals during the period
- **Customer Balances Summary report** - Beginning and ending balances as well as a summary of period activity

You can select one of the segments in your accounting flexfield as the pagebreak segment for the Customer Balances Summary and Customer Balances Detail reports. Oracle Payables begins printing the information for each pagebreak segment value on a new page.

The Customer Balances Detail reports show the posting status of each transaction. For unposted transactions, the posting status codes can also show whether the transaction is approved, incomplete, confirmed, remitted, waiting for approval, reversed, complete, or cleared. You can use these statuses to determine whether an unposted transaction is eligible for posting.

Oracle Receivables can create subledger balances including unposted transactions that are not yet approved, not yet completed, or on hold. However, Oracle Receivables does not include invoices that were defined using invoicing rules if you have not run AutoRule for those invoices. These invoices cannot be included because the accounting distributions are not created until the invoices are processed by the AutoRule program.

Use the Posted to GL parameter for the Customer Account Balance Maintenance program to select whether you want to include posted transactions only, unposted transactions only, or all transactions. For more information, see Customer Account Balance Maintenance on page 3-236.

The Customer Balances Detail reports also show totals for each customer site, customer, account, balancing segment, and pagebreak segment.

You run the Customer Balances reports as part of the Customer Balances report sets. For more information, see Customer Balances Report Sets on page 3-235.

Report Parameters

Period From

The earliest accounting period to be reported defaults from the Customer Account Balance Maintenance program and cannot be updated here.

Period To

The latest accounting period to be reported defaults from the Customer Account Balance Maintenance program and cannot be updated here.

Pagebreak Segment

Enter the accounting flexfield segment that you want to use as the pagebreak segment.

Pagebreak Segment Low

Enter the lowest pagebreak segment value that you want to report from.

Pagebreak Segment High

Enter the highest pagebreak segment value that you want to report to.

Account From

Enter the first account that you want to report from.

Account To

Enter the last account that you want to report from to.

Number/Name Range

Enter what you want to specify the customer range by:

- **Name** - Customer Name
- **Number** - Customer Number

Customer Name From

Enter the first customer name that you want to report from if you are specifying a customer range based on customer name.

Customer Name To

Enter the last customer name that you want to report to if you are specifying a customer range based on customer name.

Customer Number From

Enter the lowest customer number that you want to report from if you are specifying a customer range based on customer number.

Customer Number To

Enter the highest customer number that you want to report to if you are specifying a customer range based on customer number.

Customer Type

Enter the type of customer that you want to report on:

- External
- Internal

Currency Code

Enter the currency code for the currency of the transactions that you want to report on. If you leave this parameter blank, the report includes transactions in all currencies.

Posted To GL

The posting status for the invoices to be reported defaults from the Customer Account Balance Maintenance program and cannot be updated here:

- **All** - All transactions
- **Unposted** - Unposted transactions only
- **Posted** - Posted transactions only

Sort By

Enter what you want to sort the report by:

- **Name** - Customer Name
- **Number** - Customer Number

Report Headings

Customer Balances Detail Report

In this heading...	Oracle Receivables prints...
<Set of Books>	The set of books name
<Title>	<i>Customer Account Balance Report Balance Detail</i>
From <Period> To <Period>	The period range
Report Date	The report date
Page	The current and total page numbers of the report
Company	The balancing segment and description
Account	The account segment and description

Customer Balances Summary Report

In this column...	Oracle Receivables prints...
<Set of Books>	The set of books name
<Title>	<i>Customer Account Balance Report Balance Summary</i>
From <Period> To <Period>	The period range
Report Date	The report date
Page	The page number
Currency	The currency code for the transactions on this page of the report
Company	The balancing segment and description
Account	The account segment and description

Column Headings

Customer Balances Detail Report

In this column...	Oracle Receivables prints...
Date	The accounting date of the transaction
Type	The transaction type
Number	The transaction number
Description	A description of the transaction
Sequence Name	The document sequence name associated with the transaction
Sequence Num	The document sequence number for the transaction
Cur	The currency code for the transaction
Foreign Debits	The debit amount in the entered currency
Foreign Credits	The credit amount in the entered currency
Functional Debits	The debit amount in your functional currency
Functional Credits	The credit amount in your functional currency
Net/Totals Debits (180 characters only)	The net debit amount
Net/Totals Credits (180 characters only)	The net credit amount

In this column...	Oracle Receivables prints...
P	A code to indicate the posting status of the transaction. <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Y - Posted■ N - Unposted■ C - Complete■ I - Incomplete■ W - Waiting Approval■ P - Approved■ R - Remitted■ L - Cleared■ F - Confirmed■ V - Reversed

Customer Balances Summary Report

In this column...	Oracle Receivables prints...
Customer Name	The customer name
Customer Number	The customer number
Period	The accounting period for the transaction
Begin Balance Debit	The debit balance for the account at the beginning of the period
Begin Balance Credit	The credit balance for the account at the beginning of the period
Period Activity Debit	The total amount debited to the account during the period
Period Activity Credit	The total amount credited to the account during the period
End Balance Debit	The debit balance at the end of the period
End Balance Credit	The credit balance at the end of the period
Net Balance	The net debit or credit balance at the end of the period

Row Headings

Customer Balances Detail Report

In this row...	Oracle Receivables prints...
Net (132 characters only)	The net credit or debit amounts
Company	The balancing segment and description
Begin Balance	The period and beginning balance for the balancing segment
Account	The account number and account description
Begin Balance	The period and beginning balance for the account
Customer Name	The customer name
Begin Balance	The period and beginning balance for the customer
Customer Site	The customer site
Begin Balance	The period and beginning balance for the customer site
Period/Year	The period name and year.
Period <Period> Totals	The period name and totals for the period
Customer Site End Balance	The period and ending balance for the customer site
Customer Totals for	The period and totals for the customer
Customer End Balance	The period and ending balance for the customer
Account Totals for	The period and totals for the account
Account End Balance	The period and ending balance for the account
Company Totals for	The period and totals for the balancing segment
Company End Balance	The period and totals for the balancing segment
All Pagebreak Seg Totals for	The period and totals for the pagebreak segment
All Pagebreak Seg End Balance	The period and ending balance for the pagebreak segment

Customer Account Balance Maintenance by Date

The Customer Account Balance Maintenance by Date program retrieves the customer balance information that Oracle Receivables displays on the Customer Account Balance Detail reports. You run the Customer Account Balance Maintenance by Date program as part of the Customer Balances report sets. For more information, see Customer Balances Report Sets on page 3-235.

Program Parameters

Accounting Date From

Enter the earliest accounting date that you want to report from.

Accounting Date To

Enter the latest accounting date that you want to report to.

Posting Status

Enter the posting status for the transactions that you want to report on:

- **All** - All transactions
- **Unposted** - Unposted transactions only
- **Posted** - Posted transactions only

Unposted transactions include transactions that are on hold and transactions that are not yet approved.

Customer Account Balance Detail Report

Vision Operations (USA) Currency: USD		Customer Account Balance Detail Report Accounting Date: 01-MAR-00 - 30-JUN-00			Report Date: 18-DEC-2001 22:27 Page: 4/4		
Customer: 1005 - AT&T Universal Card Site: Jacksonville							
Date	Transaction Type	Number	Sequence Name	Sequence Number	Increase	Decrease	Balance Status
Line	Type	Tax Code	Description	Account			
Company: 01-Operations (Vision USA) Account: 1240-Unapplied Cash							
11-APR-2000	Trade Re	5955625					
				1110-Cash		18,287,300.00	(13,187,645.60) Posted
				1210-Accounts Recei	18,287,300.00		5,099,654.40 Posted
30-APR-2000	Trade Re	100034					
				1110-Cash		11,000,000.00	(5,900,345.60) Posted
				1210-Accounts Recei	11,000,000.00		5,099,654.40 Posted
30-APR-2000	Trade Re	77456					
				1110-Cash		5,000,000.00	99,654.40 Posted
				1210-Accounts Recei	5,000,000.00		5,099,654.40 Posted
08-MAY-2000	Trade Re	46232					
				1110-Cash		6,000,000.00	(900,345.60) Posted
				1210-Accounts Recei	6,000,000.00		5,099,654.40 Posted
13-JUN-2000	Trade Re	1001					
				1110-Cash		10,000.00	5,089,654.40 Posted
				1210-Accounts Recei	10,000.00		5,099,654.40 Posted
Customer Site Total:					113,964,054.32	142,592,199.92	
Customer Site Ending Balance:							5,099,654.40
					Customer Beginning Balance:		33,727,800.00
					Customer Ending Balance:		5,099,654.40
***** End of Report *****							

Use the Customer Account Balance Detail report to review the account balances for your customers for an accounting period range. Both the 132 and 180 character report formats print beginning and ending balances and distribution account information for each line. The Account column includes distribution accounts from all distribution lines but excludes the Receivables account in the Account row.

For example, the invoice that this table represents:

Account	Debit	Credit
Receivables 1210	1100.00	
Revenue 4110		1000.00
Tax 2520		100.00

is displayed on the report as shown in this table:

Account (row)	Type	Account (column)	Increase	Balance
1210-Receivables	Line	4110-Hardware	1,000.00	1,000.00
	Tax	2520-Sales Tax	100.00	1,100.00

where the Account row prints the Receivables account and the Account column prints the distribution accounts.

For receipts, the Customer Balances Detail report groups both the Receivables account and the distribution accounts by natural account before reporting.

For example, the receipt shown in this table, which is applied to multiple invoices:

Transaction	Account	Debit	Credit
Create Receipt	Cash 1110	3850.00	
	Unapplied 1240		3850.00
Apply Receipt to 1100 Invoice	Unapplied 1240	1100.00	
	Receivables 1210		1100.00
Apply Receipt to 2200 Invoice	Unapplied 1240	2200.00	
	Receivables 1210		2200.00
Apply Receipt to 500 Invoice	Unapplied 1240	550.00	
	Receivables 1220		550.00

is displayed on the report as shown in this table:

Account (row)	Type	Account (column)	Increase	Decrease	Balance
1210-Receivables	Cash	1110-Cash		3,850.00	-3,850.00
	Check	1220-Receivables	550.00		-3,300.00
		1240-Unapplied	3,850.00	3,850.00	-3,300.00
1220-Receivables	Cash	1110-Cash		3850.00	-3,850.00
	Check	1210-Receivables	3,300.00		-550.00
		1240-Unapplied	3,850.00	3,850.00	-3,300.00
1240-Unapplied	Cash	1110-Cash		3,850.00	-3850.00
	Check	1210-Receivables	3,300.00		-550.00
	Check	1220-Receivables	550.00		0.00

where the Account row prints the Receivables account and the Account column prints the distribution accounts.

The report also shows totals for each customer site and customer, as well as the posting status of each transaction. Use the Posting Status parameter of the Customer Account Balance Maintenance by Date program to select whether you want to include posted transactions only, unposted transactions only, or all

transactions. For more information, see [Customer Account Balance Maintenance by Date](#) on page 3-246.

Oracle Receivables can create subledger balances including unposted transactions that are not yet approved, not yet completed, or on hold. However, Oracle Receivables does not include invoices that were defined using invoicing rules if you have not run AutoRule for those invoices. These invoices cannot be included because the accounting distributions are not created until the invoices are processed by the AutoRule program.

You run the Customer Account Balance Detail report along with the Customer Account Balance Maintenance by Date program as part of the Customer Balances report sets. For more information, see Customer Balances Report Sets on page 3-235.

Report Parameters

Accounting Date From

The earliest accounting date to be reported defaults from the Customer Account Balance Maintenance by Date program and cannot be updated here.

Accounting Date To

The earliest accounting date to be reported defaults from the Customer Account Balance Maintenance by Date program and cannot be updated here.

Company From

Enter the first balancing segment that you want to report from.

Company To

Enter the last balancing segment that you want to report to.

Receivables Account From

Enter the first Receivables account that you want to report from.

Receivables Account To

Enter the last Receivables account that you want to report to.

Document Sequence Name

Enter the document sequence name that you want to report on. You must enter a document sequence name if you want to specify a document sequence number range to report on.

Document Sequence Number From

Enter the first document sequence number that you want to report from. You must enter a document sequence name in the Document Sequence Name parameter before you can enter a document sequence number.

Document Sequence Number To

Enter the last document sequence number that you want to report to. You must enter a document sequence name in the Document Sequence Name parameter before you can enter a document sequence number.

Distribution Account From

Enter the first distribution account that you want to report from.

Distribution Account To

Enter the last distribution account that you want to report to.

Distribution Amount Increase/Decrease

Enter *Increase* or *Decrease* for the Distribution Amount From and To parameters if you want to specify a distribution amount range to report on. The default is *Increase*.

Distribution Amount From

Enter the lowest distribution amount that you want to report from.

Distribution Amount To

Enter the highest distribution amount that you want to report to.

Customer Name/Number

Enter what you want to specify the customer range by:

- **Name** - Customer Name
- **Number** - Customer Number

Customer Name From

Enter the first customer name that you want to report from if you are specifying a customer range based on customer name.

Customer Name To

Enter the last customer name that you want to report to if you are specifying a customer range based on customer name.

Customer Number From

Enter the lowest customer number that you want to report from if you are specifying a customer range based on customer number.

Customer Number To

Enter the highest customer number that you want to report to if you are specifying a customer range based on customer number.

Posting Status

The posting status for the invoices to be reported defaults from the Customer Account Balance Maintenance by Date program and cannot be updated here:

- **All** - All transactions
- **Unposted** - Unposted transactions only
- **Posted** - Posted transactions only

Display Zero Lines

Enter *Yes* or *No* to specify if you want to display lines with zero amounts. The default is *Yes*.

Report Headings

In this heading...	Oracle Receivables prints...
<Set of Books>	The set of books name
Currency	The set of books currency
<Title>	<i>Customer Account Balance Detail Report</i> <i>Customer Account Balance Detail Report (180)</i>
Accounting Date	The accounting date range
Report Date	The date and time that you submit the report
Page	The current and total page numbers of the report
Customer Name	The customer name
Site	The customer site

Column Headings

In this column...	Oracle Payables prints...
Date	The accounting date of the transaction
Transaction Type	The transaction type
Transaction Number	The transaction number
Sequence Name	The document sequence name that you entered in the Document Sequence Name parameter
Sequence Number	The document sequence number for the transaction
Line	The distribution line number
Type	The distribution line type
Tax Code	The tax code
Description	The distribution line description
Account	The distribution account number and description
Increase	The increase amount of the distribution line
Decrease	The decrease amount of the distribution line
Balance	The balance of this distribution line
Status	<i>Posted</i> for posted invoices and a blank for unposted invoices

Row Headings

In this row...	Oracle Receivables prints...
Company	The balancing segment and description
Account	The Receivables account segment and description
Customer Site Beginning Balance	The summary balance of the customer site at the beginning of the reporting period
Customer Site Total	The customer site totals for increase and decrease amounts at the end of the reporting period
Customer Site Ending Balance	The summary balance of the supplier at the end of the reporting period
Customer Beginning Balance	The summary balance of the customer at the beginning of the reporting period
Customer Ending Balance	The summary balance of the customer at the end of the reporting period

Regional Invoice Format

Bill To: Harford Metal Industries 87 Burgh Heath Road EC2 4AJ London United Kingdom	Ship To: Harford Metal Industries 87 Burgh Heath Road EC2 4AJ London United Kingdom	Remit To: 560 Oracle Parkway Thames Valley Park RG6 1RA Reading United Kingdom							
VAT Num: LN98765 Purchase Order:	Duplicate	VAT Num: 458-000-000-01 Company Num: 123-123-12-12							
		VAT Date: 08-NOV-1999 Invoice Date: 08-NOV-1999							
Invoice Num: 10000	Invoice Type: PL Regional Invoice	Page 1 / 1							
Num	Description	Item Code	UOM	Unit price	Qty	Amount	VAT%	VAT	Total
1	Consulting Skills Workshop	STAT02	DAY	10,000.0	10	100,000.00	VAT 0	0.00	100,000.00
2	Course materials		Ea	4,000.0	2	8,000.00	10	800.00	8,800.00
						108,000.00		800.00	108,800.00
						Amount	VAT%	VAT	Total
						8,000.00	10	800.00	8,800.00
						100,000.00	VAT 0	0.00	100,000.00
						VAT by Rate:			
						8,000.00	10	800.00	8,800.00
						100,000.00	VAT 0	0.00	100,000.00
						Invoice Amount: 108,800.00			
						In Words: one*zero*eight*eight*zero*zero*0/100*			
						Payment Terms: 1/3 due 30/60/90 days			
Due Date	Invoice Amount	Curr							
08-DEC-1999	35,904.00	GBP							
07-JAN-2000	35,904.00	GBP							
06-FEB-2000	36,992.00	GBP							
Remittance Bank	Branch	Bank Num	Bank Account Num						
Barclays Bank	London	509	67802480						
		Issuer	Receiver						
		Comments:							

For the Czech Republic, Hungary, and Poland, use the Regional Invoice Format to print all Receivable documents for a given document type, document number range, and customer name. To assist in packaging and delivering your billings, you can order your printed transactions by document number, customer name, or postal code.

Based on your responsibility, you may print either original or duplicate invoice documents.

Use the Standard Request Submission windows to submit the Regional Invoice Format.

See also: Using Standard Request Submission, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

Setting Up the Duplicate Profile Option

For the Czech Republic, Hungary, and Poland, set the JG: Duplicate profile option at the responsibility level. This profile option value populates the Duplicate parameter in the Regional Invoice Format. The parameter lets you print either original or duplicate Receivables documents based on the profile option setting for your responsibility.

- **Yes** - Enables the responsibility to print only duplicate Receivables documents with the Regional Invoice Format
- **No** - Enables the responsibility to print only original Receivables documents with the Regional Invoice Format

Prerequisites

Before running the Regional Invoice Format, you must complete these tasks:

Assign Statistical Codes to Items and Memo Lines

You can assign statistical codes, as determined by the Hungarian or Polish government, to inventory items and standard memo lines.

See also: Entering Item Information, *Oracle Financials for Hungary User Guide*

See also: Entering Item Information, *Oracle Financials for Poland User Guide*

See also: Defining Standard Memo Line Information, *Oracle Financials for Hungary User Guide*

See also: Defining Standard Memo Line Information, *Oracle Financials for Poland User Guide*

Enter VAT Dates for Taxable Transactions

When you enter transactions in Oracle Receivables for the Czech Republic, Hungary, or Poland, use the globalization flexfield to enter the performance tax date for your taxable transactions.

See also: Entering Transaction Information, *Oracle Financials for the Czech Republic User Guide*

See also: Entering Transaction Information, *Oracle Financials for Hungary User Guide*

See also: Entering Transaction Information, *Oracle Financials for Poland User Guide*

Define Transaction Types

When you define transaction types for the Czech Republic, Hungary, or Poland, ensure that your naming standards comply with official document types as printed on the invoice.

Report Parameters

Order By

Enter one of the following:

- **Customer** - The report is sorted by customer name.
- **Postal Code** - The report is sorted by postal code of customer address.
- **Transaction Number** - The report is sorted by document number.

The default is *Transaction Number*.

Batch (for the Czech Republic only)

Enter the batch number for the invoices you want to report on.

Document Type

Enter one of the active transaction types defined in Oracle Receivables.

Invoice Number Low

Enter the lowest invoice number that you want to print.

Invoice Number High

Enter the highest invoice number that you want to print.

Invoice Date Low

Enter the earliest invoice date that you want to print.

Invoice Date High

Enter the latest invoice date that you want to print.

Customer Name

Enter a specific customer name or leave this parameter blank for all customers.

Report Headings

In this heading...	Oracle Receivables prints...
Bill To	The billing site customer name, address, tax registration number, and purchase order number
Ship To	The shipping site address
Remit To	Your company's name, remittance address, tax registration number, and company number
VAT Date	The tax date of the invoice
Invoice Date	The invoice date
Invoice Num	The invoice number
Invoice Type	The name of the transaction type

Column Headings

In this column...	Oracle Receivables prints...
Num	The line number of the invoice.
Description	The line item description.
Item Code	The item statistical code associated with the line item. This column is not used in the Czech Republic.
UOM	The unit of measure for a given line.
Unit Price	The unit selling price of the line item.
Qty	The quantity billed of the item.
Amount	The net invoice line amount

In this column...	Oracle Receivables prints...
VAT%	The tax rate for any tax codes that do not have a zero rate. The report prints the tax name for any tax codes that have a zero rate.
VAT	The VAT amount for the invoice line.
Total	The total invoice line amount.
VAT by Rate Amount	The total net invoice amount for each tax rate.
VAT by Rate VAT%	The tax rate for any tax codes that do not have a zero rate. The report prints the tax name for any tax codes that have a zero rate.
VAT by Rate VAT	The total tax amount for each tax rate.
VAT by Rate Total Amount	The total invoice amount for each tax rate.
Invoice Amount	The total invoiced amount.
In Words	The total invoiced amount in words.
Payment Terms	The payment terms for the invoice
Due Date	The due date for the invoice.
Invoice Amount	The total invoiced amount.
Curr	The currency of the invoice.
Remittance Bank	The remittance bank name.
Branch	The remittance bank branch.
Bank Num	The remittance bank number.
Bank Account Num	The remittance bank account number.
Issuer	A line for the issuer's signature.
Receiver	A line for the receiver's signature.
Comments	Optional additional invoice information.

Receipt Acknowledgment Letter

Greece

AR Receipt Acknowledgment Letter			
Athens Fokionos Str 22334 Athens Greece Company's Tax ID: 234561	Greek Global 1 Sa Aristotelous 23 () Greece Customer's Tax ID: 091109104	Date: 24-DEC-2001 Letter Number: 9900004	
Dear Sir/Madam			
We certify that according to the accounting books of your company, we have received the following net receipts from you for the period from 16-JUL-1999 to 24-DEC-2001.			
Receipt Number	Document Number	Date	Description
-----	-----	-----	-----
GIU-GRE-00	On Account		
			100 GRD
GIU-GRE-00	On Account		
			400 GRD
	Total		500 GRD
Sincerely,			
Athens			
Computer Printout			

Portugal

AR Receipt Acknowledgment Letter			
Company's Tax ID: 502186771	Customer's Tax ID: PT 500279487	Page: 1	
Oracle Portugal, Lda Alameda Antonio Sergio, n22 - 11 Junqueira 1495 Alges Portugal	Infortec Alameda dos Anjos, Lote 19 6000-123 Coimbra Portugal	Date: 20-DEC-2001 Letter Number: 6	
Telephone: 351-21-4125555			
Fax:			
Receipt Number	Document Number	Date	Description
-----	-----	-----	-----
PT_001	1110002	01-AOU-2000	PT Basic Invoices
			150.000\$00 PTE
PT_003	1110041	02-AOU-2000	PT Basic Invoices
			7.500\$00 PTE
PT_003	1110042	01-AOU-2000	PT Basic Invoices
			67.500\$00 PTE
	Total (Receipt PT_003)	75.000\$00 PTE
	Total		225.000\$00 PTE
Total Amount Receipt Letter: Duzentos Vinte Cinco Mil Escudos *****			
Computer Printout			

Use the Receipt Acknowledgment Letter report to confirm the receipt of any payment from a customer. Oracle Receivables produces a separate receipt acknowledgment for each receipt currency.

You can produce:

- A receipt acknowledgment on request
- A copy of receipt acknowledgment

You can match a receipt in a different currency to the invoice that the receipt is applied to when you manually enter a receipt.

Use the Standard Request Submission windows to submit the Receipt Acknowledgment Letter report.

See also: Using Standard Request Submission, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

Prerequisites

Before submitting the Receipt Acknowledgment Letter report, you must:

- Define appropriate receipt classes, such as one manual and one automatic class for clearing receipts.
- Define at least one Receipt Acknowledgment document category. You can have more than one category for receipt acknowledgments.

See also: Defining Document Categories, *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide*

- Define an appropriate document sequence and assign the sequence to the Receipt Acknowledgment document category.

See also: 3. Set Up Accounting Sequence Numbering, *Oracle Financials for Greece User Guide*

See also: Defining a Document Sequence, *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide*

See also: Assigning a Document Sequence, *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide*

- Set up company address details, including tax office, location and number in location, and reporting entities.
- Enable receipt acknowledgment at the customer site level. For more information, see Enabling Receipt Acknowledgment for a Customer Site on page 3-264.
- Clear the receipts that you want to acknowledge. You must clear receipts before you can produce a receipt acknowledgment.
- If you want to reprint receipt acknowledgments, use the globalization flexfield off the Receipts window to find the receipt acknowledgment numbers that you enter in the report parameters. For more information, see Viewing Receipt Acknowledgment Information on page 3-265.

Enabling Receipt Acknowledgment for a Customer Site

When you enter customers in Oracle Receivables, use the globalization flexfield on the Customer Addresses window to enable receipt acknowledgment for a customer site.



To enable receipt acknowledgment for a customer site:

1. Navigate to the Customers window.
2. Query the customer that you want.
3. Navigate to the Addresses tabbed region.
4. Open the customer site that you want.
The Customer Addresses window appears.
5. Navigate to the Business Purposes tabbed region.
6. Open the business purpose that you want.
The Business Purpose Detail window appears.
7. Navigate to the globalization flexfield. For instructions, see Using Globalization Flexfields on page B-2.
8. Enter **Yes** in the Receipt Acknowledgment field.
9. Press the OK button.

Viewing Receipt Acknowledgment Information

When you run the Receipt Acknowledgment Letter report, Oracle Receivables stores information about the receipt acknowledgment in the globalization flexfield. You can navigate to this flexfield window to view the receipt acknowledgment information for particular receipts.

You can use the globalization flexfield to find the receipt acknowledgment numbers already created. Use the receipt acknowledgment numbers to choose the receipt acknowledgments range that you want to reprint. For more information, see Report Parameters on page 3-266.

To view receipt acknowledgment information:

1. Navigate to the Receipts window.
2. Query the receipt that you want.
3. Navigate to the globalization flexfield. For instructions, see Using Globalization Flexfields on page B-2.

Oracle Receivables displays:

- The sequenced receipt acknowledgment number in the Receipt Acknowledgment Number field. This number is automatically created when you run the Receipt Acknowledgment Letter report.
 - The date that the receipt acknowledgment was created in the Receipt Acknowledgment Date field.
 - The receipt acknowledgment document category in the Document Category field. The document category defaults from the payment method that you assigned to the receipt.
4. Press the OK button.

Report Parameters

Reprint

Enter *Yes* or *No* to indicate if you want to reprint the receipt acknowledgment. If you enter *Yes*, you must also enter numbers in the From and To Receipt Acknowledgment parameters. If you do not enter a receipt acknowledgment number range, the report runs, but an error log is produced.

If you enter *No*, leave the From and To Acknowledgment parameters blank. If you do enter a receipt acknowledgment number range, an error log is produced.

Document Category

Enter the document category that determines the sequence you want to use for numbering the Receipt Acknowledgment.

From Acknowledgment

If you want to reprint a receipt acknowledgment letter, enter the first receipt acknowledgment number that you want to print from.

To Acknowledgment

If you want to reprint a receipt acknowledgment letter, enter the last receipt acknowledgment number that you want to print to. The To Acknowledgment number must be equal to or greater than the From Acknowledgment number.

From Customer

If you want to create a new receipt acknowledgment letter, enter the first customer name that you want to print from.

If both From and To Customer are blank, the report contains all customers.

To Customer

If you want to create a new receipt acknowledgment letter, enter the last customer name that you want to print to. The To Customer value must not be less than the From Customer value.

If both From and To Customer are blank, the report prints acknowledgments for all customers.

From Receipt Date

If you want to create a new receipt acknowledgment letter, enter the first receipt date that you want to print from.

The dates available on the list of values are for cleared receipts only.

If both From and To Receipt Date are blank, all dates are printed.

To Receipt Date

If you want to create a new receipt acknowledgment letter, enter the last receipt date that you want to print to. The To Receipt Date must not be less than From Receipt Date.

The dates available on the list of values are for cleared receipts only.

If both From and To Receipt Date are blank, all dates are printed.

Signer (Portugal only)

Enter the name of the person who will sign the receipt acknowledgment letter.

Report Headings

In this heading...	Oracle Receivables prints...
<Name of Receiver>	The receiver's company name
<Receiver Address>	The receiver's address
Telephone (Portugal only)	The receiver's telephone number
Fax (Portugal only)	The receiver's fax number
Company's Tax ID	The receiver's taxpayer ID
<Customer Name>	The customer's name
<Customer Address>	The customer's address
Customer's Tax ID	The customer's taxpayer ID
Page (Portugal only)	The page number
Date	The receipt date
Letter Number	The receipt acknowledgment letter sequence number

Column Headings

In this column...	Oracle Receivables prints...
Receipt Number	The receipt number that you entered
Document Number	The invoices matched to the customer payment received
Date	The date of the invoice matched to the payment received
Description	The transaction type description
Document Amount	The invoice amount matched to the payment received
Document Curr	The currency code of the invoice
Receipt Amount	The value of the payment received
Receipt Curr	The currency code of the receipt

Row Headings

In this row...	Oracle Receivables prints...
<Letter Salutation> (Greece only)	<i>Dear Sir/Madam</i> <i>We certify that according to the accounting books of your company, we have received the following net receipts from you for the period from <date from> to <date to>.</i>
Total (Receipt <Receipt Number>)	The total amount of the payment that you received
Total	The total of the receipt acknowledgment
Total Amount Receipt Letter (Portugal only)	The receipt total in Portuguese words
<Signer> (Portugal only)	The name that you entered in the Signer parameter
<Letter Closing> (Greece only)	<i>Sincerely,</i> <Your company's name>
<Letter Source>	Computer Printout

Oracle Assets

This chapter describes Oracle Assets, including:

- Inflation adjustment
- Statutory reporting
- Fixed Assets Register report

Inflation Adjustment Overview

Inflation is a general rise in the price of goods and services in an area over a certain time period. Rapid inflation can distort the amounts maintained in accounting records. In some countries, companies must prepare their financial reports to stockholders and government authorities in constant units of money, amounts that are not affected by inflation. The amounts that have been distorted must be adjusted by applying indexes that measure the pace of inflation.

Amounts that have not been adjusted for inflation are called historical amounts. Amounts that have been revalued to adjust for inflation are called inflation-adjusted amounts.

To adjust fixed assets for inflation, you must revalue these amounts:

- Cost
- Accumulated depreciation, also called depreciation reserve
- Year-to-date depreciation expense

Note: In Colombia, you only revalue cost and accumulated depreciation. According to Colombian legal requirements, you do not need to adjust year-to-date depreciation expense for inflation.

You can use the Mass Revaluation feature in Oracle Assets to adjust these components of your assets for inflation. The Mass Revaluation process calculates the amount needed to bring each asset component up to its new, adjusted value. The adjustment amount becomes part of the total balance of the component.

For example, the adjusted cost of an asset consists of its historical cost plus the cost adjustment amount. The adjusted accumulated depreciation consists of the historical accumulated depreciation plus the accumulated depreciation adjustment amount. The net book value of the asset, which equals recoverable cost minus accumulated depreciation, changes as well. The adjusted net book value equals the adjusted recoverable cost minus the adjusted accumulated depreciation.

Since cost adjustment amounts become part of the total cost of the asset, the adjustment amounts are depreciated over the life of the asset along with the historical cost.

Inflation adjustments in Oracle Assets for Latin America are recorded in General Ledger by a journal entry showing the adjustment amount for each adjusted account. A gain and loss account, called the Result of Exposure to Inflation (R.E.I.) account, offsets the adjustments.

In some countries, such as Argentina, Colombia, and Mexico, companies must separately maintain both historical and inflation-adjusted amounts for their fixed assets. In other countries, such as Chile, companies only need to maintain inflation-adjusted amounts. The inflation adjustment feature in Oracle Assets for Latin America provides two different options to meet the inflation adjustment requirements in these countries:

- **Historical/adjusted option** – lets you maintain and report both historical amounts and inflation-adjusted amounts by using two separate depreciation books. For more information, see *Maintaining Both Historical and Inflation-Adjusted Amounts* on page 4-7.
- **Adjusted-only option** – lets you maintain and report simply the inflation-adjusted amounts by using one main depreciation book. For more information, see *Maintaining Only Inflation-Adjusted Amounts* on page 4-8.

Note: If you want to use the Multiple Reporting Currencies (MRC) feature in Oracle Assets, you should choose the historical/adjusted option, even if you are not legally required to report historical amounts. You need to use a historical depreciation book as your primary MRC book to avoid including inflation adjustment amounts when MRC converts your transactions to another currency.

When you set up inflation adjustment, choose the option that satisfies your country's legal requirements and your own business needs. For more information, see your country-specific user guide.

Basic Business Needs

Oracle Assets for Latin America provides you with features to satisfy these basic business needs. You can:

- Set up different price indexes.
- Assign a price index to each asset category.
- Indicate whether or not to allow inflation adjustment in each depreciation book.
- Indicate whether or not to allow inflation adjustment for each asset category.
- Indicate whether or not to adjust each asset for inflation.
- Specify the inflation start date for an asset
- Preview the results of the inflation adjustment process more than once for the same depreciation book and period, and check your results using different index values.
- Run the inflation adjustment process for any corporate or tax book.
- Ensure that new additions are not adjusted for inflation in the period they are entered.
- Transfer historical and adjusted journal entries to General Ledger.
- Capitalize the inflation adjustment cost of Construction in Process (CIP) assets.
- Depreciate the inflation adjustment to the cost of the assets.
- Print reports showing the results of the inflation adjustment process.
- Prepare tax reports.

Major Features

Use of Different Price Indexes

You can set up several price indexes and associate them with the asset categories that you want to adjust. You adjust assets in a category with the index values from the price index assigned to that category.

Enabling Inflation Adjustment

You can enable or disable inflation adjustment at the depreciation book, asset category, and individual asset levels. This feature allows you to keep different kinds of assets in the same depreciation book.

Inflation Start Date

You can enter a date to specify when inflation begins to impact an asset. The asset is adjusted for inflation from this date onward.

What-If Analysis

You can perform a what-if analysis with the Mass Revaluation Preview report to see what the results of the inflation adjustment would be using different index values.

Multiple Corporate and Tax Books

You can adjust any corporate or tax book that you define in Oracle Assets.

Automatic Inflation Adjustment Accounting

Except in Colombia, the Oracle Assets standard Create Journal Entries process creates the inflation adjustment journal entries, as well as the standard transaction journal entries such as additions, depreciation, and retirements. The Create Journal Entries process transfers the journal entries to the General Ledger set of books that is associated with the Oracle Assets depreciation book being adjusted.

See also: *Generating Inflation Adjustment Journal Entries, Oracle Financials for Colombia User Guide*

See also: *Asset Accounting, Oracle Assets User Guide*

Capitalization of Inflation-Adjusted CIP Assets

When a CIP asset is capitalized, the cost of the new asset consists of the cost amounts added to the asset through invoice lines and the inflation adjustment amounts. It is important to note, however, that the invoice lines themselves are not changed by the inflation adjustment.

Regional Fixed Assets Inflation Adjusted Asset Summary Report

If you maintain both historical and inflation-adjusted amounts for your assets, you can use the Regional Fixed Assets Inflation Adjusted Asset Summary report to compare the historical and inflation-adjusted amounts for cost, accumulated depreciation, and year-to-date depreciation expense.

Reports for Tax Calculation

In some countries, certain taxes are calculated based on inflation-adjusted amounts. These taxes include the Tax on Income in Argentina and the ISR and IMPAC taxes in Mexico. You can run the Exhibit of Fixed Assets report, the ISR report, and the IMPAC report to calculate and print the required information. Since you can run these reports for any corporate or tax book, you can calculate the tax amounts based on either your corporate asset values or your special tax asset values.

See also: Argentine Exhibit of Fixed Assets Report, *Oracle Financials for Argentina User Guide*

See also: Mexican Fixed Assets ISR Report, *Oracle Financials for Mexico User Guide*

See also: Mexican Fixed Assets IMPAC Report, *Oracle Financials for Mexico User Guide*

Maintaining Both Historical and Inflation-Adjusted Amounts

If you need to maintain both historical and inflation-adjusted amounts for your assets, or if you want to use the Multiple Reporting Currencies (MRC) feature in Oracle Assets, choose the historical/adjusted option in Oracle Assets. With the historical/adjusted option, you use two separate depreciation books to record the historical and inflation-adjusted amounts. Keep the historical amounts in a corporate book and the adjusted amounts in a tax book.

You can implement MRC while using the historical/adjusted option in Oracle Assets by using the historical depreciation book as your MRC primary book. You must not use the adjusted depreciation book as your MRC primary book because the inflation adjustment transactions must not be included when MRC converts your transactions to another currency. Using the historical book as your MRC primary book ensures that you maintain only the correct transactions in your MRC reporting book.

Before you set up your depreciation books in Oracle Assets, you must set up your sets of books in General Ledger. You can use the historical/adjusted option in Oracle Assets with either the historical/adjusted option or the adjusted-only option in General Ledger.

Using the historical/adjusted option in Oracle Assets with the historical/adjusted option in General Ledger

If you use the historical/adjusted option in both Oracle Assets and General Ledger, transfer the journal entries from the historical depreciation book to the historical General Ledger set of books, and transfer the journal entries from the adjusted depreciation book to the adjusted General Ledger set of books.

Using the historical/adjusted option in Oracle Assets with the adjusted-only option in General Ledger

If you use the historical/adjusted option in Oracle Assets and the adjusted-only option in General Ledger, transfer the journal entries from the adjusted depreciation book to your main General Ledger set of books.

Maintaining Only Inflation-Adjusted Amounts

If you do not need to maintain historical amounts, and you do not use MRC in Oracle Assets, choose the adjusted-only option in Oracle Assets. With the adjusted-only option, you perform inflation adjustment in your corporate depreciation book. You should only choose this option if you do not expect to implement MRC at any time, because once your corporate book contains inflation adjustment transactions, you cannot use it as the MRC primary book.

Before you set up your depreciation books in Oracle Assets, you must set up your sets of books in General Ledger. If you use the adjusted-only option in Oracle Assets, you should also use the adjusted-only option in General Ledger.

If you use the adjusted-only option in both Oracle Assets and General Ledger, transfer the journal entries from the adjusted corporate depreciation book to your adjusted General Ledger set of books.

Prerequisites

Before you can adjust your assets for inflation, you must perform these prerequisite steps:

- Set up your set or sets of books in General Ledger. For more information about setting up inflation adjustment in General Ledger, see Prerequisites on page 1-9.
- Enter all the transactions for the current period in your corporate book.
- If you are using both a corporate depreciation book and a tax depreciation book, run Mass Copy at the end of the period to copy the transactions for your capitalized assets from the corporate book to the tax book.

See also: Tax Book Maintenance, *Oracle Assets User Guide*

- Run depreciation in your adjusted depreciation book for the depreciation period in which you add an asset. You cannot adjust an asset for inflation in the period in which you enter the asset. The amount of the depreciation in the first period can be zero.

After the first period, in a depreciation book that has inflation adjustment enabled, you cannot run depreciation for an asset without first adjusting the asset for inflation in the current period. For more information, see Running Depreciation on page 4-33.

- In some countries, assets must not be adjusted for inflation in their retirement period. In those countries, you should retire assets before you begin the inflation adjustment process.

If your country requires assets to be adjusted for inflation in their retirement period, you should run the Mass Revaluation process to adjust your assets for inflation before you retire assets. For more information, see Retiring Assets on page 4-32.

- If you are using both a corporate depreciation book and a tax depreciation book, synchronize the open periods in the corporate and tax books. When you enter information for a CIP asset in the corporate book, Oracle Assets copies the information to the tax book immediately, unlike information for capitalized assets which is not copied until you run the Mass Copy process. To copy the CIP information to the correct period in the tax book, you must ensure that the open period in the tax book corresponds to the open period in the corporate book.

To help you ensure that your depreciation books are synchronized, Oracle Assets requires you to run depreciation in the tax book for the latest closed period in the corporate book before you can run depreciation again in the corporate book.

See also: Construction-In-Process (CIP) Assets, *Oracle Assets User Guide*

Setting Up Oracle Assets for Inflation Adjustment

This section describes how to set up Oracle Assets for Latin America for the inflation adjustment process. Use this checklist to help you complete the appropriate steps.

1. **Enable Automatic Revaluation Rate Calculation** on page 4-12
2. **Define Inflation Ratio Precision** on page 4-13
3. **Define Price Indexes** on page 4-14
4. **Set Up Depreciation Books** on page 4-16
5. **Set Up Asset Categories** on page 4-17
6. **Define Inflation Start Dates** on page 4-19
7. **Set Up Assets in a Depreciation Book** on page 4-21

Additionally, some countries require special country-specific setup steps. For more information, see your country-specific user guide.

See also: Inflation Adjustment Setup, *Oracle Financials for Argentina User Guide*

See also: Inflation Adjustment Setup, *Oracle Financials for Chile User Guide*

See also: Inflation Adjustment Setup, *Oracle Financials for Colombia User Guide*

See also: Inflation Adjustment Setup, *Oracle Financials for Mexico User Guide*

Enable Automatic Revaluation Rate Calculation

Oracle Assets uses the standard Mass Revaluation process to adjust your assets for inflation. Instead of using a revaluation rate that you enter in the Mass Revaluations window, however, Oracle Assets calculates the revaluation rate automatically from the price indexes that you define.

You must enable the automatic revaluation rate calculation process by setting the JL: Perform Inflation Adjustment profile option to *Yes* for your Oracle Assets responsibility. Use the System Profile Values window in the System Administrator responsibility to define the JL: Perform Inflation Adjustment profile option.

Note: If you do not enable automatic revaluation rate calculation, you can still use the Mass Revaluation process to adjust your assets for inflation. In this case, however, you must enter the revaluation rate and other asset information manually in the Mass Revaluations window.

See also: Overview of User Profiles, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

Define Inflation Ratio Precision

In some countries, companies are legally required to calculate inflation rates with a certain precision. For example, in Mexico, the inflation rate must be calculated with a precision of four decimal positions for tax purposes.

You can use the JL: Inflation Ratio Precision profile option to define the number of decimal positions for the precision of the inflation rate calculation. Oracle Assets truncates the rate at the number of decimal positions you choose. Use the System Profile Values window in the System Administrator responsibility to assign a value to the JL: Inflation Ratio Precision profile option.

You should only define a value for the inflation ratio precision if you are legally required to do so. If your country does not require a certain precision, do not enter a value for the JL: Inflation Ratio Precision profile option. Instead, leave this profile option blank to calculate the inflation rate with the greatest possible precision.

See also: Overview of User Profiles, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

Define Price Indexes

Define the price indexes that you want to use to adjust your assets for inflation in the Price Indexes window. A price index is a measure of the overall cost of goods and services bought by various entities. The base value of the index represents the cost level in a certain base period. The index value for each subsequent period represents the cost level for that period as a proportion of the base value. The difference between the base value and the index value for a certain period represents the inflation rate between the base period and that period.

The index that you use depends on your company's business. Many organizations use either the Consumer Price Index (CPI) or the Producer Price Index (PPI).

When the government publishes the measure of inflation, the measure is expressed as a price index value. For this reason, you must enter the measure for each month as an index value in the Value % field. Do not enter the inflation measure as a percentage. You must enter a new value each month when the government publishes the price index value for the month.

The Mass Revaluation process uses the price index values to calculate the revaluation rate for the period that you are adjusting.

If the base value of a price index changes, the entire index must be re-expressed according to the new base, including previous periods.

See also: Defining Price Indexes, *Oracle Assets User Guide*

See also: Price Index Listing, *Oracle Assets User Guide*

Value %	From Date	To Date

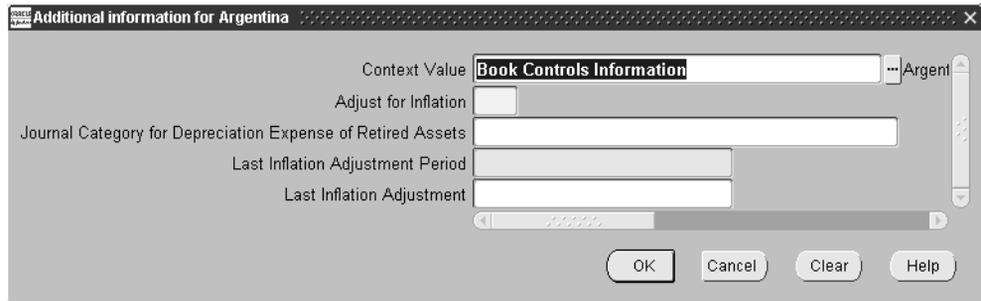
To define a price index:

1. Navigate to the Price Indexes window.
2. Enter the index name that you want to define in the Index field.
3. Enter the price index value for the inflation measure from the government in the Value % field.

Note: You must enter the inflation measure for each period as an index value in the Value % field. Do not enter the inflation measure as a percentage.

4. In the From Date and To Date fields, enter the dates that this index value is effective for. If you leave the To Date field blank, the index value is effective indefinitely.
5. Save your work.

Set Up Depreciation Books



Use the Book Controls window and the globalization flexfield to set up your depreciation books for inflation adjustment. You can enable or disable inflation adjustment at depreciation book level. If you enable inflation adjustment for a depreciation book, you can choose to enable or disable inflation adjustment for individual asset categories and assets when you define them. If you disable inflation adjustment for a depreciation book, none of the assets in that book can be adjusted.

For more instructions on setting up depreciation books in your country, see your country-specific user guide.

See also: Set Up Depreciation Books, *Oracle Financials for Argentina User Guide*

See also: Set Up Depreciation Books, *Oracle Financials for Chile User Guide*

See also: Set Up Depreciation Books, *Oracle Financials for Colombia User Guide*

See also: Set Up Depreciation Books, *Oracle Financials for Mexico User Guide*

Set Up Asset Categories

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Additional information for Argentina". It contains the following fields and controls:

- Context Value:** A text field containing "Asset Categories Information". To its right is a dropdown menu showing "Argentina Asset Categories Information".
- Adjust for Inflation:** A checkbox that is currently unchecked.
- Asset Group:** An empty text field.
- Buttons:** "OK", "Cancel", "Clear", and "Help" buttons are located at the bottom right of the dialog.

Use the Asset Categories window with the globalization flexfield and the Default Depreciation Rules window to set up your asset categories for inflation adjustment. In the Asset Categories window, you can specify the revaluation reserve account that you want to use to offset the inflation adjustments for assets in a category in a particular depreciation book.

In the globalization flexfield, you can enable or disable inflation adjustment for the asset category in a particular depreciation book. If you enable inflation adjustment for an asset category in a book, you can choose to enable or disable inflation adjustment for individual assets when you define them. If you disable inflation adjustment for an asset category in a book, none of the assets in that category can be adjusted in that book.

In this way, you can choose to adjust an asset category in one depreciation book while preventing the same asset category from being adjusted in another book. You can also choose to adjust some asset categories in a depreciation book for inflation while preventing other categories in the same book from being adjusted.

If inflation adjustment is disabled for an entire depreciation book, however, none of the asset categories in that book can be adjusted.

In the Default Depreciation Rules window, you can assign a price index to the asset category. The price index is used to calculate the inflation rate for all the assets in this asset category.

For more instructions on setting up asset categories in your country, see your country-specific user guide.

See also: Set Up Asset Categories, *Oracle Financials for Argentina User Guide*

See also: Set Up Asset Categories, *Oracle Financials for Chile User Guide*

See also: Set Up Asset Categories, *Oracle Financials for Colombia User Guide*

See also: Set Up Asset Categories, *Oracle Financials for Mexico User Guide*

Define Inflation Start Dates

The inflation start date for an asset specifies when inflation begins to impact an asset. The asset is adjusted for inflation from this date onward.

The inflation start date is generally the same date as the date placed in service. You can, however, define an inflation start date that is different than the date placed in service. For example, if you enter an asset that is already in service and that has already been adjusted for inflation, you can set the inflation start date to an appropriate date to begin calculating new inflation adjustments in Oracle Assets.

The inflation start date for an asset can be earlier than the period when you add the asset. The first time you adjust that asset for inflation, Oracle Assets calculates the inflation adjustment for the entire time from the inflation start date through the current period. After the first inflation adjustment, Oracle Assets calculates the adjustment amount for each period from the previous period to the current period.

Note: You can define an inflation start date that is in a previous fiscal year. All inflation adjustments are recorded in the current fiscal year, however, even if the adjustments apply to a previous fiscal year.

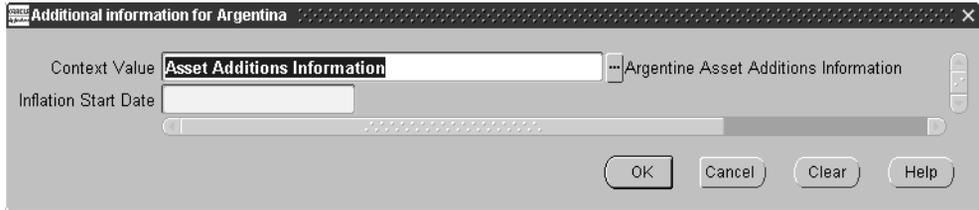
If you define an inflation start date that is later than the period when you add the asset, however, Oracle Assets does not use the inflation start date when you adjust the asset for inflation for the first time, in the period following the addition period. Instead, Oracle Assets calculates the first inflation adjustment only for the time from the addition period to the following period.

Oracle Assets only uses the inflation start date the first time you adjust an asset for inflation. If you change the inflation start date after you adjust the asset for the first time, you must enter a manual cost adjustment in your adjusted depreciation book to correct the inflation adjustment for the asset according to the new date.

Use the globalization flexfield to define the inflation start date for each of your assets. You can navigate to the globalization flexfield while using any of these windows:

- QuickAdditions
- Asset Details
- Mass Additions

The inflation start date is defined at asset level. This date remains the same for the asset in every depreciation book.



To define the inflation start date for an asset:

1. Navigate to the QuickAdditions window, the Asset Details window, or the Mass Additions window.
2. Enter information for the asset you want to add.
3. Navigate to the globalization flexfield. For more information, see Using Globalization Flexfields on page B-2.
4. Enter the inflation start date for the asset in the Inflation Start Date field.
5. Press the OK button.

See also: Asset Setup Processes (Additions), *Oracle Assets User Guide*

Set Up Assets in a Depreciation Book



Use the globalization flexfield on the Books window off the Asset Workbench to enable or disable inflation adjustment for individual assets. You enable or disable inflation adjustment for an asset in a particular depreciation book.

In this way, you can choose to adjust an asset in one depreciation book while preventing the same asset from being adjusted in another book. You can also choose to adjust some assets in a certain category in a depreciation book for inflation while preventing other assets in the same category and book from being adjusted.

If inflation adjustment is disabled for an entire depreciation book or an entire category in a book, however, none of the assets in that book or category can be adjusted.

For more instructions on setting up assets in your country, see your country-specific user guide.

See also: Set Up Assets in a Depreciation Book, *Oracle Financials for Argentina User Guide*

See also: Set Up Assets in a Depreciation Book, *Oracle Financials for Chile User Guide*

See also: Set Up Assets in a Depreciation Book, *Oracle Financials for Colombia User Guide*

See also: Set Up Assets in a Depreciation Book, *Oracle Financials for Mexico User Guide*

Adjusting Assets for Inflation

Complete these steps to adjust your assets for inflation. You should adjust your assets for inflation regularly once each period. You can perform the Mass Revaluation process to create the inflation adjustments either at the beginning or at the end of the period.

To adjust assets for inflation:

1. Run the Calculate Gains and Losses program to ensure that accumulated depreciation for reinstated assets is correct.

Note: Oracle Assets also runs the Calculate Gains and Losses program automatically as part of the depreciation process to close a period. If you run the Mass Revaluation process to adjust your assets at the beginning of the period, just after running depreciation, you do not need to run the Calculate Gains and Losses program again separately.

2. Run the Mass Revaluation process to revalue the cost, accumulated depreciation, and depreciation expense for your assets.
3. Perform standard Oracle Assets procedures, such as capitalizing CIP assets, at the end of the period. If your country requires assets to be adjusted for inflation in their retirement period, you should also retire assets at this point, after you run the Mass Revaluation process, but before you run depreciation.
4. Run depreciation in your adjusted book.
5. Run the standard Create Journal Entries process to transfer the journal entries created by Oracle Assets transactions to General Ledger.
6. Run the Latin American Fixed Assets Inflation Adjustment of Retired Assets program to adjust the depreciation expense amounts for assets that were retired during the current fiscal year.
7. Run the Journal Import process to import the inflation adjustment journal entries for retired assets' depreciation expense into General Ledger.

8. If you use the historical/adjusted option, run the Regional Fixed Assets Inflation Adjusted Asset Summary report to compare the historical and inflation-adjusted amounts for cost, accumulated depreciation, and year-to-date depreciation expense.

Note: In Colombia, some of the steps for adjusting your assets for inflation are different from the steps listed here. The differences are due to Colombian legal requirements.

For example, since the Colombian government abolished inflation adjustment for gain/loss accounts, you must not use the Latin American Fixed Assets Inflation Adjustment of Retired Assets program in Colombia.

For more information about the steps for adjusting your assets for inflation in Colombia, see your Colombian user guide.

See also: *Adjusting Assets for Inflation, Oracle Financials for Colombia User Guide*

Running the Calculate Gains and Losses Program

Before you run Mass Revaluation to adjust your assets for inflation, run the standard Calculate Gains and Losses program to correct the accumulated depreciation for reinstated assets. You can submit the Calculate Gains and Losses program from the Calculate Gains and Losses window.

See also: Calculating Gains and Losses for Retirements, *Oracle Assets User Guide*

Revaluing Assets

Run the standard Oracle Assets Mass Revaluation process to revalue the cost, accumulated depreciation, and depreciation expense for your assets. You can run the Mass Revaluation process from the Mass Revaluations window.

The JL: Perform Inflation Adjustment profile option for your Oracle Assets responsibility must be set to *Yes* in order for Oracle Assets to calculate the revaluation rate automatically. For more information, see *Enable Automatic Revaluation Rate Calculation* on page 4-12.

If you set the JL: Perform Inflation Adjustment profile option to *Yes*, you do not need to enter a revaluation percentage rate in the Rate % field to adjust your assets for inflation. If you do enter a value in the Rate % field, the value is deleted when you run the Mass Revaluation process. Instead, Oracle Assets automatically calculates the revaluation rate for each asset using the index values from the price index assigned to the asset category.

You can use the JL: Inflation Ratio Precision profile option to define the number of decimal positions for the precision of the inflation rate calculation. Oracle Assets truncates the rate at the number of decimal positions you choose. For more information, see *Define Inflation Ratio Precision* on page 4-13.

Different countries use different formulas to calculate the inflation rate from the index values. Oracle Assets selects the formula for the inflation rate calculation according to the country that you defined in the JG: Country Code profile option. For more information, see the *Oracle Financials Country-Specific Installation Supplement*.

Note: If you disable automatic revaluation rate calculation by setting the JL: Perform Inflation Adjustment profile option to *No*, you can still use the Mass Revaluation process to adjust your assets for inflation. In this case, however, you must enter the revaluation rate and other asset information manually in the Mass Revaluations window.

You can use the globalization flexfield in the Book Controls window to check whether the Mass Revaluation process has been run for the latest period. After you perform inflation adjustment for a book, the period name for the most recent time you ran the Mass Revaluation process appears in the Last Inflation Adjustment Period field, and the revaluation ID for the most recent time you ran the Mass Revaluation process appears in the Last Inflation Adjustment field. For more information, see your country-specific user guide.

See also: Set Up Depreciation Books, *Oracle Financials for Argentina User Guide*

See also: Set Up Depreciation Books, *Oracle Financials for Chile User Guide*

See also: Set Up Depreciation Books, *Oracle Financials for Colombia User Guide*

See also: Set Up Depreciation Books, *Oracle Financials for Mexico User Guide*

Inflation Start Date

The inflation start date for an asset specifies when inflation begins to impact an asset. You can define an inflation start date for an asset that is earlier than the period when you add the asset.

The first time you adjust that asset for inflation, Oracle Assets calculates the inflation adjustment for the entire time from the inflation start date through the current period. After the first inflation adjustment, Oracle Assets calculates the adjustment amount for each period from the previous period to the current period.

If you define an inflation start date that is later than the period when you add the asset, however, Oracle Assets does not use the inflation start date when you adjust the asset for inflation for the first time, in the period following the addition period. Instead, Oracle Assets calculates the first inflation adjustment only for the time from the addition period to the following period.

Improvements

If you make an improvement to an asset that you enabled inflation adjustment for, you can create a child asset with the original asset as its parent and enter the cost adjustment for the improvement as the cost of the child asset. Enter the date of the improvement as the date placed in service and as the inflation start date, and enable inflation adjustment for the child asset.

If you are using both a historical and an adjusted depreciation book, create the child asset in the historical book. The Mass Copy process does not copy changes to asset cost if the cost in the corporate book is different from the cost in the tax book, but entering the cost adjustment amount as a child asset lets you use the Mass Copy process to copy the child asset from the historical book to the adjusted book. You can then adjust the child asset for inflation as usual in the adjusted book.

Corrections

Oracle Assets also lets you change the cost of your assets directly if you need to make a correction other than a cost adjustment for an improvement.

If you are using both a historical and an adjusted depreciation book, you should correct the cost separately in each book. The Mass Copy process does not copy changes to asset cost if the cost in the corporate book is different from the cost in the tax book. Since the historical cost is usually different from the adjusted cost, Mass Copy does not copy cost corrections from the historical book to the adjusted book. Instead, you should make separate corrections in each depreciation book.

When you make a correction to the cost of an asset in a book where you enabled inflation adjustment for the asset, you must also include the effect of inflation on the amount of the correction. Calculate the inflation adjustment amount for the correction during the time from the date when the correction takes effect to the current period. Then add the inflation adjustment amount to the original correction amount to find the entire amount by which the asset cost must be changed.

If you make the correction after you perform inflation adjustment for the current period, you must calculate the inflation adjustment for the time from the date the correction takes effect up to and including the current period. If you make the correction before you perform inflation adjustment for the current period, you must calculate the inflation adjustment for the time from the date the correction takes effect up to but not including the current period.

Note: In Colombia, you must record historical cost amounts and inflation adjustment cost amounts in separate accounts for your assets. After you enter the entire amount of the change in the asset cost, create a manual journal entry to assign the original correction amount and the inflation adjustment amount to the appropriate accounts.

Reinstatements

If you reinstate a fully retired asset that you enabled inflation adjustment for, Oracle Assets reverses all the inflation adjustment transactions created for that asset by the Latin American Fixed Assets Inflation Adjustment of Retired Assets program. Then, the first time you adjust the asset for inflation after the reinstatement, Oracle Assets calculates the inflation adjustment amounts for the entire time from the retirement date through the current period.

See also: Revaluing Assets, *Oracle Assets User Guide*

See also: Revaluing Assets, *Oracle Financials for Argentina User Guide*

See also: Revaluing Assets, *Oracle Financials for Chile User Guide*

See also: Revaluing Assets, *Oracle Financials for Colombia User Guide*

See also: Revaluing Assets, *Oracle Financials for Mexico User Guide*

Performing a What-If Analysis

Before you can perform the mass revaluation, you must run the Mass Revaluation Preview report to preview the effects of the revaluation. You can run the Mass Revaluation Preview report by pressing the Preview button in the Mass Revaluations window after you enter all the information for the Mass Revaluation process.

Since you can run the Mass Revaluation Preview report several times for the same depreciation book and period, you can do a what-if analysis with the report to check the impact that performing the mass revaluation with different index values has on your assets. You can enter new information in the Mass Revaluations window and rerun the Mass Revaluation Preview report as many times as you want.

When you are satisfied with the results of the Mass Revaluation Preview report, perform the revaluation by pressing the Run button in the Mass Revaluations window. You should only run the Mass Revaluation process once in each period for a depreciation book.

Note: If you submit the Mass Revaluation process again for the same period, Oracle Assets displays a message informing you that Mass Revaluation has already been run for that period. You can then decide whether or not to continue. If you run Mass Revaluation a second time for the same period, however, the adjustment is duplicated.

See also: Revaluing Assets, *Oracle Assets User Guide*

See also: Mass Revaluation Preview and Review Reports, *Oracle Assets User Guide*

Performing Oracle Assets Procedures

Depending on your country's requirements, you should perform standard Oracle Assets procedures, such as capitalizing CIP assets and retiring assets, after you run Mass Revaluation to adjust your assets for inflation.

Capitalizing CIP Assets

You should perform capitalization for any CIP assets that are ready to be placed in service after you adjust these assets for inflation in the current period. Oracle Assets does not adjust a newly capitalized asset in the period in which the asset is capitalized. When you capitalize a CIP asset, you cannot adjust the asset for inflation until you run depreciation once for the asset.

To ensure that an asset is adjusted for inflation in all appropriate periods, you must not capitalize the asset until after you adjust the asset in the current period. The cost of the new asset should consist of all the inflation adjustment amounts in addition to the cost added to the asset through invoice lines.

See also: *Placing Construction-In-Process (CIP) Assets in Service, Oracle Assets User Guide*

Retiring Assets

In some countries, assets must be adjusted for inflation in their retirement period. In those countries, you should retire assets at this point, after you run Mass Revaluation to adjust for inflation, but before you run depreciation.

See also: Retiring Assets, *Oracle Assets User Guide*

Running Depreciation

You should run the depreciation process for your assets after you adjust the assets for inflation, capitalize any CIP assets for the current period, and retire any assets for the current period. The depreciation amounts for a period should be calculated from the inflation-adjusted cost amounts rather than the original cost amounts. For this reason, if you enable inflation adjustment for a depreciation book, you must run Mass Revaluation to adjust the assets in that book for the current period before you can run depreciation for that book in that period in the Run Depreciation window.

Note: If you are using both a corporate depreciation book and a tax depreciation book, you must synchronize the open periods in the corporate and tax books to ensure that CIP information from the corporate book is copied to the correct period in the tax book. To help you ensure that your depreciation books are synchronized, Oracle Assets requires you to run depreciation in the tax book for the latest closed period in the corporate book before you can run depreciation again in the corporate book.

See also: Running Depreciation, *Oracle Assets User Guide*

See also: Construction-In-Process (CIP) Assets, *Oracle Assets User Guide*

Running the Create Journal Entries Process

After you run Mass Revaluation and complete other Oracle Assets procedures, run the standard Create Journal Entries process to create journal entries for Oracle Assets transactions and transfer the journal entries to General Ledger.

If you choose the historical/adjusted option in both Oracle Assets and General Ledger, you should transfer the journal entries from your historical depreciation book to your historical General Ledger set of books and the journal entries from your adjusted depreciation book to your adjusted General Ledger set of books. If you choose the historical/adjusted option in Oracle Assets and the adjusted-only option in General Ledger, you should transfer the journal entries from your adjusted depreciation book to your main General Ledger set of books. For more information, see *Maintaining Both Historical and Inflation-Adjusted Amounts* on page 4-7 and *Maintaining Only Inflation-Adjusted Amounts* on page 4-8.

Note: In Colombia, you should not run the standard Create Journal Entries process from your adjusted depreciation book. Instead, you should use the Colombian General Ledger Transfer process for the inflation adjustment journal entries from the adjusted depreciation book. For more information about adjusting your assets for inflation in Colombia, see your Colombian user guide.

See also: *Transferring Inflation Adjustment Journal Entries to General Ledger, Oracle Financials for Colombia User Guide*

Running the Latin American Fixed Assets Inflation Adjustment of Retired Assets Program

After you retire an asset, the depreciation expense amounts for that asset remain in the depreciation expense account until the end of the fiscal year. These depreciation expense amounts must be adjusted for inflation from the time the asset is retired through the end of the fiscal year.

Run the Latin American Fixed Assets Inflation Adjustment of Retired Assets program to adjust the depreciation expense amounts for assets that were retired during the current fiscal year. To submit the Latin American Fixed Assets Inflation Adjustment of Retired Assets program, choose Adjust Retirements from the <Country> Localization menu.

You should run the Latin American Fixed Assets Inflation Adjustment of Retired Assets program after you run depreciation. The process automatically selects the last closed period.

Note: Since the Colombian government abolished inflation adjustment for gain/loss accounts, you must not use the Latin American Fixed Assets Inflation Adjustment of Retired Assets program in Colombia.

See also: *Adjusting Assets for Inflation, Oracle Financials for Colombia User Guide*

Program Parameter

Book

Enter the depreciation book that you want to run the Latin American Fixed Assets Inflation Adjustment of Retired Assets program for.

Running the Journal Import Process

The Latin American Fixed Assets Inflation Adjustment of Retired Assets program creates inflation adjustment journal entries in the Oracle General Ledger interface table. Before you can see the journal entries, you must import them to Oracle General Ledger by running the Journal Import process.

See also: Importing Journals, *Oracle General Ledger User Guide*

Regional Fixed Assets Inflation Adjusted Asset Summary Report

Regional Fixed Assets Inflation Adjusted Asset Summary										Report Date:	28-SEP-2001 12:10
Book: MEX REV I										Page:	1 / 1
Period: Apr-00											
Asset Number -	-----Cost-----			-----Accumulated Depreciation-----			-----YTD Depreciation-----				
Description	Historical	Period Inflation Adjustment	Inflation Adjusted	Historical	Period Inflation Adjustment	Inflation Adjusted	Historical	Period Inflation Adjustment	Inflation Adjusted		
Category: MX FURNITURE AND FIXTURES.MX FURNITURES											
MX004-I - FURNITU	136,956	-135,47	138,436	29,960	354	33,167	2,854	46	4,327		
MX006-I - FURNITU	91,304	-90,31	92,290	11,413	144	13,458	1,902	31	2,884		
MX009-I - FURNITU	124,765	-123,41	126,113	3,900	70	6,569	3,900	42	3,942		

Category: MX FURNITURE AND FIXTURES.MX FUR											
Totals:	353,025	-349,21	356,839	45,273	568	53,194	8,656	119	11,153		

Category: MX MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT.MX MACHINERY											
MX001-I - MACHINE	69,565,000	-68,804,09	71,191,661	44,444,305	0	70,430,755	966,180	280,056	26,202,489		
MX003-I - MACHINE	1,729,130	-1,710,44	1,747,811	420,275	4,800	449,090	24,016	389	36,413		
MX007-I - MACHINE	1,834,782	-1,814,96	1,854,604	76,450	1,101	103,034	25,484	413	38,639		

Category: MX MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT.MX MA											
Totals:	73,128,912	-72,329,50	74,794,076	44,941,030	5,901	70,982,879	1,015,680	280,858	26,277,541		

Category: MX VEHICLES.MX VEHICLES											
MX005-I - AUTOMOB	154,000	-152,33	155,664	85,556	1,017	95,128	8,556	139	12,973		
MX008-I - AUTOMOB	169,565	-167,73	171,397	18,840	305	28,565	9,420	153	14,283		

Category: MX VEHICLES.MX VEHICLES											
Totals:	323,565	-320,06	327,061	104,396	1,322	123,693	17,976	292	27,256		

Report Totals:	73,805,502	-72,998,78	75,477,976	45,090,699	7,791	71,159,766	1,042,312	281,269	26,315,950		

*** End of Report ***

If you use the historical/adjusted option, use the Regional Fixed Assets Inflation Adjusted Asset Summary report to compare the historical and inflation-adjusted amounts for your assets. The Regional Fixed Assets Inflation Adjusted Asset Summary report shows the inflation adjustment amounts that Oracle Assets calculated for the cost, accumulated depreciation, and depreciation expense of your assets in a given period. The report shows active capitalized and CIP assets for the period, as well as any assets that were retired during the fiscal year that the period belongs to.

The Regional Fixed Assets Inflation Adjusted Asset Summary report is sorted by asset category and asset number. Oracle Assets prints totals for each asset category.

Use the Standard Request Submission windows to submit the Regional Fixed Assets Inflation Adjusted Asset Summary report.

See also: Using Standard Request Submission, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

Report Parameters

Book

Enter the depreciation book that you want to report on. You can only choose a tax book for which you have enabled inflation adjustment.

Period

Enter the period that you want to report on.

Asset Category

Enter the asset category that you want to report on. Leave this parameter blank to report on all asset categories.

Assets

Enter the type of assets that you want to report on. Valid values are:

- **Capitalized** – Capitalized assets only
- **CIP** – CIP assets only
- **All** – Both capitalized and CIP assets

Report Headings

In this heading...	Oracle Assets prints...
<Organization Name>	The name of your organization
Book	The name of the tax depreciation book
<Report Title>	Regional Fixed Assets Inflation Adjusted Asset Summary
Period	The period name
Report Date	The date when you run the report
Page	The page number

Column Headings

Table 4–1 Column Headings

In this column	Oracle Assets prints...
Asset Number - Description	The number and description of the asset
Cost - Historical	The historical cost of the asset
Cost - Period Inflation Adjustment	The inflation adjustment amount for cost in this period
Cost - Inflation Adjusted	The adjusted cost, including the historical cost and all adjustment amounts to date
Accumulated Depreciation - Historical	The accumulated depreciation corresponding to the asset's historical cost
Accumulated Depreciation - Period Inflation Adjustment	The inflation adjustment amount for accumulated depreciation in this period
YTD Depreciation - Period Inflation Adjustment	The inflation adjustment amount for year-to-date depreciation expense in this period
YTD Depreciation - Inflation Adjusted	The adjusted year-to-date depreciation expense, including the historical year-to-date depreciation expense and the year-to-date adjustment amounts

Row Headings

In this row...	Oracle Assets prints...
Category	The asset category name
Category <Name> Totals	The totals for the asset category
Report Totals	The totals for the report

Statutory Reports

The tax authorities of certain countries require summary and detailed reports on fixed asset costs and accumulated depreciation. Oracle Assets provides statutory reports that help you meet this requirement.

The three reports are designed to reconcile with one other to help you reconcile your fixed asset books with General Ledger account balances.

- **Statutory Asset Cost Detail Report** – Provides information about changes in fixed asset costs, as well as beginning and ending balances, for a range of periods.

For example, the report is run for January to December, 2001 and shows an asset with beginning cost of 800 in January, addition of 200, and ending cost of 1000 in December.

- **Statutory Asset Ledger Report** – Provides current cost, accumulated depreciation, and net book value information on all assets in a given period. You can optionally report on parent accounts.

For example, the report is run for December, 2001 and shows the same asset current cost of 1000 and accumulated depreciation of 400.

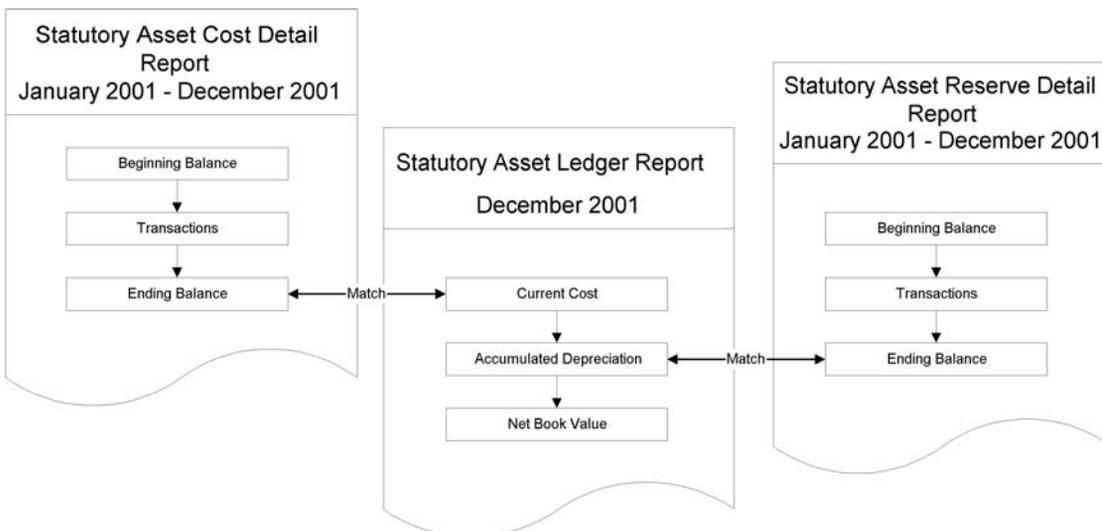
- **Statutory Asset Reserve Detail Report** – Provides information about accumulated depreciation, beginning and ending balances of asset cost, and any changes on all assets in a period range. You can optionally report on parent accounts.

For example, the report is run for January to December, 2001 and shows a ending balance of 400.

In summary, the ending cost in the Statutory Asset Cost Detail report must match the current cost in the Statutory Asset Ledger report, and the accumulated depreciation in the Statutory Asset Ledger report must match the ending accumulated depreciation in the Statutory Asset Reserve Detail report.

To reconcile the three reports, the period that you enter in the Period parameter of the Statutory Asset Ledger report must match the period that you enter in the To Period parameter of the Statutory Asset Cost Detail and Statutory Asset Reserve Detail reports.

This figure is a graphical representation of how the three reports reconcile with one another, as previously described:



To use the Statutory Asset reports precision feature, you must have a fixed parent account structure. You can also run the reports without printing parent totals.

For example, if you have a three-level parent account structure with widths of two characters each (2 char/2 char/2 char), do not set up child values that are the same width as the parent. The reports summarize cost information for the fixed parent accounts that you define in Oracle General Ledger.

If you are required to print official versions of these reports for submission to tax authorities, use paper that has the required statutory headers.

See also: Greek Statutory Headings Report, *Oracle Financials for Greece User Guide*

Statutory Asset Ledger Report

Company:		GREEK ARG CORPORATE		Report Date:		24-AUG-2000 08:14			
Book:		GR ARG		Page:		1 /		1	
Period:		Apr-00		Statutory Asset Ledger Report					
Set of Books:		ARG Corporate							
Balancing Segment:		GR1							
Asset Number	Asset Description	Asset Account	Account Desc	Date Placed in Service	Current Cost	Accumulated Depr	Net Book Value	Commitment	Investment Law
ARG0001	Mercedes Delivery Van	130200	Vans	28-FEB-2000	0	0	0	Fin. Loan 2136	Invest 1236a
ARG0002	Mercedes Sprinter Van	130200	Vans	28-FEB-2000	1,050,000	65,625	984,375	None	None
ARG0004	Mercedes Sprinter Van	130200	Vans	31-MAR-2000	1,000,000	75,000	925,000	Fin.Loan 2134	Interest Free
ARG0005	Mercedes Delux Van	130200	Vans	30-APR-2000	9,000,000	156,250	8,843,750	Fin.Loan 2135	Interest Free
13 (Transportation Vehicles) Totals:					11,050,000	296,875	10,753,125		
ARG0003	Dell Optiplex GX1	140301	Personal Computers	31-MAR-2000	1,000,000	81,666	918,334		
14 (Furniture & Other Equipment)Totals:					1,000,000	81,666	918,334		
*** End of Report ***									
Page Totals for Account 14 (Furniture & Other Equipment):					1,000,000	81,666	918,334		
Cumulative Report Totals:					12,050,000	378,541	11,671,459		

Use the Statutory Asset Ledger report to see summary asset information. The report provides summarized asset cost, accumulated depreciation, and net book value information for each asset, and optionally reports on all parent accounts.

Use the Standard Request Submission windows to submit the Statutory Asset Ledger report.

See also: Using Standard Request Submission, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

Report Parameters

Official Run

Enter *Yes* to print the report on Official Statutory Report headed paper. Enter *No* to use normal report headings.

Book

Enter the Asset book that you want to use for this report.

Balancing Segment

Enter the balancing segment that you want to use for this report.

Period

Enter the period that you want to use for this report.

Parent Totals

Enter *Yes* to show parent account totals. Otherwise enter *No*.

Precision

If you entered *Yes* in the Parent Totals field, enter *Class*, *Class and Sub-class*, or *Class, Sub-class, and Group* to indicate the summary level to use for this report.

The Precision indicates the summary level that balances are reported on:

- **Class** – First summary level
- **Class and Sub-class** – First and second summary level
- **Class, Sub-Class, and Group** – First, second, and third summary level

Precision Width

If you entered *Yes* in the Parent Totals field, enter the precision width that you want to report on the summary level you entered.

The precision width indicates the number of account value digits to include at each summary or precision level. The number of digits reported is a combination of the values that you enter in the Precision and Precision Width parameters, and operates as a multiplier from the lowest precision width of 1. For a precision width of 2, the number of digits reported for each precision is twice that of precision width of 1; for precision width of 3, the number of digits reported is three times that of precision width 1. The maximum precision width is 8, because the accounting flexfield column width is 25 characters.

This table shows the digits reported for each precision width.

Precision Width	Class	Sub-Class	Group
1	1	2	3
2	2	4	6
3	3	6	9
8	8	16	24

Country

Enter your country code.

If your country uses global attributes for asset reporting, these two parameters contain a list of values for the country that you entered in the Country parameter. You enter global attributes for asset reporting in the globalization flexfield in the Asset Details window or the Quick Addition window.

1st Global Attribute

Enter the first global attribute that you want to include in the report.

2nd Global Attribute

Enter the second global attribute that you want to include in the report.

Report Headings

In this heading...	Oracle Assets prints...
Book	Depreciation book
Period	Periods included in this report
Set of Books	Set of books associated with the depreciation book
Balancing Segment	Balancing segment

Column Headings

In this column...	Oracle Assets prints...
Asset Number	Asset number
Asset Description	Asset description
Asset Account	Natural account segment of the asset cost account associated with the asset category and book
Account Desc	Asset cost account description
Date Placed in Service	Date placed in service of the asset
Current Cost	Asset cost as of the end of the specified period
Accumulated Depr	Accumulated depreciation as of the end of the specified period
Net Book Value	Asset net book value as of the end of the specified period
<Global Attribute Name>	First asset key segment parameter value
<Global Attribute Name>	Second asset key segment parameter value

Statutory Asset Cost Detail Report

Company:		GREEK ARG CORPORATE		Statutory Asset Cost Detail Report								Report Date:	24-AUG-2000 08:14
Book:		GR ARG										Page:	1 / 1
Period:		Apr-00											
Set of Books:		Arg Corporate											
Balancing Segment:		GR1											
Asset Number	Asset Account	Account Desc	Date Placed in Service	Rate In %	Cost Beginning Balance	Additions	Revaluations	Retirements	Reclassifications	Adjustments	Cost Ending Balance		
Retired	Supplier Name	Invoice	Location										
ARG0001	130200	Vans	28-FEB-2000	25%	2,500,000	0	0	(2,500,000)	0	0	0		
SALE			GR.N/A.ATHENS.NON										
ARG0002	130200	Vans	28-FEB-2000	25%	1,400,000	0	0	0	0	(350,000)	1,050,000		
			GR.N/A.ATHENS.NON										
ARG0004	130200	Vans	31-MAR-2000	50%	1,000,000	0	0	0	0	0	1,000,000		
			GR.N/A.ATHENS.NON										
ARG0005	130200	Vans	30-APR-2000	25%	0	9,000,000	0	0	0	0	9,000,000		
			GR.N/A.ATHENS.NON										
13 (Transportation Vehicles) Totals:					4,900,000	9,000,000	0	(2,500,000)	0	(350,000)	11,050,000		
ARG0003	140301	Personal Computers	31-MAR-2000	50%	1,000,000	0	0	0	0	0	1,000,000		
			GR.N/A.ATHENS.NON										
14 (Furniture & Other Equipment) Totals:					1,000,000	0	0	0	0	0	1,000,000		
*** End of Report ***													
Page Totals for Account 14 (Furniture & Other Equipment)					1,000,000	0	0	0	0	0	1,000,000		
Cumulative Report Totals:					5,900,000	9,000,000	0	(2,500,000)	0	(350,000)	12,050,000		

Use the Statutory Asset Cost Detail report to see period changes in fixed asset costs. The report provides additions, revaluations, retirements, reclassifications, cost adjustments, and ending balances on all fixed assets.

Use the Standard Request Submission windows to submit the Statutory Asset Cost Detail report.

See also: Using Standard Request Submission, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

See also: Running Standard Reports and Listings, *Oracle Assets User Guide*

Report Parameters

Report Type

Enter *Statutory Asset Cost Detail Report* to run the Statutory Asset Cost Detail report.

Official Run

Enter *Yes* to print the report on Official Statutory Report headed paper. Enter *No* to use normal report headings.

Book

Enter the Asset book that you want to use for this report.

Balancing Segment

Enter the balancing segment that you want to use for this report.

From Period

Enter the first period range that you want to include in the report.

To Period

Enter the last period range that you want to include in the report.

Parent Totals

Enter *Yes* to show parent account totals. Otherwise enter *No*.

Precision

If you entered *Yes* in the Parent Totals field, enter *Class*, *Class and Sub-class*, or *Class, Sub-class, and Group* to indicate the summary level to use for this report.

The Precision indicates the summary level that balances are reported on:

- **Class** – First summary level
- **Class and Sub-class** – First and second summary level
- **Class, Sub-Class, and Group** – First, second, and third summary level

Precision Width

If you entered *Yes* in the Parent Totals field, enter the precision width to use to report on the summary level that you entered.

The precision width indicates the number of account value digits to include at each summary or precision level. The number of digits reported is a combination of the values that you enter in the Precision and Precision Width parameters, and operates as a multiplier from the lowest precision width of 1. For a precision width of 2, the number of digits reported for each precision is twice that of precision width of 1; for precision width of 3, the number of digits reported is three times that of precision width 1. The maximum precision width is 8, because the accounting flexfield column width is 25 characters.

This table shows the digits reported for each precision width.

Precision Width	Class	Sub-Class	Group
1	1	2	3
2	2	4	6
3	3	6	9
8	8	16	24

Asset Information

Enter *Short* to show one line per asset, or *Long* to show two lines per asset.

Note: If you enter *Long*, the report only prints the column headings Supplier Name, Invoice Number, Location, and Retirement Reason.

Report Headings

In this heading...	Oracle Assets prints...
Book	Depreciation book
Period Range	Periods included in this report
Set of Books	Set of books associated with the depreciation book
Balancing Segment	Balancing segment

Column Headings

Note: The Statutory Asset Cost Detail report only prints the column headings Supplier Name, Invoice Number, Location, and Retirement Reason if you entered *Long* in the Asset Info parameter.

In this column...	Oracle Assets prints...
Asset Number	Asset number
Asset Account	Natural account segment of the asset cost account
Account Desc	Description of the asset cost account
Date Placed in Service	Date placed in service of the asset
Rate in %	Asset depreciation rate
Retired	Retirement reason for the asset, if the asset was retired during the reported period
Supplier Name	Supplier for the asset associated with the Payables invoice
Invoice Number	Payables invoice numbers (if any) for the asset
Location	Active locations for the asset
Cost Beginning Balance	Asset cost at the start of the reported period
Additions	Addition cost of the asset
Revaluations	Changes in cost of the asset due to revaluations
Retirements	Total change in cost of the asset due to any full retirements, partial retirements, or reinstatements
Reclass.	Changes in cost of the asset due to reclassifications
Adjustments	Changes in cost of the asset due to adjustments
Cost Ending Balance	Asset cost at the end of the reported period

Statutory Asset Reserve Detail Report

Company: GREEK ARG CORPORATE													Report Date: 24-AUG-2000 08:14
Statutory Asset Reserve Detail Report													Page: 1 / 1
Book:	GR ARG												
Period:	Apr-00												
Set of Books:	ARG Corporatae												
Balancing Segment:	GR1												
Asset Number	Asset Account	Reserve Account	Account Desc	Date Placed in Service	Rate In %	Cost Beginning Balance	Deprn Rev Beginning Balance	Depreciation	Revaluation	Retirements	Reclassifications	Adjustments	Deprn Rev Ending Balance
ARG0001	130200	139902	Depreciated Vans	28-FEB-2000	25%	2,500,000	102,084	0	0	(102,084)	0	0	0
Retired				Supplier Name	Invoice	Location							
ARG0002	130200	139902	Depreciated Vans	28-FEB-2000	25%	1,400,000	58,334	7,291	0	0	0	0	65,625
ARG0004	130200	139902	Depreciated Vans	31-MAR-2000	50%	1,000,000	18,750	56,250	0	0	0	0	75,000
ARG0005	130200	139902	Depreciated Vans	30-APR-2000	25%	0	0	156,250	0	0	0	0	156,250
13 (Transportation Vehicles) Totals:						4,900,000	179,168	219,791	0	(102,084)	0	0	296,875
ARG0003	140301	149901	Accumulated Depn - CIS Equipment	31-MAR-2000	50%	1,000,000	41,667	39,999	0	0	0	0	81,666
14 (Furniture & Other Equipment)Totals:						1,000,000	41,667	39,999	0	0	0	0	81,666
*** End of Report ***													
Page Totals for Account 14 (Furniture & Other Equipment)						1,000,000	41,667	39,999	0	0	0	0	81,666
Cumulative Report Totals:						5,900,000	220,835	259,790	0	(102,084)	0	0	378,541

Use the Statutory Asset Reserve Detail report to see period changes in fixed asset accumulated depreciation between two periods. The report provides depreciation expenses, revaluations, retirements, reclassifications, reserve adjustments, and ending balances on all fixed assets.

Use the Standard Request Submission windows to submit the Statutory Asset Reserve Detail report.

See also: Using Standard Request Submission, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

See also: Running Standard Reports and Listings, *Oracle Assets User Guide*

Report Parameters

Report Type

Enter *Statutory Asset Reserve Detail Report* to run the Statutory Asset Reserve Detail report.

Official Run

Enter *Yes* to print the report on Official Statutory Report headed paper. Enter *No* to use normal report headings.

Book

Enter the Asset book that you want to use for this report.

Balancing Segment

Enter the balancing segment that you want to use for this report.

From Period

Enter the first period range that you want to include in the report.

To Period

Enter the last period range that you want to include in the report.

Parent Totals

Enter *Yes* to show parent account totals. Otherwise enter *No*.

Precision

If you entered *Yes* in the Parent Totals field, enter *Class*, *Class and Sub-class*, or *Class, Sub-class, and Group* to indicate the summary level to use for this report.

The Precision indicates the summary level that balances are reported on:

- **Class** – First summary level
- **Class and Sub-class** – First and second summary level
- **Class, Sub-Class, and Group** – First, second, and third summary level

Precision Width

If you entered *Yes* in the Parent Totals field, enter the precision width to use to report on the summary level that you entered.

The precision width indicates the number of account value digits to include at each summary or precision level. The number of digits reported is a combination of the values that you enter in the Precision and Precision Width parameters, and operates as a multiplier from the lowest precision width of 1. For a precision width of 2, the number of digits reported for each precision is twice that of precision width of 1; for precision width of 3, the number of digits reported is three times that of precision width 1. The maximum precision width is 8, because the accounting flexfield column width is 25 characters.

This table shows the digits reported for each precision width.

Precision Width	Class	Sub-Class	Group
1	1	2	3
2	2	4	6
3	3	6	9
8	8	16	24

Asset Information

Enter *Short* to show one line per asset, or *Long* to show two lines per asset.

Note: If you enter *Long*, the report only prints the column headings Supplier Name, Invoice Number, Location, and Retirement Reason.

Report Headings

In this heading...	Oracle Assets prints...
Book	Depreciation book
Period Range	Periods included in this report
Set of Books	Set of books associated with the depreciation book
Balancing Segment	Balancing segment

Column Headings

Note: The Statutory Asset Reserve Detail report only prints the column headings Supplier Name, Invoice Number, Location, and Retirement Reason if you entered *Long* in the Asset Info parameter.

In this column...	Oracle Assets prints...
Asset Number	Asset number
Asset Account	Natural account segment of the asset cost account
Reserve Account	Natural account segment of the reserve account
Account Desc	Description of the asset cost account
Date Placed in Service	Date placed in service of the asset
Rate in %	Asset depreciation rate
Retired	Retirement reason for the asset, if the asset was retired during the reported period
Supplier Name	Supplier for the asset associated with the Payables invoice
Invoice Number	Payables invoice numbers (if any) for the asset
Location	Active locations for the asset
Cost Beginning Balance	Original cost of the asset
Depr Rsv Beginning Balance	Asset depreciation reserve at the start of the reported period
Depreciation	Depreciation Expense of the asset
Revaluations	Changes in depreciation reserve of the asset due to revaluations
Retirements	Total change in depreciation reserve of the asset due to any full retirements, partial retirements, or reinstatements
Reclass.	Changes in depreciation reserve of the asset due to reclassifications

In this column...	Oracle Assets prints...
Adjustments	Changes in depreciation reserve of the asset due to adjustments
Depr Rsv Ending Balance	Asset depreciation reserve at the end of the reported period

Retirement Section

Major Category	Minor Category	Retirement Date	Sales Invoice	Sales Amount		

Asset Number	Description	Parent Asset Number				
Asset Cost	Depr Reserve	Bonus Reserve	Net Book Value	Gain/Loss		

COMPUTER	PC	10/02/2000				0.00
ASSET NUMBER	PC					
GE1	10,000.00	0.00	595,000.00	-595,000.00		
600000						
Total Minor Category:		10,000.00	0.00	595,000.00	-595,000.00	
Total Major Category:		10,000.00	0.00	595,000.00	-595,000.00	
Total:		10,000.00	0.00	595,000.00	-595,000.00	
*** End of Report ***						

Use the Fixed Assets Register report to report your fixed asset ledger status to your tax authorities. The report helps you reconcile your Fixed Asset books with your General Ledger account balances.

The Fixed Assets Register report is an RXi report, divided into two sections. For the first section, Asset Details, the default attribute set displays detailed information for active assets within a particular period range. Active assets are assets that are not fully retired during previous fiscal years. This detail section includes account information as well as descriptive information about each asset. Financial information, such as initial values, increases, decreases, and final values, about asset cost, revaluations, ordinary depreciation, bonus depreciation reserve, and net book value is also printed. Information about asset transactions during the relevant fiscal year follows and is printed in chronological order. Possible transactions include:

- **Additions** - The asset is entered.
- **Adjustment** - The cost of the asset is either manually adjusted or adjusted by the addition of new invoices.
- **Reinstatement** - The asset is reinstated.
- **Retirement** - The asset is partially or fully retired.
- **Revaluation** - The asset is revalued.

For the second section, Retirement, the default attribute set displays information about assets that were retired during the same period, including the retirement date, asset cost at the time of retirement, retired depreciation reserve amounts, and retired net book value.

If you are using Oracle Financials for Italy, select the *Italy* attribute set that is available for both Asset Details and Retirement sections.

See also: Fixed Assets Register Report (Italy), *Oracle Financials for Italy User Guide*

You can copy the default or Italian attribute set and customize the layout to suit your reporting needs.

See also: Working with Attribute Sets, *Oracle Financials RXi Reports Administration Tool User Guide*

See also: Using the RXi Reports Concurrent Program, *Oracle Financials RXi Reports Administration Tool User Guide*

The report does not include expensed assets or CIP (construction in process) assets. Use the Standard Request Submission windows to submit the Fixed Assets Register report.

See also: Using Standard Request Submission, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

Report Parameters

Asset Details Section Format

Enter the format that you want for the asset details section. You can choose the default format or any that you may have built by creating a new attribute set.

Retirement Section Format

Enter the format that you want for the retirement section. You can choose the default format or any that you may have built by creating a new attribute set.

Book

Enter the depreciation book that you want to run the report for. All active assets in the book are reported on.

From Period

Enter the earliest accounting period that you want to report from.

To Period

Enter the latest accounting period that you want to report to. You can enter periods that the depreciation process was run for.

Major Category

Enter the major category segment value that you want to report on. If you leave this parameter blank, all major categories are reported on.

Minor Category

Enter the minor category segment value that you want to report on. You can enter a minor category even if you do not enter a major category. If you leave this parameter blank, all minor categories are reported on.

Column Headings

Asset Details Section

This table shows the column headings.

In this column...	Oracle Assets prints...
Major Category	The value and description of the major category segment for assets listed on the current page.
Minor Category	The value and description of the minor category segment for assets listed on the current page.
Starting Depr Year	The fiscal year that the assets listed on the current page were first depreciated.
Asset Number	The asset number.
Description	The asset description.
Invoice Numbers	The invoice numbers associated with the original purchase of the asset.
Parent Asset Number	The parent asset number.
Original Cost	The original cost of the asset, including any cost adjustments or additional invoices applied before the first depreciation process.
Depr Rate	The depreciation rate.
Bonus Rate	The bonus depreciation rate.
Supplier Names	The supplier names associated with the original purchase of the asset.
Date Placed in Service	The date placed in service. The Fixed Assets Register report does not print this column by default; you can choose to print this column through RXi.
Cost Account	The asset cost account.
Depr Account	The depreciation expense account.
Reserve Account	The accumulated depreciation account.
Bonus Depr Account	The bonus depreciation expense account.
Bonus Reserve Account	The bonus accumulated depreciation account.

In this column...	Oracle Assets prints...
Initial Cost	The cost of the asset at the beginning of the period that you selected in the From Period parameter.
Cost Increase	The sum of any increases to the asset cost during the period range from any of these transactions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Additions ■ Mass additions ■ Positive manual cost adjustments ■ Positive revaluations ■ Reinstatements
Cost Decrease	The sum of any reductions to the asset cost during the period range from any of these transactions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Credit memos ■ Negative manual cost adjustments ■ Negative revaluations ■ Retirements <p>The sum is printed as a positive number.</p>
Final Cost	The cost of the asset at the end of the period that you selected in the To Period parameter.
Initial Revaluation	The total revaluation amount from the beginning of the asset life to the end of the previous period that you entered in the From Period parameter.
Revaluation Increase	The sum of changes to the asset cost due to any positive revaluations during the period range.
Revaluation Decrease	The sum of changes to the asset cost due to any negative revaluations during the period range. Retirements are not included.
Final Revaluation	The total revaluation amount from the beginning of the asset life to the end of the period that you entered in the To Period parameter.
Initial Depr Reserve	The life-to-date ordinary depreciation, excluding any bonus depreciation, at the beginning of the period that you entered in the From Period parameter.

In this column...	Oracle Assets prints...
Depr Reserve Increase	<p>The sum of increases to ordinary accumulated depreciation during the period range due to any of these transactions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Ordinary depreciation expense ■ Reinstatements ■ Positive financial adjustments ■ Positive tax reserve adjustments in the tax book
Depr Reserve Decrease	<p>The sum of decreases to ordinary accumulated depreciation during the period range due to any of these transactions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Retirements ■ Negative financial adjustments ■ Negative tax reserve adjustments in the tax book
Final Depr Reserve	The life-to-date ordinary depreciation, excluding any bonus depreciation, at the end of the period that you entered in the To Period parameter.
Initial Bonus Reserve	The life-to-date bonus depreciation at the beginning of the period that you entered in the From Period parameter.
Bonus Reserve Increase	<p>The sum of increases to bonus depreciation reserve during the period range due to any of these transactions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Bonus depreciation expense ■ Reinstatements ■ Positive financial adjustments
Bonus Reserve Decrease	<p>The sum of decreases to bonus depreciation reserve during the period range due to any of these transactions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Retirements ■ Negative financial adjustments
Final Bonus Reserve	The life-to-date bonus depreciation at the end of the period that you entered in the To Period parameter.
Initial Net Book Value	The initial net book value at the beginning of the period that you entered in the From Period parameter.

In this column...	Oracle Assets prints...
Net Book Value Increase	<p>The increase to net book value during the period range, calculated as:</p> $\text{Net Book Value Increase} = \text{Cost Increase} + \text{Depr Reserve Decrease} + \text{Bonus Reserve Decrease}$
Net Book Value Decrease	<p>The decrease to net book value during the period range, calculated as:</p> $\text{Net Book Value Decrease} = \text{Cost Decrease} + \text{Depr Reserve Increase} + \text{Bonus Reserve Increase}$
Final Net Book Value	<p>The final net book value at the end of the period that you entered in the To Period parameter, calculated as:</p> $\text{Final Net Book Value} = \text{Final Cost} - \text{Final Depr Reserve} - \text{Final Bonus Reserve}$
Transaction Date	<p>The transaction date depending on the type of asset transaction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Addition - Date placed in service ■ Adjustment - Transaction date, effective the last day of the accounting period ■ Reinstatement - Reinstatement date ■ Retirement - Retirement date ■ Revaluation - Revaluation date
Transaction Number	<p>The transaction reference number for all four types of asset transactions.</p>
Transaction Code	<p>The transaction code depending on the type of asset transaction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Addition - Transaction code for additions ■ Adjustment - Transaction code for adjustments ■ Reinstatement - Transaction code for reinstatements ■ Retirement - Transaction code for partial or full retirements ■ Revaluation - Transaction code for revaluations

In this column...	Oracle Assets prints...
Transaction Amount	The transaction amount depending on the type of asset transaction: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ Addition - Transaction amount<li>■ Adjustment - Transaction amount<li>■ Reinstatement - Reinstatement amount<li>■ Retirement - Retired cost<li>■ Revaluation - Revaluation amount

Retirement Section

This table shows the column headings.

In this column...	Oracle Assets prints...
Major Category	The value and description of the major category segment for assets listed on the current page.
Minor Category	The value and description of the minor category segment for assets listed on the current page.
Retirement Date	The retirement date.
Sales Invoice	The sales invoice number associated with the retirement.
Sales Amount	The proceeds of sale.
Asset Number	The asset number.
Description	The description of the asset.
Parent Asset Number	The parent asset number.
Asset Cost	The cost of the asset when at the time of retirement. If the asset was partially retired, the proportional retired cost is displayed.
Depr Reserve	The proportional amount of ordinary accumulated depreciation that was retired.
Bonus Reserve	The proportional amount of bonus depreciation reserve that was retired.
Net Book Value	The net book value that was retired.
Gain/Loss	The amount of realized gain or loss, including any reductions for removal cost. The gain/loss does not always equal the proceeds of sale minus retired net book value because removal cost is not shown in this report.

Row Headings

Asset Details Section

This table shows the row headings.

In this row...	Oracle Assets prints...
Total Year	The totals for all financial information (initial values, increases, decreases, and final values) for the starting depreciation year
Total Minor Category	The totals for all financial information for each minor category
Total Major Category	The major category segment value that you entered in the Major Category parameter
Total	The totals for all financial information for each major category

Retirement Section

This table shows the row headings.

In this row...	Oracle Assets prints...
Total Minor Category	The totals for each minor category
Total Major Category	The totals for each major category
Total	The report totals

5

Additional Company Information

This chapter describes how to use additional company information.

Additional Company Information

In certain countries, for legal reporting and tax calculation purposes, you must record specific information about company legal entities.

- In Argentina, you must record company name and address information (street address, city, province/state, postal code, country), inception date (the date on which the company started), the company's VAT condition, federal tax payer ID number (CUIT), and the federal tax bureau office (DGI) code, which is the branch code of the tax authority in the jurisdiction in which the company operates.

In Argentina, if the company has business sites in different provinces, each province can have a secondary ID number associated with it. If so, you must provide a province code, province name, and turnover tax ID for tax reporting purposes.

- In Chile, you must record company name and address information (city and region), the company's primary ID number, the name of the company's legal representative, the legal representative's ID number, and an inscription, which describes the type of business in which the company is involved.
- In Colombia, you must record company name and address information (street address, city, province/state, postal code, country), the city code (a 5-digit code of the Department and Municipality assigned by DIAN), an area code (a 5-digit code associated to the company address), a telephone number, the company's economic activity code, the company's primary ID number and validation digit, and the entity type, indicating whether the company is a legal, natural (a non-incorporated individual), or foreign entity.
- In Singapore, you must record company name and address information (street address, city, postal code, country) and telephone numbers.

You can also optionally record name, title, and position of the GST tax registrant, bank code, bank account number, and tax filing period.

You enter the GST registration number in the VAT Registration Number field in the Legal Accounting Entity flexfield of the Organization window.

- In Taiwan, you must record company name and address information (city, street address, postal code, province, country), telephone and fax numbers, taxpayer ID, and name of the company owner.

You enter the tax registration number in the VAT Registration Number field in the Legal Accounting Entity flexfield of the Organization window.

- In Thailand, you must record company name and address information (street address, district, province, postal code, country) and telephone and fax numbers.

You enter the taxpayer ID in the VAT Registration Number field in the Legal Accounting Entity flexfield of the Organization window

You can use Oracle Financials to define additional company information to meet these legal requirements. You can define additional company information using any Oracle Financials module, such as Oracle HRMS, Oracle General Ledger, Oracle Payables, or Oracle Receivables.

Setting Up Additional Company Information

To record additional company information, you must perform these steps. Use this checklist to help you complete the appropriate steps in the correct order.

1. Set Profile Options on page 5-5
2. Set Up the Location on page 5-6
3. Define the Organization on page 5-22
4. Set Up Business Entity Relationships (Argentina only) on page 5-23
5. Associate Company Information with Responsibilities on page 5-27

1. Set Profile Options

Use the System Profile Values window in the System Administrator responsibility to set profile options for additional company information.

If you do not use a security profile, set the profile options shown in this table:

For this profile option...	Enter this value...
HR: User Type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ HR User or ■ HR with Payroll User or ■ Payroll User
HR: Security Profile	Security Profile

Note: If you have installed Oracle Payroll and you use the HR security feature, set the HR: User Type profile option to either *HR with Payroll User* or *Payroll User*.

If you use a security profile, you do not need to set the HR: Security Profile option, since this option is seeded at the site level. The seeded security profile value is *Setup Business Group*.

See also: User Profiles, *Using Oracle HRMS - The Fundamentals*

See also: Overview of Setting User Profiles, *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide*

2. Set Up the Location

Set up a location with additional company information required in your country.

Prerequisites

Before you can define the location, you must perform these prerequisite steps for your country.

Argentina

In Argentina, you must:

- Define lookup codes for the city with the lookup type code JLZZ_CITY, for the province with the lookup type code JLZZ_STATE_PROVINCE, and for the zone with the lookup type code JLZZ_ZONE. Use the Lookups window in the Application Developer responsibility to define lookup codes.
- Define your organization classes.

See also: Organizations, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*

- Assign a branch number to each company location, if you use a point-of-sale branch numbering method.

See also: Document Numbering Overview, *Oracle Financials for Argentina User Guide*

Chile

In Chile, you must define lookup codes for the city with the lookup type code JLZZ_CITY and for the region with the lookup type code JLZZ_STATE_PROVINCE. Use the Lookups window in the Application Developer responsibility to define lookup codes.

Colombia

In Colombia, you must define lookup codes for the city with the lookup type code JLZZ_CITY. Use the Lookups window in the Application Developer responsibility to define lookup codes.

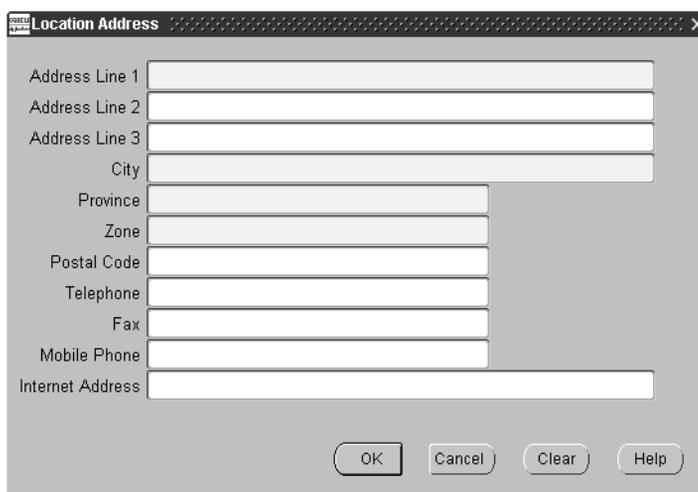
Defining the Location

Use the Location window and the globalization flexfield to define your company location according to the requirements for your country.

Argentina

To define the location in Argentina:

1. Navigate to the Location window.
2. Enter a location name in the Name field.
3. Select *Argentina (International)* from the list of values in the Address Style field. The Location Address flexfield for Argentina appears.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Location Address" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The dialog contains several input fields for address information:

- Address Line 1
- Address Line 2
- Address Line 3
- City
- Province
- Zone
- Postal Code
- Telephone
- Fax
- Mobile Phone
- Internet Address

At the bottom of the dialog, there are four buttons: OK, Cancel, Clear, and Help.

4. Enter the street address for the company in the Address fields.
5. Enter the city in the City field.
6. Enter the province in the Province field.
7. Enter the zone in the Zone field. The zone is used for withholding tax purposes in Argentina.
8. Press the OK button.

9. From the Location window, navigate to the globalization flexfield. For more information, see Using Globalization Flexfields on page B-2.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Additional information for Argentina". The "Context Value" field is set to "Locations Information". Other fields are empty. The dialog box includes "OK", "Cancel", "Clear", and "Help" buttons.

10. Enter the organization class in the Organization Class (Establishment Type) field.
11. Enter the tax code in the Tax Code field.
12. Enter the branch number in the Branch Number field.

Note: The organization class, tax code, and branch number are used for tax treatment in Argentina and are required only for inventory locations. This information is not required for operating units.

13. Enter a company name in the Company Name field. Oracle Financials checks the company name that you enter to ensure that the name is unique for this country.
14. Enter the alternate company name, if any, in the Alternate Company Name field.

15. Enter the primary ID number in the Primary ID Number field.

Note: If you enter a primary ID number, you must enter a value in the Company Name field.

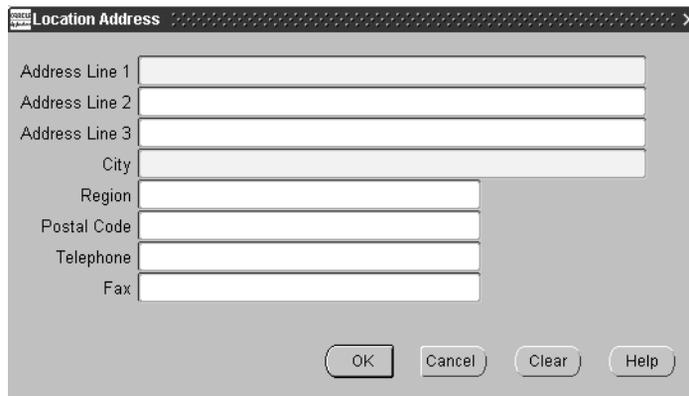
16. Enter the company's validation digit in the Primary ID Validation Digit field.
17. Enter the federal tax bureau office (DGI) code in the Federal Tax Bureau Office field.
18. Enter the company's inception date in the Inception Date field.
19. Press the OK button.
20. Save your work.

See also: *Withholding Tax in Argentina, Oracle Financials for Argentina User Guide*

Chile

To define the location in Chile:

1. Navigate to the Location window.
2. Enter a location name in the Name field.
3. Select *Chile (International)* from the list of values in the Address Style field. The Location Address flexfield for Chile appears.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Location Address" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The dialog contains several text input fields for address information:

- Address Line 1
- Address Line 2
- Address Line 3
- City
- Region
- Postal Code
- Telephone
- Fax

At the bottom of the dialog, there are four buttons: "OK", "Cancel", "Clear", and "Help".

4. Enter the street address for the company in the Address fields.
5. Enter the city in the City field
6. Press the OK button.
7. From the Location window, navigate to the globalization flexfield. For more information, see Using Globalization Flexfields on page B-2.

8. Enter the company name in the Company Name field. Oracle Financials checks the company name that you enter to ensure that the name is unique for this country.
9. Enter the alternate company name, if any, in the Alternate Company Name field.
10. Enter the primary identification number in the Primary ID Number field.

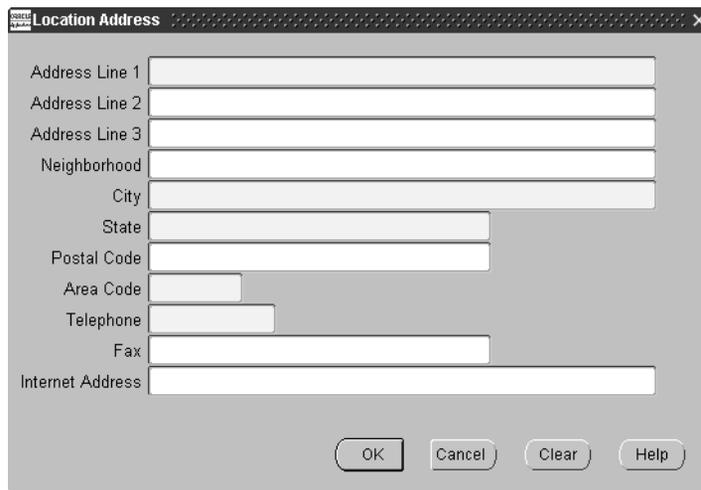
Note: If you enter a primary ID number, you must enter a value in the Company Name field.

11. Enter the validation digit in the Primary ID Validation Digit field. Oracle Financials for Chile uses this digit to validate the tax identification number you entered.
12. Enter a brief description of the type of business in the Inscription field. This information is required for Chilean legal reports.
13. Enter the name of the company's legal representative in the Legal Representative field. This information is required for Chilean legal reports.
14. Enter the representative's identification number in the Legal Representative ID field. This information is required for Chilean legal reports.
15. Press the OK button.
16. Save your work.

Colombia

To define the location in Colombia:

1. Navigate to the Location window.
2. Enter a location name in the Name field.
3. Select *Colombia (International)* from the list of values in the Address Style field. The Location Address flexfield for Colombia appears.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Location Address" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The dialog contains several input fields for address information:

- Address Line 1
- Address Line 2
- Address Line 3
- Neighborhood
- City
- State
- Postal Code
- Area Code
- Telephone
- Fax
- Internet Address

At the bottom of the dialog, there are four buttons: OK, Cancel, Clear, and Help.

4. Enter the street address for the company in the Address fields.
5. Enter the city in the City field.
6. Enter the state in the State field.
7. Enter the area code in the Area Code field.
8. Enter the company's telephone number in the Telephone field.
9. Press the OK button.
10. From the Location window, navigate to the globalization flexfield. For more information, see Using Globalization Flexfields on page B-2.

Additional information for Colombia

Context Value: Colombian Locations Information

Organization Tax Class:

Tax Code:

Company Name:

Alternate Company Name:

Primary ID Number:

Primary ID Validation Digit:

City Code:

Economic Activity Code:

OK Cancel Clear Help

11. Enter the organization class in the Organization Class (Establishment Type) field.
12. Enter the tax code in the Tax Code field.
13. Enter a company name in the Company Name field. Oracle Financials checks the company name that you enter to ensure that the name is unique for this country.
14. Enter the alternate company name, if any, in the Alternate Company Name field.
15. Enter the primary ID number in the Primary ID Number field.

Note: If you enter a primary ID number, you must enter a value in the Company Name field.

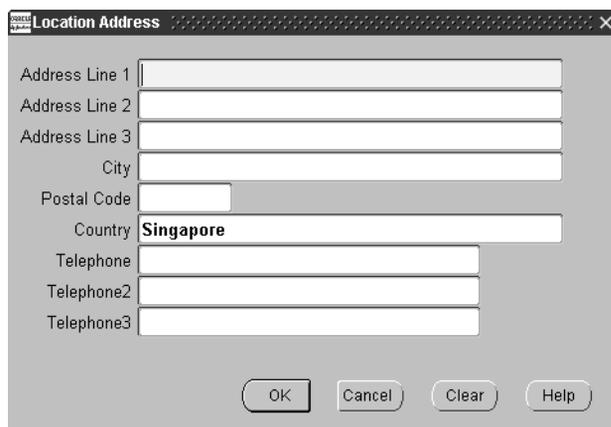
16. Enter the company's validation digit in the Primary ID Validation Digit field.
17. Enter the city code in the City Code field.
18. Enter the economic activity code in the Economic Activity Code field.
19. Press the OK button.
20. Save your work.

Singapore

In Singapore, you must first enter additional company information for a location, and then define this location as a legal entity and enter the GST registration number.

To define the location in Singapore:

1. Navigate to the Location window.
2. Enter a location name in the Name field.
3. Select *Singapore (International)* from the list of values in the Address Style field. The Location Address flexfield for Singapore appears.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Location Address" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The dialog contains several input fields for address information:

- Address Line 1: An empty text input field.
- Address Line 2: An empty text input field.
- Address Line 3: An empty text input field.
- City: An empty text input field.
- Postal Code: An empty text input field.
- Country: A dropdown menu with "Singapore" selected and displayed.
- Telephone: An empty text input field.
- Telephone2: An empty text input field.
- Telephone3: An empty text input field.

At the bottom of the dialog, there are four buttons: "OK", "Cancel", "Clear", and "Help".

4. Enter the street address for the company in the Address fields.
5. Enter the city in the City field.
6. Enter the postal code in the Postal Code field.
7. Enter the country in the Country field.
8. Enter company telephone numbers in the Telephone fields.
9. Press the OK button.
10. From the Location window, navigate to the globalization flexfield. For more information, see Using Globalization Flexfields on page B-2.

Additional information for Singapore

Context Value **Location Information** Singaporean Additional Location Informati

Job Title

Title

Taxable Person

Bank Code

Bank Branch Code

Bank Account Number

Tax Filing Period

OK Cancel Clear Help

11. Enter the title of the taxable person in the Title field.
12. Enter the name of the taxable person in the Taxable Person field.
13. Enter the job title of the taxable person in the Job Title field.
14. Enter the company bank code in the Bank Code field.
15. Enter the company bank account number in the Bank Account Number field.
16. Enter the company tax filing period by selecting the GL period type from the list of values in the Tax Filing Period field.
17. Press the OK button.
18. Save your work.

To define the location as a legal entity:

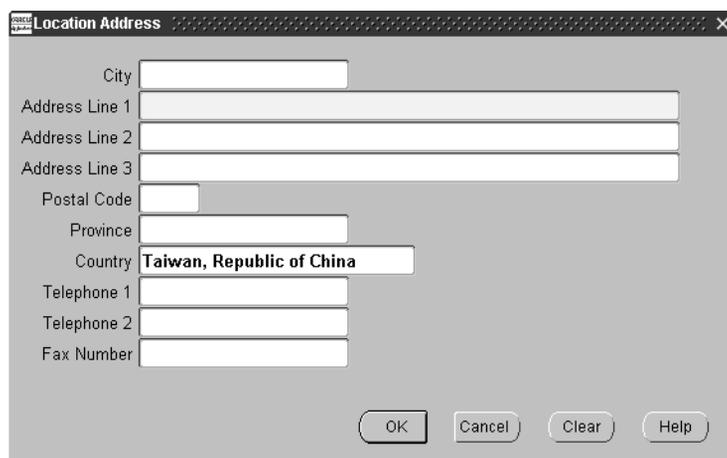
1. Navigate to the Organization window.
The Find Organization window appears.
2. Select a legal entity from the list of values in the Name field.
3. Select a legal entity type from the list of values in the Type field.
4. Select the location that you defined above from the list of values in the Location field.
5. Select *GRE/Legal Entity* from the list of values in the Organization Classification field.
6. Press the Enabled radio button.
7. Press the New button.
The Organization window appears with the information that you entered.
8. Navigate to the Organization Classification alternative region.
9. Select *GRE/Legal Entity*, then press the Others button.
The Additional Organization Information dialog box appears.
10. Select *Legal Entity Accounting* from the list of values, then press the OK button.
The descriptive flexfield appears.
11. Enter the GST registration number in the available field.
12. Press the OK button.
13. Save your work.

Taiwan

In Taiwan, you must first enter additional company information for a location, and then define this location as a legal entity and enter the tax registration number.

To define the location in Taiwan:

1. Navigate to the Location window.
2. Enter a location name in the Name field.
3. Select *Taiwan (International)* from the list of values in the Address Style field. The Location Address flexfield for Taiwan appears.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Location Address" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The dialog contains the following fields and controls:

- City:
- Address Line 1:
- Address Line 2:
- Address Line 3:
- Postal Code:
- Province:
- Country: **Taiwan, Republic of China** (highlighted)
- Telephone 1:
- Telephone 2:
- Fax Number:

At the bottom of the dialog, there are four buttons: OK, Cancel, Clear, and Help.

4. Enter the city in the City field.
5. Enter the street address for the company in the Address fields.
6. Enter the postal code in the Postal Code field.
7. Enter the province in the Province field.
8. Enter the country in the Country field.
9. Enter company telephone numbers in the Telephone fields.
10. Enter the company fax number in the Fax Number field.

11. Press the OK button.

From the Location window, navigate to the globalization flexfield. For more information, see [Using Globalization Flexfields on page B-2](#).



Additional information for Taiwan, Republic of China

Context Value Taiwanese Additional Location Information

Taxpayer ID

Taxable Person

OK Cancel Clear Help

12. Enter the taxpayer ID in the Taxpayer ID field.

13. Enter the name of the company owner in the Taxable Person field.

14. Press the OK button.

15. Save your work.

To define the location as a legal entity:

1. Navigate to the Organization window.
The Find Organization window appears.
2. Select a legal entity from the list of values in the Name field.
3. Select a legal entity type from the list of values in the Type field.
4. Select the location that you defined above from the list of values in the Location field.
5. Select *GRE/Legal Entity* from the list of values in the Organization Classification field.
6. Press the Enabled radio button.
7. Press the New button.
The Organization window appears with the information that you entered.
8. Navigate to the Organization Classification alternative region.
9. Select *GRE/Legal Entity*, then press the Others button.
The Additional Organization Information dialog box appears.
10. Select *Legal Entity Accounting* from the list of values, then press the OK button.
The descriptive flexfield appears.
11. Enter the tax registration number in the available field.
12. Press the OK button.
13. Save your work.

Thailand

In Thailand, you must first enter location address information, and then define this location as a legal entity and enter the taxpayer ID.

To define the location in Thailand:

1. Navigate to the Location window.
2. Enter a location name in the Name field.
3. Select *Thailand (International)* from the list of values in the Address Style field. The Location Address flexfield for Thailand appears.
4. Enter the street address for the company in the Address fields.
5. Enter the district in the District field.
6. Enter the province in the Province field.
7. Enter the postal code in the Postal Code field.
8. Enter the city in the City field.
9. Enter the country in the Country field.
10. Enter company telephone numbers in the Telephone field.
11. Enter the company fax number in the Fax Number field.
12. Press the OK button.
13. Save your work.

To define the location as a legal entity:

1. Navigate to the Organization window.
The Find Organization window appears.
2. Select a legal entity from the list of values in the Name field.
3. Select a legal entity type from the list of values in the Type field.
4. Select the location that you defined above from the list of values in the Location field.
5. Select *GRE/Legal Entity* from the list of values in the Organization Classification field.
6. Press the Enabled radio button.
7. Press the New button.
The Organization window appears with the information that you entered.
8. Navigate to the Organization Classification alternative region.
9. Select *GRE/Legal Entity*, then press the Others button.
The Additional Organization Information dialog box appears.
10. Select *Legal Entity Accounting* from the list of values, then press the OK button.
The descriptive flexfield appears.
11. Enter the taxpayer ID in the available field.
12. Press the OK button.
13. Save your work.

3. Define the Organization

Use the Organization window to define the organization as an operating unit. You define the organization as an operating unit regardless of whether you use multiple organizations (Multi-Org) or Multiple Sets of Books (MSOB). The organization must have a parent legal entity.

Note: When defining an organization, you may either be defining a new organization, or revising an existing organization. If you are revising an existing organization and your organization uses Multi-Org, the organization that you use to store company information must be the same organization as the one used for data partitioning.

To define the organization:

1. Navigate to the Organization window.
2. Enter your company name in the Name field.
3. In the Location field, select the location in which your company information is defined.
4. Save your work.
5. Navigate to the Organization Classifications region.
6. Select *Operating Unit* from the list of values in the Name field.
7. Check the Enabled check box.
8. Save your work.
9. Press the Others button. The Additional Organization Information window appears.
10. Click the text field. The Operating Unit Information flexfield appears.
11. In the Legal Entity field, select the legal entity to which this organization belongs. The legal entity can be the same as the operating unit.
12. Press the OK button in the Operating Unit Information flexfield.
13. Press the OK button in the Additional Organization Information window.
14. Save your work.

4. Set Up Business Entity Relationships (Argentina only)

For Argentina only, if you are using one or more secondary numbers such as provincial tax identification numbers for tax identification purposes, you must set up business entity relationships by performing these steps:

- Define the issuing tax authority as a supplier with a type of *Tax Authority*.
- Define business entity relationships by associating business entities such as your company, your suppliers, and your customers with the secondary tax identification numbers.

Prerequisites

Before you set up your business entity relationships, you must perform these prerequisite steps.

- Define the business entities, including your location, suppliers, and customers.
- Assign taxpayer identification numbers to these business entities. For more information about taxpayer ID validation, see your country-specific user guide.

See also: Organization Management Overview, *Using Oracle HRMS - The Fundamentals*

See also: Suppliers, *Oracle Payables User Guide*

See also: Entering Customers, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*

Defining the Tax Authority

Define the tax authority that issued the secondary identification number as a supplier with a type of *Tax Authority*. Use the Suppliers window in the Payables responsibility to define a supplier. You can select a type in the Type field in the Classification tabbed region of the Suppliers window.

To prevent Oracle Payables from validating the taxpayer ID, leave the Taxpayer ID field blank.

See also: Suppliers, *Oracle Payables User Guide*

Defining Business Entity Relationships

To define a business entity relationship, associate a business entity with the tax authority that issued the secondary identification number. Use the Business Entity Relationships window to associate a business entity with a tax authority.

To define a business entity relationship:

1. Navigate to the Business Entity Relationships window.
2. Navigate to the Business Entity region.
3. In the Primary ID Number field, enter or query the primary ID for the business entity that you want. Do not include the validation digit. You can only enter a primary ID that already exists as a taxpayer ID for a location, a customer, or a supplier.

The entity name appears in the Entity Name field.

4. Navigate to the Related Businesses region.
5. Select the tax authority from the list of values in the Name field.
6. Select the ID type from the list of values in the ID Type field.
7. Enter the secondary tax ID number in the ID Number field.

- 8.** Enter a start date in the Effective Date field. This field defaults to the system date.
- 9.** Enter an end date in the Ineffective Date field.
- 10.** Enter a description in the Description field.
- 11.** Save your work.

5. Associate Company Information with Responsibilities

Associate your company information with your Oracle Financials responsibilities by setting an operating unit profile option. If you use multiple organizations (Multi-Org), set the MO: Operating Unit profile option. If you use multiple sets of books (MSOB), set the JG: Company Operating Unit profile option.

Set your operating unit profile option to the name of the organization associated with the location in which the company information is defined. Use the System Profile Values window in the System Administrator responsibility to set the profile option.

See also: Overview of User Profiles, *Oracle Applications User Guide*

A

Standard Navigation Paths

This appendix describes how to navigate to each window in Oracle Financials Common Country Features.

Standard Navigation Paths

Although your system administrator may have customized your navigator, this table shows typical navigation paths for the windows in Oracle Financials Common Country Features:

Window Name	Navigation Path
Accounting Models	<Country> General Ledger: <Country> Localization > Setup > Accounting Models
Associate Latin Tax Category with Conditions and Values	<Country> Receivables: <Country> Localization > Setup > Latin Tax > Conditions and Values
Associate Latin Tax Legal Messages	<Country> Receivables: <Country> Localization > Setup > Tax > Latin Tax > Legal Messages
Business Entity Relationships	Argentine Receivables: Argentine Localization > Company Information > Business Relationships
Contra Charges	Oracle Receivables: <Country> Localizations > Contra Charging
Define Journal Allocations	<Country> General Ledger: Localization > Journal Allocations
Inflation Adjustment	<Country> General Ledger: <Country> Localization > Run Inflation Adjustment
Interest Invoice Batches	<Country> Oracle Receivables: <Country> Localizations > Maintain Batches
Latin Fiscal Classifications	<Country> Receivables: <Country> Localization > Setup > Latin Tax > Fiscal Classifications
Latin Locations	<Country> Receivables: <Country> Localization > Setup > Tax > Latin Tax > Locations
Latin Tax Categories	<Country> Receivables: <Country> Localization > Setup > Latin Tax > Categories
Latin Tax Category Details	<Country> Receivables: <Country> Localization > Setup > Tax > Latin Tax > Category Details
Latin Tax Category Schedules	<Country> Receivables: <Country> Localization > Setup > Tax > Latin Tax > Category Schedules

Window Name	Navigation Path
Latin Tax Condition Classes	<Country> Receivables: <Country> Localization > Setup > Latin Tax > Condition Classes
Latin Tax Customer Site Tax Profile	<Country> Receivables: <Country> Localization > Setup > Latin Tax > Tax Profiles
Latin Tax Exceptions by Customer Sites	<Country> Receivables: <Country> Localization > Setup > Tax > Latin Tax > Exceptions > Customer Site
Latin Tax Exceptions by Fiscal Classification	<Country> Receivables: <Country> Localization > Setup > Tax > Latin Tax > Exceptions > Fiscal Classification
Latin Tax Exceptions by Items	<Country> Receivables: <Country> Localization > Setup > Tax > Latin Tax > Exceptions > Item
Latin Tax Exceptions by Transaction Condition Values	<Country> Receivables: <Country> Localization > Setup > Tax > Latin Tax > Exceptions > Trans Condition Value
Latin Tax Groups	<Country> Receivables: <Country> Localization > Setup > Latin Tax > Groups
Latin Tax Rules	<Country> Receivables: <Country> Localization > Setup > Latin Tax > Rules
Location	<Country> Receivables: <Country> Localization > Company Information > Location
Maintain Interest Invoice Rates	<Country> Oracle Receivables: <Country> Localizations > Maintain Rates
Organization	<Country> Receivables: <Country> Localization > Company Information > Organization
Price Indexes	<Country> General Ledger: <Country> Localization > Inflation Adjustment > Price Indexes or Oracle Assets: Setup > Asset System > Price Indexes
Reconciliation Lines	<Country> General Ledger: <Country> Localization > Manual Reconciliation

If you have upgraded from a Character Mode version of Oracle Applications, see Character Mode to GUI Navigation Paths on page D-2 for a cross reference between character mode menu paths and Release 11i navigation paths.

B

Using Globalization Flexfields

This appendix describes how to use globalization flexfields.

Using Globalization Flexfields

Oracle Financials uses globalization flexfields that let you enter country-specific information in Oracle Receivables, Oracle Assets, and other Oracle Financials modules. Your system administrator should complete setup steps to enable globalization flexfields for your country-specific responsibilities.

See also: *Setting Up Globalization Flexfields, Oracle Financials Country-Specific Installation Supplement*

There are globalization flexfields on these windows:

Oracle Receivables

- Customer Addresses
- Customers - Standard
- Master Item
- Receipts
- Standard Memo Lines
- System Options
- Tax Codes and Rates
- Transactions
- Transaction Types

Oracle Assets

- Asset Categories
- Asset Details
- Book Controls
- Books
- Mass Additions
- QuickAdditions

All Oracle Financials Modules

- **Location**

The globalization flexfield appears in the window after you complete all setup steps to enable globalization flexfields. The globalization flexfield is enclosed in round brackets. Click in the globalization flexfield to display the flexfield window.

C

Profile Options

This appendix lists the profile options that affect the operation of Oracle Financials Common Country Features. This appendix includes a brief description of each profile option that you or your system administrator can set at the site, application, responsibility, or user levels.

Profile Options

During implementation, your system administrator sets a value for each user profile option to specify how Oracle Financials Common Country Features controls access to and processes data.

Note: To enable globalization flexfields within Oracle Financials Common Country Features, you must set the JG: Application, JG: Territory, and JG: Product profile options.

See also: Setting Up Globalization Flexfields, *Oracle Financials Country-Specific Installation Supplement*

See also: Overview of Setting User Profiles, *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide*

Profile Options Summary

This table indicates whether you can view or update profile options and at which levels your system administrator can update these profile options: the user, responsibility, application, or site levels.

A *Required* profile option requires you to provide a value. An *Optional* profile option already provides a default value which you can change.

The key for this table is:

- n **Update** - You can update the profile option
- n **View Only** - You can view the profile option but cannot change it
- n **No Access** - You cannot view or change the profile option value

Profile Option	Value	Default	User Access	System Administrator Access			
				User	Responsibility	Application	Site
JG: Application	Required	No Default	No Access	No Access	Update	Update	Update
JG: Company Operating Unit	Required	No Default	View Only	No Access	Update	No Access	Update
JG: Contra - Include Future Dated Payments in Supplier Balance	Required	No Default	Update	Update	Update	Update	Update
JG: Contra - Include Receipts at Risk in Customer Balance	Required	No Default	Update	Update	Update	Update	Update
JG: Extended AWT Calculation	Optional	No Default	No Access	No Access	Update	Update	Update
JG: Print Duplicate Invoices	Required	No Default	View Only	No Access	Update	No Access	No Access
JG: Product	Required	No Default	No Access	No Access	Update	Update	Update
JG: Territory	Required	No Default	No Access	No Access	Update	Update	Update
JGZZ: Interest Invoice	Optional	No Default	Update	View Only	Update	Update	Update

Profile Options

Profile Option	Value	Default	User Access	System Administrator Access			
				User	Responsibility	Application	Site
JL AR Tax: Use Related Transactions for Threshold Checking	Optional	No Default	Update	Update	Update	Update	Update
JL: Copy Tax Identifier Number	Required	No Default	View Only	No Access	Update	No Access	No Access
JL: Debug Mode	Required	<i>No</i>	Update	No Access	Update	Update	Update
JL: Inflation Ratio Precision	Required	No Default	View Only	No Access	Update	Update	Update
JL: Perform Inflation Adjustment	Required	No Default	Update	No Access	Update	Update	Update
JL: Tax ID Validation Failure	Required	No Default	View Only	No Access	Update	No Access	No Access

Country-Specific Profile Options

This section lists the profile options in Oracle Financials Common Country Features that are referenced in this user guide.

JG: Company Operating Unit

Associate your company information with your Oracle Financials responsibilities by setting the JG: Company Operating Unit profile option if you use multiple sets of books (MSOB). Set your operating unit profile option to the name of the organization associated with the location where company information is defined.

Use the System Profile Values window in the System Administrator responsibility to set the JG: Company Operating Unit profile option. Several JL and JA features and reports use this profile option to retrieve company information.

JG: Contra - Include Future Dated Payments in Supplier Balance

See Contra Charging Overview on page 3-59 for more information about this profile option.

JG: Contra - Include Receipts at Risk in Customer Balance

See Contra Charging Overview on page 3-59 for more information about this profile option.

JG: Extended AWT Calculation

Use the JG: Extended AWT Calculation profile option to enable extended automatic withholding tax calculation.

JG: Print Duplicate Invoices

Set the JG: Print Duplicate Invoices profile option to Yes if you want to print only duplicate invoices (invoices which have already been printed once before). Set this profile option to No if you want to print only original invoices (invoices which have never been printed).

Use the System Profile Values window in the System Administrator responsibility to set the JG: Print Duplicate Invoices profile option at the Responsibility level.

JGZZ: Interest Invoice

Set the JGZZ:Interest Invoice profile option to Yes for the responsibility that you want to use Interest Invoice for.

Use the System Profile Values window in the System Administrator responsibility to define this profile option before you use Interest Invoice.

JL AR Tax: Use Related Transactions for Threshold Checking

Set the JL AR Tax: Use Related Transactions for Threshold Checking profile option to *Yes* before you set up Oracle Receivables to calculate VAT and Turnover taxes.

JL: Copy Tax Identifier Number

Chile and Colombia use the JL: Copy Tax Identifier Number profile option at the Responsibility level to copy the taxpayer ID concatenated with the validation digit into the Customer Number field. You must also uncheck the Automatic Customer Numbering check box in the System Options window. See your country-specific user guide for more information about taxpayer ID validations.

Use the System Profile Values window in the System Administrator responsibility to define the JL: Copy Tax Identifier Number profile option.

JL: Debug Mode

All Fixed Assets features in JL use the JL: Debug Mode profile option to record trace files for troubleshooting purposes.

JL: Inflation Ratio Precision

In some countries, companies are legally required to calculate inflation rates to a certain precision. Use the JL: Inflation Ratio Precision profile option to define the number of decimal positions for the precision of the inflation rate calculation. Oracle General Ledger and Oracle Assets round the rate to the number of decimal positions that you choose.

Use the System Profile Values window in the System Administrator responsibility to assign a value to the JL: Inflation Ratio Precision profile option.

Note: You should only define a value for the inflation ratio precision if you are legally required to calculate inflation rates to a certain precision. If your country does not require a certain precision, do not enter a value for the JL: Inflation Ratio Precision profile option. Instead, leave this profile option blank to calculate the inflation rate with the greatest possible precision.

JL: Perform Inflation Adjustment

Set the JL: Perform Inflation Adjustment profile option to Yes for your Oracle Assets responsibility to enable the automatic revaluation rate calculation process.

Use the System Profile Values window in the System Administrator responsibility to define the JL: Perform Inflation Adjustment profile option.

JL: Tax ID Validation Failure

When taxpayer ID validations fail, error message codes are populated in the INTERFACE_STATUS field in the RA_CUSTOMERS_INTERFACE table. If the JL: Tax ID Validation Failure profile option is set to Warning for cross validation and algorithm failures, customer information is processed with warning messages, which are printed in the Customer Interface Transfer report. Conversely, if the JL: Tax ID Validation Failure profile option is set to Error for cross validation and algorithm failures, customer information is not processed and an error message appears.

Use the System Profile Values window in the System Administrator responsibility to define the JL: Tax ID Validation Failure profile option.

Profile Options in Oracle Application Object Library

This section lists the profile options in Oracle Application Object Library that are referenced in this user guide.

See also: Profile Options in Oracle Application Object Library,
Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide

MO: Operating Unit

Associate your company information with your Oracle Financials responsibilities by setting an operating unit profile option if you use multiple organizations (Multi-Org). Set your operating unit profile option to the name of the organization associated with the location where company information is defined.

Use the System Profile Values window in the System Administrator responsibility to set this profile option.

Sequential Numbering

Sequential Numbering assigns numbers to documents that you create in Oracle financial products.

Set the Sequential Numbering to Always Used or Partially Used at the Application Level for Oracle Receivables before you use Contra Charging.

Use the System Profile Values window in the System Administrator responsibility to define this profile option.

Profile Options in Oracle Receivables

This section lists the profile options in Oracle Receivables that are referenced in this user guide.

See also: Overview of Receivables User Profile Options, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*

Tax: Allow Manual Tax Lines

This profile option determines whether users can enter manual tax lines in the Transactions windows in Receivables.

Tax: Allow Override of Customer Exemptions

Set the Tax: Allow Override of Customer Exemptions profile option to Yes at the site level for Oracle Receivables before you use Interest Invoice.

Set the Tax: Allow Override of Customer Exemptions profile option to Yes at the Application Level for Oracle Receivables before you use Contra Charging.

Use the System Profile Values window in the System Administrator responsibility to define this profile option.

Tax: Allow Override of Tax Code

Set the Tax: Allow Override of Tax Code to Yes at the Application Level for Oracle Receivables before you use Contra Charging.

Use the System Profile Values window in the System Administrator responsibility to define this profile option.

Tax: Use Tax Vendor

Set the Tax: Use Tax Vendor to Yes at the Application Level for Oracle Receivables before you use Contra Charging.

Use the System Profile Values window in the System Administrator responsibility to define this profile option.

D

Character Mode to GUI Navigation Paths

This appendix describes how to navigate to character mode forms and GUI windows.

Character Mode to GUI Navigation Paths

This table maps Oracle Financials Common Country Features character mode menu paths and form names to GUI menu paths and windows or processes.

Character Mode Form and Menu Path	GUI Window or Process, and Navigation Path
<Country> Local General Ledger Define Accounting Flexfield Combination window \ Navigate Setup Account Combination	Oracle General Ledger GL Accounts window Navigator: Setup > Accounts > Combinations
<Country> Local General Ledger Enter Journals window \ Navigate Journals Enter	Oracle General Ledger Enter Journals window Navigator: Journals > Enter
<Country> Local General Ledger Manual Reconciliation Lines window \ Navigate Journal Reconcile	<Country> GL Localizations Reconciliation Lines window Navigator: General Ledger > Localizations > Reconciliation
<Country> Local Receivables Maintain Customer Profiles window \ Navigate Setup Customer Profile Maintain	Oracle Receivables Customers window Navigator: Customers > Standard
<Country> Local Receivables Define Customer Profile Class window \ Navigate Setup Customer Profile Class	Oracle Receivables Customer Profile Classes window Navigator: Customers > Profile Classes
<Country> Local Receivables Modify Interest Invoices window \ Navigate InterestInvoice Modify	<Country> AR Localizations Interest Invoice Batches window Navigator: Interest Invoice > Maintain Batches
German Local Receivables German Receivables window \ Navigate Memo Contra	<Country> AR Localizations Contra Charges window Navigator: Contra Charging > Contra Charging
<Country> Local Payables Defining EFT System Payment Formats window \ Navigate Setup Payments EFT	<Country> AP Localizations EFT System Information window Navigator: Payables Localizations > EFT System Formats
<Country> Local Payables Maintain EFT Payment Format Information window \ Navigate Setup Payment Formats	Oracle Payables Payments Formats window Navigator: Setup > Payment > Formats Choose <i>View EFT Details</i> from the Tools menu.

Character Mode Form and Menu Path	GUI Window or Process, and Navigation Path
<Country> Local Payables Maintain Invoice EFT Information window \ Navigate Invoices Entry	Oracle Payables Invoice EFT Information window Navigator: Invoices > Entry > Invoices Choose <i>View EFT Details</i> from the Tools menu.
<Country> Local Payables Maintain Payment Schedule EFT Information window \ Navigate Invoices Entry	Oracle Payables Scheduled Payment EFT Information window Navigator: Invoices > Entry > Invoices Query the invoice. Click the Scheduled Payments button. In the Scheduled Payments window, choose <i>View EFT Details</i> from the Tools menu.
<Country> Local Payables Maintain Vendor Site EFT Information window \ Navigate Vendor Entry	Oracle Payables Supplier Site EFT Information window Navigator: Suppliers > Entry Query the supplier. Click the Sites button. In the Supplier Sites window, choose <i>View EFT Details</i> from the Tools menu.

Glossary

Accounting Model

An accounting model is a set of selected individual accounts and account ranges. You can assign a name to an accounting model. Once an accounting model is defined for a particular group of accounts, you can reuse that accounting model whenever you want to work on that group of accounts. Use your accounting models to choose the accounts that you want to adjust when you run the inflation adjustment process.

Although there are no rules for grouping accounts, you may want to define different accounting models for different kinds of accounts. For example, you can define one accounting model for all of your asset accounts and another accounting model for all of your liability accounts.

Constant Unit of Money

A constant unit of money represents the real value of money at the end of a period. Financial statements must be prepared using the constant unit of money. The constant unit of money is independent of any methods used to evaluate a company's assets.

End of Period's Unit of Money

The end of period's unit of money is the value that represents money's acquiring power as of period end.

Estimated Index Value

In some countries, if the index value for a period is not known, you can use an estimated index value. The inflation adjustment process operates the same way as when the exact index value is known.

Historical Balances

Historical balances are composed of journal entry line amounts expressed in the units of money that were current when the transactions took place. Historical balances are the opposite of inflation-adjusted balances.

Index

A

- Account class hierarchy, 1-89
- Account journal lines, 1-66
- Accounting models
 - adjusting, 1-25
 - defined, Glossary-1
 - defining, 1-19
 - for asset accounts, 1-19
 - for liability accounts, 1-19
 - inflation adjustment, 1-19
- Accounting Models window
 - defining accounting models, 1-19
 - standard navigation path, A-2
- Accounts
 - adjusting for inflation, 1-24
- Additional company information
 - associating with responsibilities, 5-27
 - defining business entity relationships, 5-25
 - defining lookup codes, 5-6
 - defining the location, 5-7
 - defining the organization, 5-22
 - defining the tax authority, 5-24
 - Latin American requirements, 5-2
 - setting profile options, 5-5
 - setting up business entity relationships, 5-23
 - setting up the location, 5-6
 - setup, 5-4
- Adjusted journal entries, 1-36
- Adjusted set of books
 - defining, 1-11
 - with historical/adjusted option, 1-10
- Adjusted-only option
 - entering transactions, 1-12
 - General Ledger, 1-2
 - maintaining amounts, 4-8
 - maintaining balances, 1-7
 - Oracle Assets, 4-3
 - posting journal entries, 1-13
 - prerequisites for General Ledger, 1-9
 - using in Oracle Assets and General Ledger, 4-8
- Allocate Journals program
 - description, 1-80
 - program parameters, 1-81
- Allocated accounts, 1-66
- Allocated journal lines, 1-66
- Allocated journals
 - correcting, 1-85
 - creating, 1-80
 - defining rule sets, 1-73, 1-74
 - importing, 1-75
 - prerequisites for creating, 1-81
 - prerequisites for defining, 1-73
 - unallocating, 1-86
- Allocation account structure
 - account journal lines, 1-66
 - allocated journal lines, 1-66
 - contra account (allocation offset), 1-67
 - relationship with natural accounts, 1-66
- Argentina
 - additional company information, 5-2
- Asset accounts
 - accounting models, 1-19
- Asset categories
 - setting up, 4-17
- Asset Categories window
 - inflation adjustment, 4-17
- Asset Details window

- defining inflation start dates, 4-19
- Assets
 - adjusting for inflation, 4-22
 - retiring, 4-22, 4-32
 - revaluing, 4-25
 - setting up in a depreciation book, 4-21
- Associate Latin Tax Category with Conditions and Values window, 3-141
 - standard navigation path, A-2
- Associate Latin Tax Legal Messages window
 - associating legal messages with tax rules, 3-184
 - standard navigation path, A-2
- Associate Tax Categories and Tax Conditions window, 3-126
- Audit Groups window, 1-72
- Audit Trail Update Tables report, 1-72
- Audit trails
 - creating, 1-72
 - description, 1-72
 - setup, 1-72
- AutoAccounting, 3-35
- AutoAccounting window, 3-70
- AutoInvoice Grouping Rules window, 3-30
- AutoInvoice Import Program
 - overview, 3-89
- AutoInvoice Line Ordering Rules window, 3-29
- AutoInvoice territory tuning segment
 - defining, 3-27
- Automatic Accounting
 - defining, 3-70
- Automatic revaluation rate calculation
 - enabling, 4-12
- Automatic transaction numbering
 - enabling, 3-7

B

- Balances
 - adjusting, 1-24
 - revaluing, 1-24
- Balancing segments, 1-25
- Base rates
 - determining, 3-112
- Book Controls window
 - inflation adjustment, 4-16

- Mass Revaluation process, 4-26
- Budget journals
 - allocating, 1-68
- Business entity relationships
 - defining, 5-25
 - defining the tax authority, 5-24
 - setup, 5-23
- Business Entity Relationships window
 - defining business entity relationships, 5-25
 - standard navigation path, A-2
- Business Purpose Detail window, 3-154, 3-264

C

- Calculate Gains and Losses program
 - running, 4-24
- Calculate Gains and Losses window, 4-24
- Change Currency window, 1-33
- Character mode
 - menu paths, D-2
- Character mode forms
 - navigation to, D-1
- Chile
 - additional company information, 5-2
- CIP assets
 - capitalizing, 4-22, 4-31
- Code combinations, 1-42
- Colombia
 - additional company information, 5-2
- Constant unit of money
 - defined, Glossary-1
- Consumer Price Index, 1-2
- Contra account (allocation offset), 1-67
- Contra Charges window
 - creating contra charging transactions, 3-83
 - standard navigation path, A-2
- Contra Charging
 - defining automatic accounting, 3-70
 - defining descriptive flexfield segments, 3-71
 - defining document categories, 3-62
 - defining Payables lookups, 3-64
 - defining transaction sources, 3-67
 - defining transaction types, 3-65
 - entering transactions, 3-83
 - overview, 3-59

- setup, 3-61
- Contra Charging Invoice Interface, 3-62
- Contra Netting report
 - column headings, 3-95
 - on-account and unapplied receipts, 3-97
 - overview, 3-91
 - report headings, 3-94
 - report parameters, 3-92
 - row headings, 3-95
- Contributor tax condition classes, 3-105, 3-150
- Copy and Void Invoices Preview report
 - column headings, 3-12
 - overview, 3-9
 - report headings, 3-11
 - report parameters, 3-10
- Copy and Void Invoices process
 - defining the void transaction type, 3-5
 - defining void reasons, 3-8
 - enabling automatic transaction numbering, 3-7
 - overview, 3-2
 - program parameters, 3-15
 - running, 3-13
 - setup, 3-4
- Copy and Void Invoices report
 - column headings, 3-18
 - overview, 3-16
 - report headings, 3-17
- Correct Journal Import Data window
 - correcting journal allocations, 1-85
- Corrections
 - to assets, 4-27
- Cost center ranges, 1-73
- CPI (Consumer Price Index), 1-2, 1-22, 4-14
- Create Journal Entries process
 - running, 4-34
- Created Interest Invoices report, 3-58
- Credit items, 3-54
- Cross-validation rules, 1-85
- Customer Account Balance Detail (180) report
 - set, 3-235
- Customer Account Balance Detail report
 - column headings, 3-254
 - overview, 3-247
 - report headings, 3-253
 - report parameters, 3-251
 - row headings, 3-255
- Customer Account Balance Detail report (132)
 - overview, 3-247
 - see also* Customer Account Balance Detail report
- Customer Account Balance Detail report (180)
 - overview, 3-247
 - see also* Customer Account Balance Detail report
- Customer Account Balance Detail report set, 3-235
- Customer Account Balance Maintenance by Date
 - program
 - overview, 3-246
 - program parameters, 3-246
- Customer Account Balance Maintenance program
 - overview, 3-236
 - program parameters, 3-236
- Customer account balances, 3-231
- Customer Addresses window, 3-152, 3-264
- Customer Balances Detail (180) report set, 3-235
- Customer Balances Detail and Summary reports
 - column headings, 3-243
 - overview, 3-238
 - report headings, 3-242
 - report parameters, 3-240
 - row headings, 3-245
- Customer Balances Detail report
 - overview, 3-238
 - see also* Customer Balances Detail and Summary reports
- Customer Balances Detail report (180 characters)
 - overview, 3-238
 - see also* Customer Balances Detail and Summary reports
- Customer Balances Detail report set, 3-235
- Customer Balances report sets, 3-235
- Customer Balances Summary report
 - overview, 3-238
 - see also* Customer Balances Detail and Summary reports
- Customer Balances Summary report set, 3-235
- Customer Interface program
 - using, 3-204
- Customer Interface Transfer report, 3-216
- Customer Profile Classes window, 3-46
- Customer profiles
 - setting up for interest invoices, 3-39

- Customer site tax profiles
 - defining, 3-155
- Customer sites
 - defining, 3-154
- Customers
 - defining, 3-153
 - reviewing account balances, 3-247
 - setting up for interest invoices, 3-39
- Customers - Standard window
 - entering customer tax codes, 3-153

D

- Default Depreciation Rules window, 4-17
- Define Daily Rates window, 3-44, 3-49
- Define Journal Allocations window
 - defining rule sets, 1-73
 - modifying rule sets, 1-86
 - standard navigation path, A-2
- Define Latin Locations window, 3-157
- Delete Journal Import program, 1-86
- Depreciation books
 - setting up, 4-16
- Depreciation process
 - running, 4-33
- Descriptive flexfield segments
 - defining, 3-71
- Descriptive Flexfield Segments window, 3-71
- Descriptive flexfields
 - Enter Journals window, 1-45
 - GL Accounts window, 1-44
 - Interest Invoice Amounts flexfield, 3-44
 - Interest Invoice Class Amounts flexfield, 3-48
 - Interest Invoice Class flexfield, 3-46
 - Interest Invoice flexfield, 3-41
- Determining factor tax condition, 3-121, 3-126, 3-141
- Document categories
 - defining, 3-62
- Document Categories window, 3-62
- Document sequences
 - defining, 1-71
- Document Sequences window, 1-71

E

- Encumbrance journals
 - allocating, 1-68
- End of period's unit of money
 - defined, Glossary-1
- Enter Journals window, 1-45
- Estimated index values
 - defined, Glossary-1

F

- Fecha Valor, 1-33
- Financial Statement Generator (FSG) reports, 1-3, 1-5, 1-7
- Find Key Flexfield Segment window, 1-43
- Fiscal classifications
 - assigning to items, 3-164
 - assigning to memo lines, 3-166
 - defining, 3-161
- Fixed assets
 - adjusting for inflation, 4-2
 - reconciling books with General Ledger, 4-56
 - reporting for, 4-3
 - reporting ledger status, 4-56
- Fixed Assets Register report
 - column headings, 4-59
 - overview, 4-56
 - report parameters, 4-58
 - row headings, 4-65
- Fixed parent account structure, 4-41

G

- General Ledger Automatic Reconciliation report
 - column headings, 1-55
 - overview, 1-52
 - report headings, 1-54
 - report parameters, 1-53
 - row headings, 1-56
- General Ledger interface table
 - Allocate Journals program, 1-80
 - Journal Copy Process, 1-14
- General Ledger Reconciled Transactions report
 - column headings, 1-61
 - overview, 1-57

- report headings, 1-60
- report parameters, 1-58
- General Ledger Unreconciled Transactions report
 - column headings, 1-65
 - overview, 1-62
 - report headings, 1-64
 - report parameters, 1-63
- GL Accounts window, 1-44
- GL Entry Reconciliation, 1-1, 1-39
- Global attribute columns, 3-204, 3-217
- Global Tax Engine, 3-101
- Globalization Flexfield context codes
 - mapping, 3-206, 3-218
- Globalization Flexfield segments
 - mapping, 3-208, 3-220
- Globalization flexfields
 - Asset Categories window, 4-17
 - Asset Details window, 4-20
 - Book Controls window, 4-16
 - Books window, 4-21
 - Customer Addresses window, 3-152, 3-264
 - enabling, C-2
 - Location window, 3-148, 5-8, 5-10, 5-12, 5-14, 5-18
 - Mass Additions window, 4-20
 - Master Item window, 3-164
 - Oracle Assets, B-2
 - Oracle Financials, B-3
 - Oracle Receivables, B-2
 - Quick Additions window, 4-20
 - Receipts window, 3-265
 - Standard Memo Lines window, 3-166
 - System Options window, 3-124
 - Tax Codes and Rates window, 3-133
 - Transaction Types window, 3-5, 3-167, 3-171
 - Transactions window, 3-20, 3-258
- Grouping rules
 - defining, 3-30
- GUI navigation paths, D-1

H

- Historical amounts
 - defined, 4-2
 - with historical/adjusted option, 4-7

- Historical balances
 - defined, 1-2, Glossary-2
 - with historical/adjusted option, 1-4
- Historical set of books
 - description, 1-12
 - with historical/adjusted option, 1-10
- Historical/adjusted option
 - entering transactions, 1-12
 - General Ledger, 1-2
 - implementing MRC, 4-7
 - maintaining amounts, 4-7
 - maintaining balances, 1-4
 - Oracle Assets, 4-3
 - posting imported journal entries, 1-16
 - posting journal entries, 1-13
 - prerequisites for General Ledger, 1-9
 - running the Journal Copy Process for Inflation Adjustment, 1-14
 - using in Oracle Assets and General Ledger, 4-7, 4-34
- HR: Security Profile profile option, 5-5
- HR: User Type profile option, 5-5

I

- Imported journal entries
 - posting, 1-4, 1-7
- Improvements
 - to assets, 4-27
- Index values, 4-14
- Inflation
 - defined, 1-2
- Inflation Adjusted Asset Summary report
 - with historical/adjusted option, 4-23
- Inflation adjustment
 - adjusting accounts, 1-24
 - adjusting assets for inflation, 4-22
 - basic needs for General Ledger, 1-3
 - basic needs for Oracle Assets, 4-4
 - defining accounting models, 1-19
 - defining adjusted set of books, 1-11
 - defining inflation ratio precision in General Ledger, 1-18
 - defining inflation ratio precision in Oracle Assets, 4-13

- defining inflation start dates, 4-19
- defining main set of books, 1-10
- defining price indexes in General Ledger, 1-22
- defining price indexes in Oracle Assets, 4-14
- enabling automatic revaluation rate
 - calculation, 4-12
- entering transactions, 1-12
- General Ledger setup, 1-17
- importing journal entries, 1-34
- maintaining amounts, 4-7, 4-8
- maintaining balances, 1-4, 1-7
- major features in Oracle Assets, 4-5
- Oracle Assets setup, 4-11
- overview for General Ledger, 1-2
- overview for Oracle Assets, 4-2
- posting journal entries, 1-13, 1-16
- prerequisites for General Ledger, 1-9
- prerequisites for Oracle Assets, 4-9
- running the Journal Copy Process, 1-14
- setting up asset categories, 4-17
- setting up assets in a depreciation book, 4-21
- setting up depreciation books, 4-16
- Inflation adjustment accounting models
 - defining, 1-19
- Inflation Adjustment Date feature
 - using, 1-33
 - with adjusted-only option, 1-10
 - with historical/adjusted option, 1-11
- Inflation adjustment gain/loss accounts, 4-3
- Inflation adjustment journal entries
 - importing, 1-34
 - reversing, 1-35
- Inflation adjustment process
 - diagram, 1-30
 - submitting, 1-25, 1-26
- Inflation adjustment reporting
 - General Ledger, 1-2
 - Oracle Assets, 4-3
- Inflation Adjustment verification report, 1-25, 1-29
- Inflation Adjustment window
 - adjusting accounts, 1-25
 - journal import process, 1-34
 - standard navigation path, A-2
- Inflation measures, 1-22, 4-14
- Inflation ratio precision

- defining, 1-18, 4-13
- Inflation start dates
 - calculating inflation adjustment, 4-26
 - defining, 4-19
- Inflation-adjusted amounts
 - defined, 4-2
 - with adjusted-only option, 4-8
 - with historical/adjusted option, 4-7
- Inflation-adjusted balances
 - defined, 1-2
 - with adjusted-only option, 1-7
 - with historical/adjusted option, 1-4
- Interest calculation methods, 3-37, 3-45, 3-50
- Interest Invoice
 - overview, 3-21
 - setting up, 3-22
- Interest Invoice Amounts flexfield, 3-44
- Interest Invoice Batches window
 - reviewing and modifying interest invoices, 3-55
 - standard navigation path, A-2
- Interest Invoice Class Amounts flexfield, 3-48
- Interest Invoice Class flexfield, 3-46
- Interest Invoice Creation Process
 - column headings, 3-53
 - description, 3-21
 - overview, 3-51
 - report headings, 3-52
 - report parameters, 3-52
- Interest Invoice flexfield, 3-41
- Interest Invoice profile, 3-41
- Interest rates
 - defining for interest invoices, 3-37
- Interface tables
 - Allocate Journals program, 1-80
 - AutoInvoice program, 3-217
 - Customer Interface program, 3-204
 - Journal Copy Process, 1-14
- Invoice copy status
 - reviewing, 3-19
- Items
 - defining, 3-163

J

- JG: Company Operating Unit profile option, 5-27,

C-5

- JG: Contra - Include Future Dated Payments in Supplier Balance profile option, 3-60, C-5
- JG: Contra - Include Receipts at Risk in Customer Balance profile option, 3-60, C-5
- JG: Duplicate profile option, 3-257
- JG: Extended AWT Calculation profile option, C-5
- JG: Print Duplicate Invoices profile option, C-5
- JGZZ: Interest Invoice profile option, C-5
- JL: Copy Tax Identifier Number profile option, 3-216, C-6
- JL: Inflation Ratio Precision profile option, 1-18, 4-13, C-6
- JL: Perform Inflation Adjustment profile option, 4-12, 4-25, C-7
- JL: Tax ID Validation Failure profile option, 3-216, C-7

Journal Allocation

- allocating Budget journals, 1-68
- allocating Encumbrance journals, 1-68
- defining document sequences, 1-71
- defining journal categories, 1-70
- defining journal sources, 1-69
- General Ledger setup, 1-68
- overview, 1-66
- setting up an audit trail, 1-72

Journal Allocation - Rule Set Listing

- overview, 1-88
- report parameters, 1-88

Journal allocations

- correcting, 1-85
- creating, 1-80
- defining rule sets, 1-73
- prerequisites for creating, 1-81
- prerequisites for defining, 1-73
- unallocating, 1-86
- validating, 1-77

Journal categories

- defining, 1-70

Journal Categories window, 1-70

Journal Copy Process for Inflation Adjustment

- program parameters, 1-15
- running, 1-14
- selecting journal entries, 1-14
- submitting, 1-4

Journal entries

- adjusted, 1-36
- posting in adjusted set of books, 1-16
- posting to main set of books, 1-13

Journal header, 1-75

Journal Import process

- adjusting assets for inflation, 4-22
- rejected data, 1-85
- running, 4-36
- with Allocate Journals program, 1-80

Journal sources

- defining, 1-69

Journal Sources window, 1-69

K

Key Flexfield Segments window, 1-42, 1-43

L

Late payments, 3-51

Latin American Fixed Assets Inflation Adjustment

- of Retired Assets program
- program parameters, 4-35
- reinstating retired assets, 4-28
- running, 4-35

Latin American General Ledger Inflation

- Adjustment report
- column headings, 1-38
- overview, 1-36
- report headings, 1-37

Latin American tax requirements, 3-99

Latin Fiscal Classifications window

- defining and associating fiscal classifications, 3-161
- standard navigation path, A-2

Latin locations

- defining, 3-157

Latin Locations window

- standard navigation path, A-2

Latin tax categories, 3-103

Latin Tax Categories window

- assigning default tax codes to tax categories, 3-135
- defining tax information, 3-129

- standard navigation path, A-2
- Latin Tax Category Details window
 - entering tax category information, 3-136
 - standard navigation path, A-2
- Latin Tax Category Schedules window
 - assigning schedules to tax categories, 3-138
 - standard navigation path, A-2
- Latin Tax Condition Classes window
 - defining contributor tax condition classes, 3-150
 - defining organization tax condition classes, 3-146
 - defining transaction tax condition classes, 3-159
 - standard navigation path, A-3
- Latin Tax Customer Site Profile window, 3-155
- Latin Tax Customer Site Tax Profile window
 - standard navigation path, A-3
- Latin Tax Engine
 - assigning classifications to items, 3-164
 - assigning classifications to memo lines, 3-166
 - assigning default tax codes, 3-135
 - assigning tax condition classes to contributors, 3-152
 - assigning tax condition classes to organizations, 3-148
 - assigning tax groups to transaction types, 3-171
 - associating legal messages and tax rules, 3-184
 - associating tax categories with conditions and values, 3-141
 - calculating the tax, 3-114
 - defining customer site tax profiles, 3-155
 - defining customer sites, 3-154
 - defining customers, 3-153
 - defining fiscal classifications, 3-161
 - defining items, 3-163
 - defining Latin locations, 3-157
 - defining legal messages, 3-183
 - defining memo lines, 3-165
 - defining system options, 3-124
 - defining tax categories, 3-129
 - defining tax category details, 3-136
 - defining tax category schedules, 3-138
 - defining tax codes and rates, 3-133
 - defining tax condition classes for contributors, 3-150
 - defining tax condition classes for organizations, 3-146
 - defining tax condition classes for transactions, 3-159
 - defining tax condition values, 3-127, 3-128
 - defining tax conditions, 3-126
 - defining tax exceptions by customer site, 3-176
 - defining tax exceptions by fiscal classification, 3-172
 - defining tax exceptions by items, 3-174
 - defining tax exceptions by transaction condition value, 3-178
 - defining tax groups, 3-168
 - defining tax rules, 3-180
 - defining transaction types, 3-167
 - description, 3-99
 - determining base rates, 3-112
 - determining tax categories, 3-109
 - determining tax codes, 3-110
 - determining the taxable base, 3-114
 - overview, 3-101
 - setup, 3-117
 - setup steps and options, 3-120
 - tax amount formula, 3-107
 - tax calculation, 3-108
 - tax calculation example, 3-190
 - tax conditions and tax condition values, 3-104
 - tax groups, 3-106
 - tax rules, 3-107
 - taxes and tax rates, 3-103
- Latin Tax Exceptions by Customer Sites window
 - defining tax exceptions by customer site, 3-176
 - standard navigation path, A-3
- Latin Tax Exceptions by Fiscal Classification window
 - standard navigation path, A-3
- Latin Tax Exceptions by Items window
 - defining tax exceptions by item, 3-174
 - standard navigation path, A-3
- Latin Tax Exceptions by Transaction Condition Values window
 - defining tax exceptions by transaction condition value, 3-178
 - standard navigation path, A-3
- Latin Tax Exceptions window, 3-172
- Latin Tax Groups window

- defining tax groups, 3-168
- standard navigation path, A-3
- Latin Tax Rules window
 - defining tax rules, 3-180
 - standard navigation path, A-3
- Legal messages
 - associating with tax rules, 3-184
 - defining, 3-183
 - description, 3-184
- Legal Messages window
 - associating legal messages with tax rules, 3-184
- Liability accounts
 - accounting models, 1-19
- Line order
 - defining, 3-29
- Line ordering rules, 3-29
- Lines window, 3-168
- Location
 - defining, 5-7
 - setup, 5-6
- Location window
 - defining company location, 5-7
 - standard navigation path, A-3
- Lookup codes, 5-6
- Lookup Types window, 3-37
- Lookups window
 - defining lookup codes, 5-6
 - defining lookup codes for tax condition values, 3-127
 - defining lookup codes for tax conditions, 3-126
 - defining void reasons, 3-8

M

- Main set of books
 - defining, 1-10
- Maintain Interest Invoice Rates window
 - defining interest rates and calculation methods, 3-37
 - standard navigation path, A-3
- Manual account reconciliation
 - performing, 1-46
- Manual account reconciliation reversal
 - performing, 1-50
- Mass Additions window

- defining inflation start dates, 4-19
- Mass Copy process, 4-9
- Mass Revaluation Preview report, 4-29
- Mass Revaluation process
 - before retiring assets, 4-9
 - description, 4-2
 - revaluing assets, 4-25
- Mass Revaluations window
 - Mass Revaluation process, 4-25
- Master Item window
 - defining items, 3-163
- Memo lines
 - defining, 3-165
- MO: Operating Unit profile option, 5-27, C-8
- MRC (Multiple Reporting Currencies)
 - prerequisites for General Ledger, 1-3
 - prerequisites for Oracle Assets, 4-3
 - primary book in Oracle Assets, 4-7
 - primary set of books in General Ledger, 1-10, 1-11
 - with Inflation Adjustment Date feature, 1-33
- Multiple Reporting Currencies
 - see MRC

N

- Natural accounts, 1-66
- Non-monetary accounts
 - reporting for, 1-2
 - with historical/adjusted option, 1-11

O

- Offset account, 1-73
- On-account receipts, 3-81, 3-97
- Operating unit, 5-22
- Oracle Assets
 - features, 4-1
 - globalization flexfields, B-2
 - procedures, 4-30
- Oracle General Ledger
 - features, 1-1
- Oracle Payables
 - features, 2-1
- Oracle Receivables

- features, 3-1
- globalization flexfields, B-2
- Organization tax condition classes, 3-104, 3-146
- Organization window
 - assigning tax condition classes, 3-148
 - defining the organization, 5-22
 - standard navigation path, A-3
- Organizations
 - defining, 5-22
- Overdue invoices, 3-51

P

- Parent account structure
 - fixed, 1-89, 4-41
- Payables Credit Balance report
 - column headings, 2-25
 - overview, 2-23
 - report headings, 2-25
 - report parameters, 2-24, 2-28
 - row headings, 2-26
- Payables Invoice Import program
 - overview, 3-87
- Payables Invoice Interface program
 - overview, 3-87
 - program parameters, 3-88
- Payables lookups
 - defining, 3-64
- Posting process, 1-4, 1-7, 1-13
- PPI (Producer Price Index), 1-22, 4-14
- Precision width
 - Statutory Asset Cost Detail report, 4-48
 - Statutory Asset Ledger report, 4-43
 - Statutory Asset Reserve Detail report, 4-52
 - Statutory Trial Balance report, 1-91
- Price index values
 - inflation measures, 1-22, 4-14
- Price indexes
 - defined, 1-22
 - General Ledger, 1-22
 - Oracle Assets, 4-14
- Price Indexes window
 - General Ledger, 1-22
 - Oracle Assets, 4-14
 - standard navigation path, A-3

- Producer Price Index
 - see PPI
- Profile options
 - country-specific, C-5
 - HR: Security Profile profile option, 5-5
 - HR: User Type profile option, 5-5
 - JG: Company Operating Unit profile option, 5-27, C-5
 - JG: Contra - Include Future Dated Payments in Supplier Balance profile option, 3-60, C-5
 - JG: Contra - Include Receipts at Risk in Customer Balance profile option, 3-60, C-5
 - JG: Duplicate profile option, 3-257
 - JG: Extended AWT Calculation, C-5
 - JG: Print Duplicate Invoices profile option, C-5
 - JGZZ: Interest Invoice profile option, C-5
 - JL: Copy Tax Identifier Number profile option, 3-216, C-6
 - JL: Inflation Ratio Precision profile option, 1-18, 4-13, C-6
 - JL: Perform Inflation Adjustment profile option, 4-12, 4-25, C-7
 - JL: Tax ID Validation Failure profile option, 3-216, C-7
 - MO: Operating Unit profile option, 5-27, C-8
 - Oracle Application Object Library, C-8
 - Oracle Receivables, C-9
 - overview, C-1
 - Sequential Numbering profile option, 3-60, C-8
 - setting, 5-5
 - settings, C-3
 - Tax: Allow Manual Tax Lines profile option, C-9
 - Tax: Allow Override of Customer Exemptions profile option, 3-60, C-9
 - Tax: Allow Override of Tax Code profile option, C-9
 - Tax: Allow Override to Default Tax Code, 3-60
 - Tax: Use Tax Vendor profile option, C-9
- Programs
 - Allocate Journals program, 1-80
 - AutoInvoice Import Program, 3-89
 - Calculate Gains and Losses program, 4-24
 - Customer Account Balance Maintenance by Date program, 3-246

- Customer Account Balance Maintenance program, 3-236
- Interest Invoice Creation Process, 3-51
- Journal Copy Process for Inflation Adjustment, 1-14
- Latin American Fixed Assets Inflation Adjustment of Retired Assets program, 4-35
- Payables Invoice Import program, 3-87
- Payables Invoice Interface program, 3-87
- Receivables Invoice Interface program, 3-89
- Subledger Balance Maintenance for Payables Accounting Periods program, 2-4
- Subledger Balance Maintenance for Receivables Accounting Periods program, 3-234
- Supplier Account Balance Maintenance by Date program, 2-15
- Supplier Account Balance Maintenance program, 2-6
- Unallocate Journals program, 1-86
- Validate Allocation Rule Sets program, 1-77

Q

- QuickAdditions window
 - defining inflation start dates, 4-19

R

- Receipt acknowledgment
 - enabling for a customer site, 3-264
- Receipt acknowledgment information viewing, 3-265
- Receipt Acknowledgment Letter
 - column headings, 3-268
 - overview, 3-261
 - prerequisites, 3-263
 - report headings, 3-267
 - report parameters, 3-266
 - row headings, 3-268
- Receipts window, 3-265
- Receivables Credit Balance report
 - column headings, 3-79
 - on-account and unapplied receipts, 3-81
 - overview, 3-76

- prerequisites, 3-77
- report headings, 3-79
- report parameters, 3-78
- row headings, 3-80
- Receivables Invoice Interface program
 - overview, 3-89
 - program parameters, 3-90
- Reconciliation flag segment qualifier adding, 1-41
- Reconciliation for account segment values enabling, 1-42
- Reconciliation for code combinations enabling, 1-44
- Reconciliation ID, 1-49
- Reconciliation Lines window
 - performing manual account reconciliation, 1-46
 - performing manual account reconciliation reversal, 1-50
 - standard navigation path, A-3
- Reconciliation references, 1-39, 1-45
- Reconciliation Reversal, 1-50
- Recurring Invoice program
 - log file, 3-20
 - with Copy and Void Invoices process, 3-14
- Regional Account Analysis report
 - column headings, 1-96
 - overview, 1-94
 - prerequisites, 1-95
 - report parameters, 1-95
 - row headings, 1-97
- Regional Fixed Assets Inflation Adjusted Asset Summary report
 - column headings, 4-39
 - overview, 4-37
 - report headings, 4-38
 - report parameters, 4-38
 - row headings, 4-39
- Regional Invoice Format
 - column headings, 3-259
 - overview, 3-256
 - prerequisites, 3-257
 - report headings, 3-259
 - report parameters, 3-258
- R.E.I. accounts
 - inflation adjustment, 1-3, 1-25

- Reinstatements, 4-28
 - Report sets
 - Customer Balances report sets, 3-235
 - Supplier Balances report sets, 2-5
 - Reports
 - Audit Trail Update Tables report, 1-72
 - Contra Netting report, 3-91
 - Copy and Void Invoices Preview report, 3-9
 - Copy and Void Invoices report, 3-16
 - Created Interest Invoices report, 3-58
 - Customer Account Balance Detail report (132), 3-247
 - Customer Account Balance Detail report (180), 3-247
 - Customer Balances Detail report, 3-238
 - Customer Balances Detail report (180 characters), 3-238
 - Customer Balances Summary report, 3-238
 - Customer Interface Transfer report, 3-216
 - Financial Statement Generator report, 1-3, 1-5, 1-7
 - Fixed Assets Register report, 4-56
 - General Ledger Automatic Reconciliation report, 1-52
 - General Ledger Reconciled Transactions report, 1-57
 - General Ledger Unreconciled Transactions report, 1-62
 - Inflation Adjusted Asset Summary report, 4-23
 - Inflation Adjustment verification report, 1-25, 1-29
 - Journal Allocation - Rule Set Listing, 1-88
 - Latin American General Ledger Inflation Adjustment report, 1-36
 - Mass Revaluation Preview report, 4-29
 - Payables Credit Balance report, 2-23
 - Receivables Credit Balance report, 3-76
 - Regional Account Analysis report, 1-94
 - Regional Fixed Assets Inflation Adjusted Asset Summary report, 4-37
 - Regional Invoice Format, 3-256
 - Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices Preview report, 3-9
 - Regional Receivables Copy and Void Invoices report, 3-16
 - Statutory Asset Cost Detail report, 4-40, 4-46
 - Statutory Asset Ledger report, 4-40, 4-42
 - Statutory Asset Reserve Detail report, 4-40, 4-50
 - Statutory Trial Balance report, 1-89
 - Supplier Account Balance Detail report (132), 2-16
 - Supplier Account Balance Detail report (180), 2-16
 - Supplier Balances Detail report, 2-8
 - Supplier Balances Detail report (180 characters), 2-8
 - Supplier Balances Summary report, 2-8
 - Tax Reconciliation by Taxable Account report, 1-98
 - Result of Exposure to Inflation accounts, 4-3
 - Rule sets
 - entering, 3-124
 - Run Journal Import, 1-25
 - Run Journal Import window, 1-34
- ## S
-
- Segment Qualifiers window, 1-43
 - Segment Values window, 1-43
 - Sequence Assignments window, 1-71
 - Sequential Numbering profile option, 3-60, C-8
 - Set of books
 - with adjusted-only option, 1-7, 4-8
 - with historical/adjusted option, 1-4, 4-7
 - Set of Books window, 1-10, 1-11, 1-33
 - Singapore
 - additional company information, 5-2
 - Standard memo lines
 - defining, 3-35
 - Standard Memo Lines window, 3-35
 - defining memo lines, 3-165
 - Standard messages
 - defining, 3-36
 - Standard Messages window, 3-36
 - Standard navigation paths, A-2
 - Standard Request Submission windows
 - Allocate Journals program, 1-81
 - Asset Cost Detail report, 4-46
 - Asset Reserve Detail report, 4-50
 - Copy and Void Invoices Preview report, 3-10

- Copy and Void Invoices process, 3-14
- Customer Balances report sets, 3-235
- Fixed Assets Register report, 4-57
- General Ledger Automatic Reconciliation report, 1-52
- General Ledger Reconciled Transactions report, 1-57
- General Ledger Unreconciled Transactions report, 1-62
- Interest Invoice Creation Process, 3-52
- Journal Allocation - Rule Set Listing, 1-88
- Journal Copy Process for Inflation Adjustment, 1-15
- Payables Credit Balance report, 2-24
- Receipt Acknowledgment Letter, 3-262
- Regional Account Analysis report, 1-94
- Regional Fixed Assets Inflation Adjusted Asset Summary report, 4-37
- Regional Invoice Format, 3-256
- Statutory Asset Ledger report, 4-42
- Statutory Trial Balance report, 1-90
- Subledger Balance Maintenance for Payables
 - Accounting Periods program, 2-4
- Subledger Balance Maintenance for Receivables
 - Accounting Periods program, 3-234
- Supplier Balances report sets, 2-5
- Tax Reconciliation by Taxable Account report, 1-99
- Unallocate Journals program, 1-87
- Validate Allocation Rule Sets program, 1-77
- Statistical codes, 3-257
- Statutory Asset Cost Detail report
 - column headings, 4-49
 - description, 4-40
 - overview, 4-46
 - report headings, 4-48
 - report parameters, 4-47
- Statutory Asset Ledger report
 - column headings, 4-45
 - description, 4-40
 - overview, 4-42
 - report headings, 4-44
 - report parameters, 4-43
- Statutory Asset Reserve Detail report
 - column headings, 4-53
 - description, 4-40
 - overview, 4-50
 - report headings, 4-52
 - report parameters, 4-51
- Statutory reporting
 - diagram, 4-41
 - Oracle Assets, 4-40
- Statutory Trial Balance report
 - column headings, 1-93
 - overview, 1-89
 - report parameters, 1-90
- Subledger Balance Maintenance for Payables
 - Accounting Periods program
 - overview, 2-4
 - program parameters, 2-4
- Subledger Balance Maintenance for Receivables
 - Accounting Periods program
 - overview, 3-234
 - program parameters, 3-234
- Subledger balance reporting
 - Oracle Payables, 2-2
 - Oracle Receivables, 3-231
 - reconciling with GL balances, 2-3, 3-233
- Suggested interest invoices
 - reviewing and modifying, 3-55
- Supplier Account Balance Detail (180) report set, 2-5
- Supplier Account Balance Detail report
 - column headings, 2-21
 - overview, 2-16
 - report headings, 2-20
 - report parameters, 2-18
 - row headings, 2-22
- Supplier Account Balance Detail report (132)
 - overview, 2-16
 - see also* Supplier Account Balance Detail report
- Supplier Account Balance Detail report (180)
 - overview, 2-16
 - see also* Supplier Account Balance Detail report
- Supplier Account Balance Detail report set, 2-5
- Supplier Account Balance Maintenance by Date program
 - overview, 2-15
 - program parameters, 2-15
- Supplier Account Balance Maintenance program

- overview, 2-6
- program parameters, 2-6
- Supplier account balances, 2-2
- Supplier Balances Detail (180) report set, 2-5
- Supplier Balances Detail and Summary reports
 - column headings, 2-12
 - overview, 2-8
 - report headings, 2-11
 - report parameters, 2-9
 - row headings, 2-14
- Supplier Balances Detail report
 - overview, 2-8
 - see also* Supplier Balances Detail and Summary reports
- Supplier Balances Detail report (180 characters)
 - overview, 2-8
 - see also* Supplier Balances Detail and Summary reports
- Supplier Balances Detail report set, 2-5
- Supplier Balances report sets, 2-5
- Supplier Balances Summary report
 - overview, 2-8
 - see also* Supplier Balances Detail and Summary reports
- Supplier Balances Summary report set, 2-5
- Suppliers
 - reviewing account balances, 2-16
- Suppliers window
 - defining suppliers, 5-24
- System options
 - defining, 3-124
- System Options window, 3-27
 - calculating tax, 3-114
 - defining system options, 3-124
- System Profile Values window
 - additional company information setup, 5-5
 - automatic revaluation rate calculation, 4-12
 - inflation ratio precision, 1-18, 4-13
 - operating unit profile option, 5-27

T

- Taiwan
 - additional company information, 5-3
- Tax amount formula, 3-107

- Tax authority
 - defining, 5-24
- Tax calculation
 - with the Latin Tax Engine, 3-108
- Tax categories
 - associating with conditions and values, 3-141
 - defining, 3-129
 - description, 3-120
 - determining, 3-109
- Tax category details
 - defining, 3-136
- Tax category schedules
 - defining, 3-138
- Tax codes
 - assigning, 3-135
 - description, 3-120
 - determining, 3-110
- Tax codes and rates
 - defining, 3-133
- Tax Codes and Rates window
 - defining tax categories, 3-129
 - defining tax codes and rates, 3-133
- Tax condition classes
 - assigning to contributors, 3-152
 - assigning to items, 3-164
 - assigning to memo lines, 3-166
 - assigning to organizations, 3-148
 - contributors, 3-105, 3-150
 - defining for contributors, 3-150
 - defining for organizations, 3-146
 - defining for transactions, 3-159
 - description, 3-121
 - organizations, 3-104, 3-146
 - transactions, 3-105, 3-159
- Tax condition values
 - characteristics, 3-104
 - defining, 3-127, 3-128
 - description, 3-121, 3-127
- Tax conditions
 - characteristics, 3-104
 - defining, 3-126
 - description, 3-120
 - determining factor, 3-121, 3-126, 3-141
- Tax exceptions
 - defining by customer site, 3-176

- defining by fiscal classification, 3-172
- defining by items, 3-174
- defining by transaction condition value, 3-178
- types, 3-122
- Tax groups
 - assigning to transaction types, 3-171
 - defining, 3-168
 - description, 3-106, 3-122, 3-168
 - example, 3-193
 - using, 3-168
- Tax rates, 3-103, 3-120
- Tax Reconciliation by Taxable Account report
 - column headings, 1-101
 - overview, 1-98
 - report headings, 1-101
 - report parameters, 1-99
- Tax requirements
 - for Latin America, 3-99
- Tax rules
 - associating with legal messages, 3-184
 - defining, 3-180
 - description, 3-107
 - example, 3-194
 - with Latin Tax Engine, 3-123
- Tax: Allow Manual Tax Lines profile option, C-9
- Tax: Allow Override of Customer Exemptions
 - profile option, 3-60, C-9
- Tax: Allow Override of Tax Code profile
 - option, C-9
- Tax: Allow Override to Default Tax Code profile
 - option, 3-60
- Tax: Use Tax Vendor profile option, C-9
- Taxable base
 - determining, 3-114
- Taxes
 - calculating with the Latin Tax Engine, 3-114
- Taxpayer ID validation, 3-216
- Thailand
 - additional company information, 5-3
- Transaction sources
 - defining, 3-32, 3-67
- Transaction Sources window, 3-7, 3-32
- Transaction tax condition classes, 3-105, 3-159
- Transaction types
 - defining, 3-31, 3-65, 3-258

- defining for Latin Tax Engine, 3-167
- Transaction Types window
 - assigning tax groups to transaction types, 3-171
 - defining credit memo transaction type for contra charging, 3-65
 - defining for interest invoices, 3-31
 - defining the void transaction type, 3-5
 - defining transaction types, 3-167
- Transaction WorkBench
 - calculating taxes, 3-101
 - Lines window, 3-168
- Transactions
 - entering in main set of books, 1-12
- Transactions window
 - reviewing an invoice copy status, 3-20

U

- Unallocate Journals program
 - description, 1-86
 - program parameters, 1-87
- Unapplied receipts, 3-81, 3-97
- Units of measure
 - defining, 3-28
- Units of Measure window, 3-28

V

- Validate Allocation Rule Sets program
 - description, 1-77
 - parameters, 1-77
- Void reasons
 - defining, 3-8
- Void transaction type
 - defining, 3-5

W

- What-if analysis
 - General Ledger, 1-35
 - Oracle Assets, 4-29
- Windows
 - Accounting Models window, 1-19
 - Asset Categories window, 4-17
 - Asset Details window, 4-19

Associate Latin Tax Category with Conditions and Values window, 3-141
 Associate Latin Tax Legal Messages window, 3-184
 Associate Tax Categories and Tax Conditions window, 3-126
 Audit Groups window, 1-72
 AutoAccounting window, 3-70
 AutoInvoice Grouping Rules window, 3-30
 AutoInvoice Line Ordering Rules window, 3-29
 Book Controls window, 4-16, 4-26
 Business Entity Relationships window, 5-25
 Business Purpose Detail window, 3-154, 3-264
 Calculate Gains and Losses window, 4-24
 Change Currency window, 1-33
 Correct Journal Import Data window, 1-85
 Customer Addresses window, 3-152, 3-264
 Customer Profile Classes window, 3-46
 Customers - Standard window, 3-153
 Default Depreciation Rules window, 4-17
 Define Daily Rates window, 3-44, 3-49
 Define Journal Allocations window, 1-73, 1-86
 Define Latin Locations window, 3-157
 Descriptive Flexfield Segments window, 3-71
 Document Categories window, 3-62
 Document Sequences window, 1-71
 Enter Journals window, 1-45
 GL Accounts window, 1-44
 Inflation Adjustment window, 1-25, 1-34
 Interest Invoice Batches window, 3-55
 Journal Categories window, 1-70
 Journal Sources window, 1-69
 Key Flexfield Segments window, 1-42
 Latin Fiscal Classifications window, 3-161
 Latin Tax Categories window, 3-129, 3-135
 Latin Tax Category Details window, 3-136
 Latin Tax Category Schedules window, 3-138
 Latin Tax Condition Classes window, 3-146, 3-150, 3-159
 Latin Tax Customer Site Profile window, 3-155
 Latin Tax Exceptions by Customer Sites window, 3-176
 Latin Tax Exceptions by Items window, 3-174
 Latin Tax Exceptions by Transaction Condition Values window, 3-178
 Latin Tax Exceptions window, 3-172
 Latin Tax Groups window, 3-168
 Latin Tax Rules window, 3-180
 Legal Messages window, 3-184
 Lines window, 3-168
 Location window, 5-7
 Lookup Types window, 3-37
 Lookups window, 3-8, 3-126, 3-127, 5-6
 Maintain Interest Invoice Rates window, 3-37
 Mass Additions window, 4-19
 Mass Revaluations window, 4-25
 Master Item window, 3-163
 Organization window, 3-148, 5-22
 Price Indexes window, 1-22, 4-14
 QuickAdditions window, 4-19
 Receipts window, 3-265
 Reconciliation Lines window, 1-46, 1-50
 Run Journal Import window, 1-34
 Segment Qualifiers window, 1-43
 Segment Values window, 1-43
 Sequence Assignments window, 1-71
 Set of Books window, 1-10, 1-11, 1-33
 Standard Memo Lines window, 3-35, 3-165
 Standard Messages window, 3-36
 Standard Request Submission windows, 1-15, 1-52, 1-57, 1-62, 1-77, 1-81, 1-87, 1-88, 1-90, 1-94, 1-99, 2-4, 2-5, 2-24, 3-10, 3-14, 3-52, 3-234, 3-235, 3-256, 3-262, 4-37, 4-42, 4-46, 4-50, 4-57
 Suppliers window, 5-24
 System Options window, 3-27, 3-114, 3-124
 System Profile Values window, 1-18, 4-12, 4-13, 5-5, 5-27
 Tax Codes and Rates window, 3-129, 3-133
 Transaction Sources window, 3-7, 3-32, 3-67
 Transaction Types window, 3-5, 3-31, 3-65, 3-167, 3-171
 Transactions window, 3-20
 Units of Measure window, 3-28